

WRESSLE CASTLE, WRESSLE, EAST YORKSHIRE

ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND
ARCHITECTURAL SURVEY

VOLUME 1: TEXT AND APPENDICES



Ed Dennison Archaeological Services Ltd
18 Springdale Way
Beverley
East Yorkshire
HU17 8NU

WRESSLE CASTLE, WRESSLE, EAST YORKSHIRE

ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND
ARCHITECTURAL SURVEY

VOLUME 1: TEXT AND APPENDICES

Report no: 2013/451.R02
Version: Final
Date: September 2017
Author: Ed Dennison & Shaun Richardson

Ed Dennison Archaeological Services Ltd
18 Springdale Way
Beverley
East Yorkshire
HU17 8NU

On behalf of

R H Falkingham & Son
Castle Farm
Main Street
Wressle
East Yorkshire YO8 6ET

**ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND ARCHITECTURAL SURVEY,
WRESSLE CASTLE, WRESSLE, EAST YORKSHIRE**

CONTENTS OF VOLUME 1

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1	INTRODUCTION.....	1
2	SUMMARY HISTORY OF THE CASTLE COMPLEX.....	8
3	ARCHITECTURAL DESCRIPTION: GENERAL INFORMATION	18
4	ARCHITECTURAL DESCRIPTION: EXTERNAL ELEVATIONS.....	25
5	ARCHITECTURAL DESCRIPTION: INTERNAL CIRCULATION	32
6	OTHER SURVEYS AND INVESTIGATIONS	68
7	INTERPRETATIVE DISCUSSION.....	85
8	BIBLIOGRAPHY.....	105
9	ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.....	111

Appendices

1	Gazetteer of Room Record Sheets
2	Concordance of Recorded Features
3	Catalogue of Photographs
4	Specialist Finds Report
5	Building Accounts for Wressle Castle 1602-03
6	Inventory of Goods at Wressle Castle 1605-06
7	Letter from William Plaxton 23rd June 1649
8	Listed Building and Scheduled Monument Descriptions
9	EDAS Survey Methodologies

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In May 2013, Ed Dennison Archaeological Services Ltd (EDAS) were commissioned by R H Falkingham and Son to undertake a programme of architectural and archaeological recording during repairs and consolidation to the remains of Wressle Castle, Wressle, East Yorkshire (NGR SE 7079 3146 centred). These repairs were undertaken between June 2013 and February 2016, and were followed by other works to significantly improve the surroundings and setting of the castle, which included the removal of a large, visually intrusive, agricultural shed, tree felling and minor landscaping works, and the provision of some on-site interpretation. The project was funded by Natural England, English Heritage/Historic England, the Country Houses Foundation and the site owner, with additional fieldwork, research and reporting undertaken by EDAS.

The architectural and archaeological recording involved a full drawn and photographic survey of the castle, utilising a pre-intervention rectified photographic survey which was enhanced from the scaffolding erected for the project. Although subject to some research and analysis by, for example Fisher and Brears, this report forms the first detailed survey of the castle and its immediate surroundings.

The new recording work, together with an earlier survey of the castle's landscape setting, has produced a wealth of important new information, particularly in terms of the construction of the castle within an existing settlement and the history of the standing structure after c.1600, a period which saw massive change and yet has received little detailed previous study. Analysis suggests that the village originated as two or possibly three separate settlement foci, in which the adjacent river Derwent played a pivotal role. It is possible that the late 14th century castle occupied the site of one of these foci, and that it partly re-uses an earlier moated enclosure. The building of the castle at the end of the 14th century and a later base or outer court, together with the laying out of a designed landscape around it, especially that associated with the 5th Earl of Northumberland in the late 15th/early 16th centuries, had a significant impact on the village's morphology and its subsequent development. The surviving elements of the castle, formed by the south-east tower, south range and south-west tower, represent only an approximate quarter of the late 15th century structure, the rest having been demolished by Parliamentary forces between 1646 and 1650. The remains then suffered a severe fire in February 1796 which destroyed all surviving floors, roofs, fixtures and fittings.

The collation of previously unpublished research, as well as earthwork surveys and other investigations, has provided valuable information on the various gardens which surrounded the castle. These comprised the 'Moat Garden' and 'Old Garden' - the former lay outside the castle walls but within the moated enclosure, while the latter lay to the south and was laid out over part of the earlier medieval village. A third substantial moated garden, the 'New Garden', was established between 1472 and 1517 to the north of the castle by the 5th Earl, and he also updated the earlier gardens with the addition of a banqueting house and/or 'bayne' (bathing house) in a corner of the Moat Garden. By the early 17th century, all of the gardens, perhaps with the exception of a small part of the former Moat Garden, seem to have been abandoned.

This survey report provides a detailed record and analysis of the castle which, when combined with existing documentary and cartographic material, and other research, means that the function and layout of each of the surviving 26 rooms or spaces can be determined. This work is helped by a set of detailed and very accurate general site and specific floor plans of the castle drawn up in c.1600 for the 5th Earl. The south-west or Lord's tower contained three floors, including a double-height Lord's Lodging Chamber, while the south-east or Chapel tower was of four floors including a double-height Chapel with the Lady's Chamber and a library or study (known as Paradise) on the floors above. The majority of the connecting south range was taken up with the double-height Great or Dining Chamber, although there were also other rooms forming a school house and the Lord's Studies. A series of wall-walks ran around the uppermost levels of the three structures. Some of the spaces were divided by wooden screens (now destroyed), and access

between the various rooms was achieved through a combination of newel stairs and internal wooden staircases.

This report also provides information on the subtle differences visible in the surviving fabric, for example between the various types of windows and what could be seen from them. It also lists and examines the evidence for the improvement works undertaken by the 5th Earl which were not previously visible from ground level, and considers earlier and later circulation patterns and access arrangements between individual rooms. The accounts relating to repairs undertaken in 1602-03 have been transcribed and examined for the first time, as has an inventory of items remaining at Wressle made in 1605, and these provide additional understanding of the remains. There is also significant new information for slighting activity and the post-1650 rebuilding of the battlements which is relevant to an understanding of the castle's later landscape setting. The several phases of damage, dismantling and destruction that took place between 1646 and 1650, and in the 18th and 19th centuries, are re-examined in the light of the structural evidence and a small amount of new documentary material. Finally, the structural relationship between Wressle and other contemporary or near contemporary castles in the north of England is considered and, given the overlapping constructional periods of some of these buildings, the need to attempt a group 'constructional' history is stressed, rather than one based largely on finished form.

1 INTRODUCTION

Reasons and Circumstances for the Project

- 1.1 In May 2013, Ed Dennison Archaeological Services Ltd (EDAS) were commissioned by R H Falkingham and Son, through the project architect Peter Gaze Pace, to undertake a programme of architectural and archaeological recording during repairs to the remains of Wressle Castle, Wressle, East Yorkshire (NGR SE 7079 3146 centred). The repairs were undertaken between June 2013 and February 2016, largely by Historic Property Restoration Ltd (HPR), but also by the site owner, Mr Robert Falkingham. The work comprised the consolidation and repointing of all parts of the surviving castle structure, with minor levelling to the interior to allow a protective membrane and gravel to be laid down. Other works to improve the surroundings and setting of the castle were also undertaken once the main phase of repairs was complete. The repair works were funded by Natural England, English Heritage/Historic England, the Country Houses Foundation, and the site owner, as part of a Higher Level Stewardship Scheme Agreement between Natural England and the landowner; additional fieldwork, research and reporting was funded by EDAS.
- 1.2 The architectural and archaeological recording involved a full drawn and photographic survey of the exterior and interior of the castle, mainly achieved from the scaffolding erected for the project. An existing ground floor plan and a rectified photographic survey previously prepared by Plowman Craven for English Heritage (now Historic England) were substantially enhanced, and a watching brief was maintained during the programme of repair works to record items of interest that were revealed. The archaeological work also provided a significant input into the preparation of subsequent management proposals for the castle, which also included the erection of several information boards around the site.
- 1.3 The survey was not defined by a project design supplied by Natural England or English Heritage, but an initial Methods Statement was prepared by EDAS as part of the tendering process for the archaeological works. This was amended as necessary during the course of the works following conversations between EDAS, the project architect (Peter Gaze Pace), Natural England and English Heritage/Historic England.

Site Location

- 1.4 The remains of Wressle Castle, now comprising two corner towers and a central (south) range, are located at the western end of the village of Wressle and some 5.25m north-west of Howden town centre, in East Yorkshire NGR SE 7079 3146 (centred) (see figure 1) (see plates 1 and 2). The castle is situated close to the River Derwent, within a low-lying area, at an elevation of c.6m AOD.
- 1.5 The castle lies on the east side of the River Derwent, some 160m from the river bank, and to the west of Castle Farm, of which it now forms part (see figure 2). At the start of the survey work, the area to the south of the castle was formed by pasture, with farm buildings lying to the immediate east. The castle itself is set within a partially surviving moated enclosure. Within this enclosure, there was a strip of rough ground to the immediate north of the castle, with the remainder of the enclosure being occupied by the remnants of plantation and uncultivated scrub; this was later cleared and laid to grass as part of the management works to improve the setting and understanding of the castle. The main access to the

castle is through the farm complex to the east, which is in turn reached from Brighton Road.

Site Designations

- 1.6 The ruined castle and its immediate surroundings are of National Importance, and are designated as a Scheduled Monument (National Heritage List for England (NHLE) no. 1005210); it was first scheduled on 8th February 1915. The ruin is also a Grade 1 Listed Building while the adjacent ruined bakehouse is Grade II* listed (NHLEs 1083170 and 1160652). Other adjacent structures and buildings are also Grade II Listed Buildings (a section of ruined walling - NHLE 1083171; the Long Barn - NHLE 1160659; Castle farmhouse - NHLE 1346762). All the Listed Buildings were designated on 16th December 1966. Appendix 8 provides details of the relevant designations.
- 1.7 The castle had been on English Heritage's 'Heritage at Risk Register' since 1999, but it was removed in 2015 following the completion of the repair works (Historic England 2015, 6).

Previous Research and Investigation

- 1.8 In terms of published works, the earliest account found of the castle was given by Savage in 1805 (Savage 1805). It was also briefly mentioned by Sir Stephen Glynne when he visited on 5th April 1825, as part of his perambulation of Yorkshire churches (GLH vol 106). However, given the richness of the surviving 16th century documentation, and the presence of a substantial part of the original building, with a few exceptions (e.g. Bilson *et al* 1913) Wressle remained relatively neglected in terms of academic studies until the mid 20th century. In 1954, the castle featured in an important three volume illustrated PhD thesis by Eric Fisher which studied the Percy family's Yorkshire estates, and which contains much useful unpublished material on the gardens and setting of the castle (Fisher 1954 vol 2). As part of this work, in 1937 Fisher made tracings of the set of plans of the castle drawn by T F Hampe in c.1600, now held as part of the Petworth House Archive in West Sussex Archives (WSA PHA 3538-3547) - these drawings include the well-known and often reproduced 'upright' or perspective view of the castle, but also the seldom-reproduced plans of the castle's base court and wider landscape setting, which show elements not depicted on other 17th century maps and plans. Fisher's 1937 tracings, which presumably comprised volume 3 of his subsequent PhD thesis, were kept in a large folder at the Yorkshire Archaeological Society in Leeds. Unfortunately, this material was sold in 2015 when the Society moved from its former headquarters in Leeds, and its current whereabouts is unknown, although scanned version of the two volumes are available online.
- 1.9 More recently, Wressle Castle has been described by Pevsner and Neave (1995, 766-769), Emery (1996, 414-419) and Hislop (2007, 45-48 & 71-75). A Conservation Management Plan was also produced for the castle in 2013 (Stone 2013). However, the most informative and important recent work is by Brears (2010), who uses the information contained within the Northumberland Household Book (Anon 1770) and the Hampe c.1600 drawings to reconstruct the appearance and organisation of the interior of the castle in the early 16th century.
- 1.10 In conjunction with the archaeological and architectural recording work on the ruined castle, EDAS undertook a detailed measured earthwork survey of part of the designed landscape to the south of the castle, funded by the Castle Studies Trust. The resulting archive report presents the results of the survey, and also

discusses the form of settlement which pre-dated the castle and the ornamental landscape which accompanied it, and begins to synthesise the surviving structural and landscape information (Richardson & Dennison 2015a); appropriate sections of this report are reproduced below to place the castle into its context. The relationship between the castle, settlement and landscape have also been compared with others previously explored at other late medieval Yorkshire castles (e.g. Richardson & Dennison 2007; Richardson 2010; Richardson & Dennison 2014a). Finally, in 2014-15, a geophysical survey, an archaeological watching brief and earthwork survey undertaken during various management works to the immediate environment of the castle yielded much new information which is relevant to the current report (Dennison & Richardson 2015; Webb 2014).

Aims and Objectives of the Project

- 1.11 The archaeological and architectural recording project had three main aims:
- to produce an accurate and up-to-date pre-intervention survey of the castle complex, to include the standing structure, foundations and all surrounding earthworks;
 - to provide both a historical context and a base line of information against which all future repairs and conservation work could be measured;
 - to provide information allowing for an appropriate strategy for the future long-term management, conservation and enhancement of the complex to be formulated.

Survey Methodologies

- 1.12 The archaeological and architectural survey work was carried out using a combination of photographic, machine and hand-based techniques. As far as was possible given the existing condition of the castle, the recording conforms to a Level 4 survey as defined by Historic England (2016, 27). Six main phases of work were carried out, as summarised below, between August 2013 and February 2016; full details of the various survey methodologies are contained in Appendix 9.

Documentary Research

- 1.13 As no new primary documentary research was required to be undertaken for the project, EDAS collated the readily-available material previously collected by Fisher (1954) and Brears (2010), and David and Susan Neave supplied other unpublished material which was transcribed for EDAS by Susan Neave and Peter Brears. Other documentary research had also been undertaken by EDAS as part of their other archaeological work at the castle (Richardson & Dennison 2015a). EDAS also obtained digital copies of T F Hampe's c.1600 drawings from the West Sussex Record Office (see figures 3, 4, 6 and 7), and were able to copy large parts of Fisher's 1954 PhD thesis held by the Yorkshire Archaeological Society prior to its sale in 2015.

Archaeological Topographic Survey

- 1.14 As part of the management works carried out in June 2015, a 1:500 scale measured earthwork survey was undertaken on the moated enclosure and the site of the 'New Garden' to its immediate north. This work conforms to a Level 3 detailed survey (English Heritage 2007, 23-25).

Architectural Survey: Drawn Record

- 1.15 All drawings produced during the project accord with conventions established by Historic England (2016).

i) Plans

- 1.16 A 1:50 scale ground floor plan of the castle produced by Plowman Craven Ltd for English Heritage was enhanced by EDAS through hand measurement. EDAS then undertook similar EDM-generated outline surveys of the upper parts of the castle, which were significantly enhanced from the scaffolding or from a hoist used for the repair works. As the castle does not maintain a single ground, first, second etc floor level, the interim plans were used to create a more meaningful final set of floor plans that illustrated how the internal spaces were related to each other, so as to demonstrate its complex internal circulation. In addition, 1:50 scale plans were made of the adjacent bakehouse, at ground floor and upper levels, and at ground floor level only for an early brick structure located within the base court.

ii) Elevations

- 1.17 Prior to the start of the repair works, In June-July 2013, all visible interior and exterior elevations of the castle were subject to a detailed rectified photographic survey by Plowman Craven Ltd for English Heritage. However, some smaller elevations or the interiors of smaller spaces were not able to be surveyed. The rectified photographs were scaled to 1:50 and then used in the field to produce enhanced elevation drawings, by hand measurement from the scaffolding or a hoist used for the repair works. This allowed more detail to be identified and recorded, such as areas of blocking, alteration and rebuilding, as well as any ironwork, masons' marks, graffiti and other relevant structural information. There was no requirement to produce further elevation drawings not previously recorded by the rectified photographs, such as internal staircases, mural passages or other smaller spaces, although some were recorded by EDAS where they appeared on the sections through the castle (see below). Additional measurements were also taken for those areas that were set back from the main plane of the rectified photographs, such as reveals and parapets.

iii) Sections and Architectural Details

- 1.18 Sufficient measurements were taken during the fieldwork to allow four sections to be constructed through the castle at a scale of 1:50. One long section ran east-west through the full extent of the surviving structure, with three cross-sections aligned north-south through each major structural element of the castle (the south-east tower, the south range and the south-west tower). The sections were placed to best illustrate the arrangement of the structural elements and the design of the castle. The sections also serve as a key to the recorded plan levels.
- 1.19 Between 2013 and 2014, detailed recording, using hand measurement and photographic techniques, was also undertaken of important decorative features, subject to access from the scaffolding erected for the repairs. Representative mouldings and profiles were recorded at an appropriate scale, and the location and design of all surviving masons' marks was noted.

Architectural Survey: Photographic Record

- 1.20 In addition to the drawn records, a detailed photographic survey of the castle was carried out for recording and illustrative purposes, together with additional

photography of significant features; a total of 1,676 colour digital photographs were taken. Where possible, photographs were taken of all previously inaccessible areas after vegetation had been cleared but before any repair and conservation work. The photographic record follows Historic England guidelines (2016, 14-21), and each photograph has been catalogued and indexed (see Appendix 3).

Architectural Survey: Written Record

- 1.21 The information gathered during the recording work summarised above, together with notes and observations made on site, was collated and used to compile a written descriptive record of the castle. This record comprises descriptive text and a structured gazetteer of rooms and spaces using pro forma record sheets. Each discrete space within each part of the castle was assigned a unique reference code, based on its location and height relative to that location. The pro forma records include a detailed description of the space and preliminary interpretation of the extant structure (e.g. location, dimensions, plan, form, function, date, sequence of development), details of any structural elements (e.g. number of doors, windows, fireplaces, garderobes and cupboards), and an index of the photographs relating to that space (see Appendix 1). Appendix 2 also provides a concordance of the recorded features.

Archaeological Watching Briefs

- 1.22 Two limited phases of archaeological observation, investigation and recording (watching brief) were undertaken as part of the conservation works to the castle, both to the interior of the structure. The first took place on 18th November 2014, and concerned the monitoring of four new post pits to support a new open-sided shelter within the south range. The second took place on the 17th February 2016, during internal ground levelling works undertaken in all parts of the castle, prior to the laying down of a membrane which was subsequently covered with gravel. Appropriate descriptive, drawn and photographic records were made of this work, and the results have been included in this main archive report; a short specialist report on the recovered finds appears as Appendix 4.

Reporting

- 1.23 An EDAS archive survey report for Wressle Castle has been produced, based on the results of the archaeological and architectural fieldwork. This assembles and summarises the available evidence for the castle in an ordered form, synthesises the data, comments on the quality and reliability of the evidence, and how it might need to be supplemented by further field work or desk-based research. The castle is also placed within its historical, social, architectural and landscape contexts, where possible. The survey report also contains various appendices, including the structured gazetteer of pro forma room record sheets, and photographic registers and catalogues.

Survey Archive

- 1.24 A properly ordered and indexed project archive (paper, magnetic and plastic media) has been deposited with the East Riding of Yorkshire Museum Service (EDAS site code WCW 13; accession number ERYMS (BAG): 2017.22). This archive also includes the archives generated from the other phases of work undertaken at the castle, for example the survey of the gardens to the south of the ruins.

Conventions used in this Report

- 1.25 The descriptive text in this report refers to the various plans, the external and internal elevations, and the scale drawings of architectural details. It also draws on the more detailed descriptions given in the Room Record Sheets (see Appendix 1). Many of the details relating to features such as doorways and windows are repetitious (for example, wooden doors formerly hung on iron pintles to one side of the doorway or the other, or the presence of shutters and iron grilles to windows), and so these are not reproduced in the descriptions below; instead, they are included in the internal circulation description, where relevant. They are also discussed when they either differ from the 'norm' or they are considered significant to a wider topic, such as circulation or viewing.
- 1.26 The numbering of the external and internal elevations follows a logical sequence, starting with south elevation (Elevation 1) and proceeding anti-clockwise to the west elevation (Elevation 4). In the following text and on the figures, surviving features have been allocated unique numbers to allow for cross-referencing, e.g. D1 or W14; the letter refers to the type of feature (D = doorway; W = window; G = garderobe; F = fireplace). The elevation drawings have been grouped according to each individual element (south-west tower, south range and south-east tower), and so the feature numbers follow this grouping. Furthermore, only those features for which there is surviving structural evidence are numbered; for example, several fireplaces, windows and doorways are shown on early plans which have subsequently been completely destroyed - they are not numbered, but their former presence is referred to in the relevant part of the description. A concordance list of all the numbered features and their location is provided in Appendix 2, while figure 17A provides a key to the elevations and sections, and figure 17B shows the various plan levels.
- 1.27 For ease of description, the surviving elements of the castle have been divided up into a number of different structural areas; namely the south-west tower, the connecting south range and the south-east tower, the tower names reflecting their original placement within the complete castle. The likely organisation and functioning of the spaces within the castle is discussed more fully in the internal circulation discussion (Chapter 5) below. Each discrete space within each structural area of the castle has been assigned a unique reference code (given in bold in the text below), based on its location and height relative to that location. For example, the lowest chamber within the south-west tower has the code **SWT1**, the second chamber **SWT2** and so on, until the turret is reached. Corresponding rooms in the west and east ranges, adjoining the south-west and south-east towers respectively, are labelled **WR1**, **ER2** etc. In the case of the south range, all of the largely timber room divisions have been removed, and so the numbering system reflects the former arrangement of the major spaces. Because the surviving structure of the castle also includes the greatly truncated southern ends of the east and west ranges, the separate floor levels here have also been allocated unique reference codes, although in the description only the historical information relevant to the surviving parts is included, rather than the entire room or space. The most detailed description of the castle given to date is that by Brears (2010), who used a different room numbering system across his reconstruction of the entire castle; a concordance is given between Brears' numbering and the current survey's numbering at the beginning of each section of the architectural description. However, the nomenclature used by Brears when describing the castle's room functions and names in the early 16th century has been followed, with interpretation concentrating on how the castle differed before and after Brears' timeframe.

- 1.28 Throughout the following chapters, reference is made to the colour digital photographic record. These photographs are referenced in the text using square brackets and italic type, the numbers before the stroke representing the film number and the number after indicating the frame e.g. [2/1]. Appendix 3 provides a catalogue of all the photographs taken during the project, and a selection of the photographs have been used to illustrate this report.
- 1.29 Finally, the surviving south range of the castle is aligned north-east to south-west. However, for the purposes of this report, the long axis is considered to have an east-west alignment.

2 SUMMARY HISTORY OF THE CASTLE COMPLEX

Introduction

- 2.1 The following chapter represents a summary of the history and development of the castle complex, with an emphasis of the structure itself, so as to inform the recording work, although reference is also made to the surrounding moat and gardens etc. It should be noted that this chapter is primarily based on the readily-available sources outlined in Chapter 2 above, although other material has been collected from, for example, the Petworth House Archives held as part of West Sussex Archives. Other information has been kindly provided by Peter Brears and Drs David and Susan Neave. Further research in the Petworth House archives and the Alnwick Castle archives would be both useful and beneficial, although this work lies beyond the limits of this report.

The 15th and 16th Centuries

- 2.2 Wressle Castle is generally considered to have been constructed towards the end of the 14th century (i.e. c.1380-90s) for Thomas Percy (c.1343-1403), created Earl of Worcester in 1397, the younger brother of the 1st Earl of Northumberland and a successful career soldier, councillor and diplomat. He was an influential figure in Richard II's household, being Under-Chamberlain in 1390-93 and Steward in 1395-99, and was later also an important member of Henry VI's court, being appointed Steward and the King's Lieutenant in south Wales; he never married and his military service meant that he would not have spent much time at Wressle (Brown 2004). Although Leland notes, in 1538, that Thomas Percy bought the manor of Wressle (Toulmin Smith 1907, 53; see below), it seems to have been acquired by the Percy family sometime prior to 1316, as William de Percy was returned as Lord of Wressle in the *Nomina Vaillarum* of that date (Skaife 1867, 309). A later reference in a survey of 1613 states that the castle was built by Thomas Percy, Bishop of Norwich, in 1331 and that he afterwards gave it and the manor to Thomas Percy, Earl of Worcester (Fisher 1954 vol 2, 3 & 53). A construction date of 1331 is at least 40 years earlier than that which is usually suggested for the castle, but this could refer to an earlier manorial centre which was then replaced by the much larger castle; this is discussed further in Chapter 6 below. Unfortunately, no licence to crenellate survives, but the castle is first documented in 1402-03, and comparisons are often drawn with other contemporary castles of a similar form, for example Sheriff Hutton and Bolton castles, both in North Yorkshire (Bilson *et al* 1913, 183; Emery 1996, 417-418).
- 2.3 In its original form, the stone-built castle had a quadrangular plan, with ranges running between four corner towers, and with a fifth gate tower in the centre of the east range. The castle was surrounded on all sides by a moat, and at a later date a base or outer court was added to the east side. It is highly likely that the late 14th century building was provided with gardens and pleasure grounds within the moat and to the south of the castle, and there was also an extensive park to the north (as well as another larger park to the east), with the River Derwent running close by to the west.
- 2.4 Thomas Percy, described as a 'gentle, loyal and valiant knight', was executed in July 1403 following his participation in the unsuccessful Hotspur rebellion and the battle of Shrewsbury (Brown 2004). Wressle then passed into a period of intermittent Crown ownership, during which it was successively granted to others but only for limited lengths of time. In September 1403 Henry IV granted the manor and castle to his wife, Joan of Brittany, and then in 1405 to his son John,

Duke of Bedford and Regent of France, who retained the castle until his death in 1435. In 1438 it was granted to Ralph, 3rd Lord Cromwell, Lord Treasurer to Henry VI in 1433-43; Cromwell also built Tattershall Castle in 1434-36. Wressle then changed hands several times during the Wars of the Roses, fought between the houses of Lancaster (supported by the Percys) and York (the Nevilles) - between 1458 and 1460 it was held by Thomas Percy, Lord Egremont, then by the Crown (Edward IV) between 1461-65, by John Neville, Lord Montague, in 1465-71, and finally by the Crown (Edward IV) at the start of 1471. Wressle was finally restored to the Percys after the battle of Barnet in April 1471, and Henry Percy, 4th Earl of Northumberland, made Wressle and Leconfield (north of Beverley) his main residences. He was killed at Topcliffe (North Yorkshire) in 1489 due to an uprising against an unpopular tax, and was buried in Beverley Minster (information from Dr David Neave).

- 2.5 Henry Algernon Percy (1478-1527), 5th Earl of Northumberland, was the owner of Wressle Castle from 1489 to 1527. He is known as 'Henry the Magnificent', a 19th century sobriquet, due to his expensive tastes, and was one of the many nobles and gentry that attended Henry VIII at the Field of Cloth of Gold in France in 1520 - he was one of the richest peers in the country, and had an annual income of around £3,600 after his expenses were taken into account (Hoyle 2004). He was responsible for an extensive and very costly refurbishment of the castle, probably in two successive phases between 1498-1516 and 1524-1527 (James 1966). In addition to the castle, he also undertook significant improvements to the surroundings, which included the creation of a moated 'New Garden' to the north of the castle, the building or rebuilding of a 'bayne' or banqueting/bathing house and a separate 'School house' to the south, and the construction of a probable viewing tower on the south side of the outer court, as well as laying out orchards, bowling alleys and walks in the contemporary style (Richardson & Dennison 2015a). The two volumes of the contemporary *Northumberland Household Book* (Anon 1770), together with a detailed survey of c.1600 (see below), allowed the magnificence and functioning of the 5th Earl's household at Wressle to be reconstructed in great detail (Brears 2010). He died in 1527 and is buried in Beverley Minster.
- 2.6 His successor, Henry Percy, the 6th Earl, lived at Wressle and is known as 'Henry the Unthrifty' - he surrendered the castle to Robert Aske during the Pilgrimage of Grace (1536), and died in 1537 after disinheriting his two brothers and giving all his estates to the King. A Royal Survey, taken in 1537, states that:
"The Castle of Wressle ys a righte fayer and plesaunte Castell strongelye buyldid alle of frestone and coverd wt lede and the highte therof caste outwarde inuironed wt a mote al excepte the fore Frunte and ys in veray good state of Repacon having therin a fayre large halle wt a greate chambre and dnyng chambre and many other fayer chambres curyously selyd with Righte goode lye portalls and chymneys in eu'y of thim. And almaner of howses of offyce corespondent to the same porcyoned like a quadrante wt a Gaithouse Towre in the fore frunte of the same of 5 storyes highte and at eu'y corner a Squar Towre of 4 Storyes highte wt a fayer Garden veray well kepte and at the end of ye sd garden a propre banketyng howse havynge a bayne therin. And ther ys also within the sd Castell a Chaunterye of an old foundacon and a chaunterye prest syngyng in the same which hath for his salarye 6 li. 13s. 4d ... And William Babthorpe and Roberte hys son nowe occupye the offyce of Constableness of the sd Castell by Ires patentes of the sd late Erle for terme of ther 1yffs" (Fisher 1954 vol 2, 57).
- 2.7 The castle and its surroundings are also described in a similar vein by Leland in 1538:

... yet is the ground, that the Castelle of Wresehil standith on, sumwhat high yn respect of the very lough Ground thereabout. Most Part of the Basse Court of the Castelle of Wresehil, is all of Tymbre. The Castelle it self is moted about on 3 Partes. The 4 Parte is dry where the entre is ynto the Castelle. The Castelle is al of very fair and greate squarid Stone, both withyn and withowte; whereof (as sum hold opinion) much was brought owt of France. In the Castelle be only 5 Towers, one at each corner almost of like beggeness. The Gate House is the 5, having tyve Lougginges yn high. 3 of the other Towers have 4 Highes in Lougginges; the 4 containeth the Bottery, Pantery, Pastery, Lardery and Kechyn. The Haule and the Great Chambers be fair; and so is the Chappell, and the Clossettes. To conclude, the House is one of the most propre beyond Trente, and seemeth as newly made; yet was it made by a youngger Brother of the Parcys, Erle of Wiccester, that was yn high favor with Richard the Secunde, and bought the Maner of Wresehil, mountting at that tyme little above 30 li. by the yere; and for lak of Heires of hym, and by the favour of the King, it cam to the Erles of Northumbreland. The Basse Courte is of a newer Building. And the last Erle of Northumbreland saving one, made the Brew-House of the Stone without the Castle Waulle, but hard joyning to the Kechyn of it. One thing I likld excedngly yn one of the Towers, that was a study, caullid Paradise; wher was a closet in the midle, of 8 squares latlsed aboute, and at the Toppe of every square was a Desk ledgld to set Bookes on Cofers withyn them, and these semid as yoinld hard to the Toppe of the Closet; and yet by pulling, one or al wold cum downe brlste hlghe in rabettes, and serve for Deskes to lay Bokes on. The Gard-Robe yn the Castelle was exceedingly fair. And so wer the Gardeins withyn the mote and the Orchardes wi thout. And yn the Orchardes were Mountes Opere topiario, writhen about with degrees like Turninges of Cockelshilles, to cum to the Top without payne. The ryver of Darwent rennith almost hard by the Castelle; and aboute a mile lower goith ynto Owse. This Ryver at greate Raynes ragith and overflowith much of the Ground there aboute, beyng low Medowes. There is a Parke hard by the Castelle" (Toulmin Smith 1907, 53; Fisher 1954 vol 2, 55-57).

- 2.8 Henry VIII stayed at least three nights at the castle in early September 1541, and the Privy Council also met at the castle on several occasions (Stone 2013, 12-13). In the later 1540s the castle was held by the Earl and Countess of Lennox, and then between 1550 and 1553 by John Dudley, Earl of Warwick and then Duke of Northumberland. Finally, in 1557 Thomas Percy, nephew of the 6th Earl, became the 7th Earl of Northumberland and was restored to the family estates, although he tended to live at Leconfield or Topcliffe rather than at Wressle. His estates were then confiscated by the Crown in 1569, and although his brother, the 8th Earl, was restored to the family estates in 1576, he is unlikely to have visited the castle before he took his own life in the Tower of London in 1585 (information from Dr David Neave).
- 2.9 A survey by William Humberston taken in 1570 after the Rising of the North notes that: "... [the Castle of Wressel] ys a very bewtyfull howse buylded aboute a square courte, all of stone and covered wt leade ... The gardens aboute the castell very well planted with arbors and open walkes, and wellkepte and preserved; and wyll so contynue if the pore man may have his stipend allowed which ys yerely 4 li. 7s. 4d. for three large gardeynes. And the sd Castell ys in good repayre and ys not like to decaye onles yt be for want of good oversyght the buylding ys soe strong" (Anon 1903, 144-145; Fisher 1954 vol 2, 58). However, by 1577 it was reported that, while the castle was in "good and comelie order", some of the other outbuildings and gardens were in "great decay", as follows:
 "... The greatest squar wherof on the outside conteyneth 55 yeardes. The sd Castell ys compassed with a mote on all sydes save on the Est side before which lyeth the base courte and in the sd squar is allso the inner gate which leadeth into

the sd Castell within which sd mote ther is a garden an orchard and a Bathing house scituat upon the sd moate now in verie great decaye. All the grounde within the compass of the sd moate (besydes the scite of the Castell) conteyneth by estimacon 1½ acres. Ther is also scituat in the Est side of the base courte aforesd fast by the utter gate one hawse of tymber for stables and garners covered with sclate and now in convenient repara. And in the north side of the sd Courte neare unto the sd Stable ys a Barne covered with strawe and now also in convenient repara. Ther ys an orchard and a garden with certen allies for bowling and walking in the same which lyeth in the south side of the sd Castell and courte and without the sd mote which hath bene compassed and enclosed with a brikke wall nowe utterlie decayed. In which sd garden ther standith a house called the Scoole Howse which hath ben verie handsomelie buyldid but nowe in gret decaie. And betwixt the garden within the mote and the aforesd garden ther hath ben of late yeres a bridge of tymber over the sd mote verie well placed for conveyance and passage between the sd gardens which ys nowe utterlie decayed and fallen doune into the watter. And also within the sd utter garden ther are certen ponds for fishe used for plesure” (Fisher 1954, vol 2, 58-59).

- 2.10 Fisher suggests that this deterioration of the gardens and some of the outbuildings was a result of the Crown’s ownership between 1569 and 1576, and by the third-quarter of the 16th century, other regional Percy residences such as the nearby Leconfield Castle were also in decay. However, some decay may already started as early as 1537, when the Duke of Norfolk wrote to Thomas Cromwell that he had heard that the Earl of Northumberland “*daily gives away houses and the brick of Wressle and other things, so that unless remedy be applied, it will be greatly decayed when it comes to the King’s hands*” (Bilson *et al* 1913, 184).

The 17th Century

- 2.11 From 1585, the 9th Earl, Henry Percy, took a greater interest in Wressle, and in c.1600 was responsible for the commissioning of detailed plans and other drawings of the castle and its surroundings by T F Hampe (WSA PHA 3538-3547) (see figures 3 to 8) prior to its renovation. Important documents of this period, detailing the various works undertaken in 1602-03 and also an inventory of goods taken in 1605-06, have been kindly transcribed by Peter Briers and made available to EDAS (Alnwick Castle archives & WSA PHA D26/5; see Appendices 5 and 6).
- 2.12 Details shown on the c.1600 plans relating to the layout and functioning of the castle are discussed further in Chapters 5, 6 and 7 below. There is also some useful information relating to the immediate surroundings of the castle, for example, the ‘Old Garden’ to the south-west of the castle is shown on one of the plans as being still surrounded by a wall, the east side of which was approximately in line with the centre of the south range. The north side of the wall ran very close to the south moat. The sub-square ‘bayne’ stood at the south-west corner of the moated area, and there was a wall running west from the north-west (Kitchen) tower to the moat. There may also have been a wall along the inner south and west sides of the moat, but this is less certain (Brears 2010, 62). Another of the c.1600 plans shows the relationship between the castle and the base court (see figure 3).
- 2.13 A plan of Wressle village and park made in 1602 (WSA PHA 3547) and reproduced in Fisher’s 1954 PhD thesis appears not to have been previously published. This is an important source of information for the gardens and the setting of the castle (see figure 5), although there are some reasons to believe that it is in fact less reliable than other of the surviving 17th century plans (see figure 9),

and it should be used with caution. The castle is shown, with the base court approaching to the east side across the moat. The moat itself is sub-square, but there is also a small sub-rectangular inlet at the north-west corner. To the north of the castle moat, there is the recently-created New Garden ('G - The new Garden environed wth a quicksett hedge') surrounded by a square moat ('H - The Mote about the new Garden'); there is also an adjacent rectangular pond ('N - Pondes'). To the south of the castle, within the area enclosed by the moat, at the south-west corner, the bayne ('D') is depicted as a tower-like structure with a rather pointed roof. To the south of the south moat, there is a wooded sub-square enclosure ('E - The ould Garden some tyme envyrened with a brick wall but now decayde'), with a north-south aligned building with a pitched roof at the north-west corner ('F - The Laundrie'). To the south and west of the wooded enclosure, there is an open enclosure ('W - The Marshe a meadow comon to the Towne') and to the south of this, a smaller sub-triangular enclosure ('X - A Close called Bonde Close'); a 'Y' marked on the west side of the latter, on the east bank of the River Derwent, indicates 'The Fish Garthes', with six presumably fish weirs or traps indicated in the watercourse. To the east of the wooded enclosure, there were two plots or crofts, each with a house at the north-east corner. There was then a trackway, which communicated both with an east-west street to the north and an angled track to the south. Beyond the trackway, there were other crofts extending for increasing distances to the south. On the south side of the crofts, there were two ponds, both sub-rectangular but one (M) approximately twice the length of the other (L).

- 2.14 There are other early 17th century maps, but it is difficult to tell to what extent they are derived from one another (or the 1602 plan), as all contain both contrasting and comparable detail. An undated but early 17th coloured plan of Wressle shows the moat around the castle, and the approach from the east through the base court (Falkingham Collection; reproduced in Richardson & Dennison 2015a, figure 5). The Old Garden can be seen, but it is not named as such, and neither do the 'bayne' or the 'laundrie' buildings of 1602 appear. However, the two village house plots to the immediate east of the Old Garden are shown. The arrangement of tracks and the main street is also similar, although the two ponds shown in 1602 to the south of the house plots are not shown; this area may be divided from the adjacent area of 'Marsh'. To the south are a number of open strips, aligned north-west/south-east, while to the north of the castle, the New Garden is named 'New garding' and is surrounded by a square moat; the rectangular pond marked in 1602 was still present. A small hill named 'Tute Hill' also appears in the area to the east of the New Garden.
- 2.15 A plan of Wressle dating to c.1610 is broadly similar (Falkingham Collection; photographic copy held in WSA Garland N39261 & YAS MS1285/3) (see figure 9). Again, it shows the moat surrounding the castle, although the wide approach from the east through the base court either crosses or interrupts the moat. The Old Garden appears to the south of the moat (but does not border on it) and has gently curving west and south sides. To the south-west, there is an area of marsh, coloured blue; the area to the east shown as ponds in 1602 appears to have been dry and has the appearance of a village green. The two house plots to the immediate east of the Old Garden are shown, and they have a 'Hemp Garth' enclosure to their north; the western house plot is considerably wider than the eastern plot. The arrangement of tracks, main street and house plots is similar to the early 17th century plan noted above. To the south of these, south of the former pond/marsh area, there are a number of open strips, aligned north-west/south-east, and crossed by a track leading to the church. To the north of the castle, the 'New Garden' is named and is surrounded by a square moat; the rectangular pond

marked in 1602 and on the early 17th map is not shown. 'Tute Hill' appears in the area to the east of the New Garden, and is shown as a sparsely wooded area.

- 2.16 A descriptive survey of 1613 broadly followed that of 1577, although with one significant difference: *"Between which mote and the Castle there hath bene an orchard and garden but now both utterly decayed saveing a small parcell reserved by the keeper of the Castle for his use And uppon the Mote was scituated a Bathing Howse but nowe likewise utterly ruinated There hath beene an orchard and garden on the south side of the Castle without the Mote enclosed with a Brickwall and within the said garden a house called the Schoolhouse but now all decayed There is nowe standing a convenient woodden bridge over the said Mote betwene the places where the orchards and gardens within the Mote and they without were and the said bridge is kept in reasonable good repayre."* (Fisher 1954 vol 2, 60-61).
- 2.17 Fisher (1954 vol 2, 67) opined that by 1613 all the gardens were abandoned, except for that part reserved for the keeper of the castle, which he suggested was probably the small area to the immediate south of the castle but inside the moat. This view may be supported by a 1624 map of Wressle produced by Robert Norton which is essentially, a smaller scale, less detailed, version of the three earlier maps, and probably partly derived from them (Falkingham Collection; reproduced in Richardson & Dennison 2015a, figure 7). The main differences are that the Old Garden is not specifically named, and although shown, a house appears in the top north-east corner; is this a confusion with the two house plots shown to the east on the earlier maps? The New Garden is also not named, but it is shown and, for the first time, there is some indication of the internal layout. What appears to be crudely depicted is a quartered arrangement, essentially cruciform pathways dividing the garden into four equal parts, with a quarter circle to each quadrant. If correct, this is the only known cartographic evidence for the internal layout that survives. The documentary evidence suggests that the bridge across the moat had been repaired between 1577 and 1613, perhaps indicating that some of the early 17th century expenditure did indeed encompass the gardens. The castle itself was the only Yorkshire Percy residence found to be still in a reasonable state of repair in 1630 (Fisher 1954 vol 2, 67).
- 2.18 The site was subsequently occupied by Parliamentary forces during the Civil War, and in 1646 the garrison were said to have caused over £1000 worth of damage to the castle and its surroundings (Savage 1805, 40-41). Actual demolition of the castle started in June 1648, but in 1650 the decision was taken to demolish all but the south side, leaving it to serve as a manor house from which the Earl of Northumberland's local estates could be administered; the process of demolishing the castle is discussed in detail in Chapter 7 below. In 1672 the remnants of Wressle castle were occupied by Robert Prickett, probably the steward for the Earls of Northumberland as his father Marmaduke had been (information from Dr David Neave).

The 18th Century

- 2.19 After the mid 18th century division of the Percy estates, Wressle passed into the hands of the Wyndham family, Earls of Egremont. The Northumberland earldom then passed to their cousin, Elizabeth Seymour and her husband Sir Hugh Smithson; they assumed the name of Percy and were created the first Duke and Duchess of Northumberland in 1766. The Duchess appears to have contemplated replicating elements of the Wressle interiors in their principal seat at Alnwick, and so sent her agent and architect, John Bell, to record some of the details. His

surviving sketchbook of c.1765, held by the Yorkshire Archaeological Society, provides much detail of the internal furnishings (Bell c.1765) and these have been discussed in detail and illustrated by Briers (2010).

- 2.20 The Duchess also visited Wressle before 1754 (Brears 2010, 61-63). Her letter describing the visit includes much useful detail and shows that the upper parts of the castle remained accessible into the mid 18th century. She wrote:
"We have been a long voyage this morning to Wressle Castle by water. The outside of the building is in general very entire. It is situate about two hundred yards from the River Derwent and seems to have been a very fine place. The tenant who inhabits it with his family lives in the offices below which have the Percy, Lucy, Brabant and Poynings arms stained in some of the windows: and all the ceilings are ornamented. From thence you ascend into a little room which has abundance of odd carving about and which leads into the hall. This is a very large and lofty room. The ceiling is carved and from thence about two feet deep a line of coats of arms and other decorations, painted, carved and gilt go quite round the room. At each corner are some things in a sort of semi-circular shape which project into the room: they reach from the floor to the top and are made of carved oak, and within each of them is a little staircase. There is also a very small and very ordinary chapel in which there is nothing remarkable but Hotspur's motto Esperance, which is to be seen on that ceiling and, indeed, all over the Castle. There are two other large rooms still entire, finished in the same taste as the hall, but not so richly. From the leads there is a fine view over the adjacent country which is well wooded, and the river" (Fisher 1954 vol 2, 70).
- 2.21 On a 1767 plan of Wressle (Falkingham Collection; photographic copy in YAS MS1285/17-18) (see figure 10), the water-filled moat is shown around the castle, but significantly it is interrupted in two places. The first is to the east, where the base court formerly led into the moat, and where it is shown as interrupted on the earlier maps. The second break is at the south-west corner, where the moat had presumably been infilled since the 17th century. The Old Garden no longer existed as a separate entity, but had been subsumed into an orchard, which also included the two house plots to the east of the Old Garden shown on the earlier maps; a small building on the east side of the orchard may have been one of the houses from the plots. The orchard also incorporated some of the land marked as 'Hemp Garth' in 1610. To the east of the orchard, some of the village crofts survived, but several had been amalgamated since the early 17th century. To the south of the crofts, the pond area of 1602 is marked as 'Waste', and is separated by a boundary from 'The Marsh' to the west. To the south of these areas, there are two enclosures (names illegible); both have open strips or ridges marked within them, and they are crossed by the trackway leading to the church. To the north of the castle, the New Garden had completely gone, and the area had been redesigned. Trees had been planted along the north edge of the north moat, with an avenue of trees running north-south across the approximate centre of the area named as 'Little Park'. This has the name 'Richardson' (the tenant of the farm at this time) written adjacent to the avenue.
- 2.22 A pair of pen, ink and watercolour drawings made by J Brown, perhaps in the 1770s, are more useful (<http://gottcollection.hepworthwakefield.org/item/610> & [611](http://gottcollection.hepworthwakefield.org/item/611)). The drawing looking north (see figure 11 centre) shows that the area to the south of the castle was surrounded by a brick wall. The area enclosed by the wall was apparently rather bare, although a wide gravel or sand path ran around the bottom of the castle's external walls, with another path running towards an inserted doorway in the south range. The wall can also be seen on the drawing looking south-east (see figure 11 top). This latter view is most significant because it shows

that the ground plan of the demolished east range was still discernable, the walls surviving to over five courses high in places. This confirms that the dotted depiction of the castle's east, north and west ranges shown on the 1767 map was marking remains which were still visible, and raises the possibility that the structures within these ranges, shaded on the map, were surviving medieval elements, such as the bakehouse. In turn, one can then question how comprehensive the demolition of 1650 actually was, and whether what remained to be drawn in the 1770s was the result of this demolition or an intervening 120 years of salvage dismantling, stealing and natural decay.

- 2.23 A number of engravings appeared of the castle in the later 18th century, but they mostly only show the south front and, when compared to other contemporary sources (see below), can be seen to have been 'tidied up' for publication. An engraving of December 1774 by Richard B Godfrey, for Grose's *Antiquities of England and Wales*, depicts the south moat as being water-filled, with a low wall, apparently set on top of a low scarp forming the northern slope of the south moat, and some topiary in front of the south-east tower. The south side of the castle also has some ivy on the central part, and a high external stack to the west (Grose 1784, 164; ERAO DDX 773/1) (see figure 12 top). Another, very similar, engraving also shows a man rowing a small boat in the moat (ERAO DDX 733/2). Another sketch, dated to 1770, is very similar, although it does show more accurate coursing of the stone work (ERAO PH/2/320).
- 2.24 An 1792 engraving of the castle published by William Savage in his 1805 *History of the Castle and Parish of Wressle* also shows the south moat to be water filled, with the low wall to the north (see figure 12 bottom). In this drawing, the wall has small roofed structure with a window in the east side at its western end, close to the area where the moat is shown as being infilled on the 1767 map. Although it could be the remnants of an earlier structure, perhaps associated with the gardens (could it be the stump of the 'bayne' shown in this area on 17th century plans?), it might equally be a privy associated with the tenanted ground floor of the castle. This engraving also shows the large stack on the south elevation of the castle, with slightly more vegetation on the walls. The aforementioned small structure is slightly better illustrated on a similar but more romantic depiction by J P Neale, published in 1823, which also shows a lady walking along a track towards the south moat (ERAO PH/2/320).
- 2.25 By the late 18th century, the lower level of the castle was a residence for a tenant farmer, although it is clear that several of the rooms retained their high-status 16th century woodwork. Nevertheless, the building was deteriorating, and Savage notes that "*T is pity but what remains of this once majestic building was kept in better repair. The timber of the roof between the towers is in a rotten state, and excepting those in the principal chambers, the chapel and the rooms below stairs, the floors are so bad that it is extremely dangerous to go upon them*" (Savage 1805, 58-59).
- 2.26 In 1796, the most disastrous event in the castle's history since 1650 occurred. On the 19th February, the tenant farmer decided to clean his chimneys by deliberately setting fire to them. The fire subsequently ran out of control, destroying the surviving 16th century interiors (Brears 2010, 63). Estate surveys of 1797 and 1811 note the resulting ruination of the castle, and give a useful description of the buildings of the adjacent farm complex. The existing Castle farmhouse is usually dated to c.1796, although the 1811 survey states that it had only just been erected, so perhaps placing it more accurately to 1810-11. The tenant of the farm in 1797

was William Richardson, and in 1798 it was let to Stephen Marram for 21 years for the sum of £244 per annum (Fisher 1954 vol 2, 76-77).

The 19th Century

- 2.27 Wressle Castle was visited on 5th April 1825 by Sir Stephen Glynne, as part of his perambulations around Yorkshire recording churches. He notes that:
“Wressle Castle forms so fine an object from a distance as to appear of more consequence and grandeur than will be found on a nearer observation. The ruins which remain show the castle never to have been of any great extent. The ruins are rendered very picturesque from the great luxuriance of the ivy which grows up its walls and interweaves itself among some of the windows. They are also situated within a garden, and carefully preserved, which greatly adds to their effect. They at present consist of a centre with two large towers, one at each end forming a suite of three long rooms. The towers have each a small octagon turret and contain three stories. The windows are of singular form and are probably of late perpendicular architecture there seem to have originally been two wings extending from the north side of the castle so as to form in the plan the upper half of the letter H. Wressle Church is a lamentable brick building” (GLH: Glynne’s unpublished notes vol 106).
- 2.28 The 1839 Wressle tithe map and award (BIHR) marks the moat around the castle, and the same angled approach of the base court as is apparent on early 17th century maps; the south side of the moat is still shown as being in water (see figure 13). The remains of the castle is shown as being unroofed, although the separate bakehouse off the north-west corner is complete. To the south of the moat, plot 118 is marked, occupying the whole of the area formed by the Old Garden and the house plots to the east shown during the 17th century, as far as the main north-south route through the settlement. The southern boundary has an angled plan form, and may have comprised a drain. The enclosure is described as ‘Garth’, used for pasture, and, like the rest of the enclosures around the castle, it was owned by Colonel George Wyndham and occupied by Edward Latham. To the south of this enclosure, an east-west sinuous area (plot 122), occupying the marsh and ponds of the 17th century, was described as ‘Marsh Bank and Foreshore’ and used for oats. In the south-west corner of this area, there was a small rectangular brickyard (plot 122a), occupying only three roods in extent (c.0.3ha), on the north side of the land allocated to the Hull to Selby Railway. This appears to be the only occasion when the brickyard appears on a map, and so it must have been short-lived; it may well be the source of the bricks used in the reconstruction of the adjacent parish church, which was built in 1799 on the earlier site (Neave & Pevsner 1995 766). To the north of the castle, the ‘Little Parks’ area of the 1767 map was still formed by a single enclosure (plot 116), with a trackway on the line of the avenue shown in the later 18th century. The main difference between this map and those of the 18th century is the fact that a new north-south aligned road has been built between the village to the west and the castle to the east, and that the land allocated for the Hull to Selby Railway line has been laid out; the new road is now known as Station Road.
- 2.29 Some 15 years later, in 1854, the Ordnance Survey 1st edition 6" to 1 mile map was published (surveyed 1849-51) (see figure 14). The arrangement of fields and enclosures around the castle was very similar to that shown on the 1839 tithe map, although the brickyard was no longer present. The large field (plot 118 on the tithe map) to the south of the moat is now marked as ‘The Old Orchard’ and is shown with a sparse covering of trees. The 1854 map also shows the Hull to Selby

Railway line, which had been constructed between 1834 and 1838, and opened in July 1840, some 500m to the south of the castle (Hoole 1978, 44).

- 2.30 Two further engravings, of 1836 and c.1880, are useful in that they also depict details of parts of the castle as well and the ground to its south of the castle (see figure 15). The former is engraved by J Sands, and shows cattle drinking in the south moat and with a significant amount of vegetation around the corners of the east tower (ERAO DDX 733/3) (see figure 15 top). The c.1880 engraving shows the corner of the east tower to be totally covered with ivy (Stone 2013, 19; see figure 15 bottom).
- 2.31 In 1957, Castle Farm was sold as part of the larger Egremont Yorkshire Estates to Mr R H Falkingham, who was the sitting tenant, and it has remained with this family until the present day (Stone 2013, 19-21). Decaying trees, probably elements of the 'Old Orchard' shown in 1854, survived between the castle and the south moat as recently as 1996 (Emery 1996, 414-419) but have since fallen or been removed. An earlier aerial photograph taken in May 1948 shows that the area between the castle and the south moat was indeed heavily wooded, although the rest of the moated enclosure to the north of the ruin was rough pasture (see figure 16).

3 ARCHITECTURAL DESCRIPTION: GENERAL INFORMATION

Physical Characteristics

- 3.1 Wressle Castle is built within a relatively flat landscape, and as such provides a marked contrast to other later 14th century castles in West and North Yorkshire, such as Harewood, Sheriff Hutton and Bolton. It now stands slightly isolated beyond the west end of the existing settlement (see figure 2); its relationship to the earlier settlement and how it may have influenced its development has been discussed elsewhere (Richardson & Dennison 2015a, 39-42). As is noted in Chapter 6 and 7 below, the castle itself may occupy an earlier moated site.
- 3.2 The area to the south and west of the castle is particularly low-lying, averaging 5m AOD (see plates 1 and 136), and it must always have been subject to periodic flooding in the past, especially given that the River Derwent runs within several hundred metres of the site; in 1538 Leland noted "*the river of Darwent rennith almost hard by the Castelle ... this river at great rains ragith and overfloweth, much of the ground thereabout being low meadows*" (Toulmin-Smith 1907, 52-54). The underlying geology is a sandstone of the Sherwood Sandstone Group, overlain by the Brighton Sand Formation (<http://mapapps.bgs.ac.uk/geologyofbritain/home.html>), while the soils are a localised area of typical brown sands of the Newport 1 Association, a deep well drained sandy and coarse loamy soil (SSEW 1983).

Plan Form of the Castle

- 3.3 Prior to the extensive demolition/dismantling works of the mid 17th century, the castle had maximum overall dimensions of 50.70m east-west by c.49.00m north-south (see figure 3). This is somewhat smaller than both the similar, near contemporary, Sheriff Hutton and Bolton castles, in North Yorkshire; the former measures 66m by 52m. Only the south face or side now survives, although even following the late 18th century fire, the loss of the internal floors and surviving wooden fittings and subsequent decay, it remains largely complete. Reduced to its most basic form, Wressle was arranged as a quadrangle around an open courtyard, with ranges of two or more storeys running between multi-storey rectangular corner towers (see figure 4); the north-east tower was the Constable's Tower, the south-east tower the Chapel Tower, the south-west tower the Lord's Tower, and the north-west tower the Kitchen Tower. There was a fifth tower, the Gate Tower, to the approximate centre of the east range, and this contained the principle entrance. Newel stairs served nearly all of the floors internally. There were smaller projections to most of the re-entrant external angles between the towers and the ranges, with a similar feature to the re-entrant internal south-west angle. There was also a substantial base court to the east of the castle (see figure 3), a later addition to the late 14th century structure, perhaps dating to the late 15th or early 16th centuries, but, with the exception of one small part, the base court lies beyond the scope of this report.
- 3.4 At ground level, the walls of the south range and two adjoining towers are on average 1.20m thick, while internal walls, accommodating the fireplace flues, mural passages and stairs, are somewhat wider at 1.70m (see figure 23). Most external elevations are broken by one or more chamfered offsets, and all parts of the south range rise from chamfered plinths.

Structure and Materials

Structure

- 3.5 Use was made of the relationship between the ranges and corner towers to create multiple levels internally, although these were not necessarily set at the same height throughout the structure (see plate 2). Externally, the appearance of the castle is relatively regular, but internally, the use of single and double-height spaces, sometimes linked by wooden staircases which have since been lost, allowed for the creation of a complex circulation plan (see figure 39). Internally, the central south range is generally of two storeys, although provision for three storeys was made at either end (see figure 33). The south-east (Chapel) tower is of three storeys internally, while the south-west (Lord's) tower has four. Both towers rise to a maximum height of c.20.70m (including the external stair turrets to the roof levels); again, this is somewhat lower than Sheriff Hutton, where the south-west tower rises over 26.00m above the existing ground level. Regarding the rest of the (now demolished) parts of the structure, the east range was of three storeys internally, while the gate tower rose to five storeys. The north-east (Constable's) tower was of four storeys internally, as was the north-west (Kitchen) tower; the north part running between them had three storeys. The west part between the Kitchen and Lord's towers was of two storeys, with the hall to the first floor (Brears 2010). All parts of the castle were covered by shallowly-pitched lead roofs. The roof line was formerly quite highly articulated, with tall chimneys rising above the crenellated parapet walls, together with stair turrets, lead lanterns and other features (see figure 4).
- 3.6 The height of the internal spaces varied throughout the castle, but generally within the connecting ranges they increased in height from the lowest to the uppermost levels. In the south range, the ground floor spaces are c.3.00m high, whereas the first floor spaces (excluding the Great Chamber - room **SR5**) average c.3.90m high and the second floor spaces are 4.20m high (assuming that they were open to the roof line) (see figures 33 and 34). The tower spaces follow the same broad pattern as those in the connecting ranges, increasingly gradually in height from bottom to top; for example, in the south-west tower, the lowest room (**SWT1**) was c.3.50m in height whilst the uppermost (**SWT3**) was c.7.20m high (see figures 33 and 34).

Materials

- 3.7 The external walls of the south range are built of Magnesian Limestone ashlar, finely dressed and jointed, and set with a lime mortar; in several areas, limited areas of early tile galletting also survive (see plates 3 and 4). The quality of the external stonework is such that it has been described as being "some of the best in Yorkshire" (Pevsner & Neave 1995, 768). Leland's well known statement that "*the castelle is al of very fair and great squarid stone both withyn and withote, whereof (as sum hold opinion) much was brought owt of Fraunce*" (Toulmin Smith 1907, 53) cannot currently be corroborated. Quarries around Tadcaster might have been a more likely source for the Magnesian Limestone, which could have been brought by river to Wressle, and this is supported by a visiting Dr Pococke in 1751, who recorded a tradition that the Wressle stone came from a quarry near Tadcaster (Hislop 2007, 47).
- 3.8 Internally, throughout the ground floors, roughly coursed and squared limestones and sandstones are used, whereas to the upper floors, it is again limestone ashlar; there is a marked difference between the appearance of the ground floor stonework compared to the smoother and more 'polished' form of the upper floors

(for example see plates 33 and 38). Extensive use of 19th century brickwork is made in the east end of the south range and in the south-east tower, with some limited survival of earlier brickwork elsewhere (see plates 67, 95 and 96). At the time of the EDAS survey, all parts were floored with a mixture of hard-packed accumulated rubble and soil. However, various small-scale interventions (see Chapter 6 below) revealed evidence for brick floors probably post-dating the 1796 fire, as well as *ex situ* examples of a much earlier flooring material.

Evidence for Construction

- 3.9 Compared to other late 14th century castles in Yorkshire, Wressle preserves little evidence relating to its original construction. For example, at both Sheriff Hutton and Bolton, regular building breaks at intervals of between 2.50m to 4.00m were recorded, together with other constructional features such as putlog holes (LUAU 1992 & 1993; Redmayne & Smith 1992; McCavana 1993; Richardson & Dennison 2008; Richardson & Dennison 2009; Richardson & Dennison 2015b). This is principally due to the differences in materials used; Sheriff Hutton and Bolton castles are predominantly rubble-built, whereas the ashlar used at Wressle is much more stable and building breaks are far more difficult to discern. There are what appear to be a series of blocked putlog holes along the south external elevation (Elevations 1A and 1E; figures 19 and 20; plates 15 and 17), but these do not appear to be original features and probably belong to a much more recent scheme of repairs (see below).
- 3.10 There is similarly little surviving evidence at Wressle for any major changes in plan during the original construction period, as has again been proposed at Sheriff Hutton and Bolton castles. At the late 14th century Harewood Castle, West Yorkshire, a possible mistake, miscalculation or alteration during the original construction period was recorded within a garderobe to one of the upper floors (Richardson & Dennison 2013), and it is possible that a similar instance occurs at Wressle. On the second floor of the south-west tower (**SWT3**), within garderobe G8, the east wall changes angle in plan approximately half way along its length, and at this point there appears to be a straight joint (see figure 25). There may also be a straight joint in the west wall, slightly further to the north, perhaps suggesting that there was either an alteration to the arrangements here as the castle was being built, or that a mistake was made which was subsequently corrected. Hislop (2007, 47) also suggests, based on the jointing of the stones, that the tracery of the chapel windows above the paired and triple lights was a later modification to the design, giving rise to its somewhat 'squashed' appearance below the offset (Elevations 1I and 2A; figure 21).

Masons' Marks

- 3.11 Perhaps most surprisingly at Wressle, given the quality of the internal stonework, is the relative lack of masons' marks. At the aforementioned Harewood Castle, over 440 marks were identified, comprising 29 different types (Richardson & Dennison 2013). However, at Wressle, only 21 examples of 13 different types were noted. Where possible, the marks have been classed using the same names established by other similar surveys on Yorkshire castles (e.g. Rimington & Rutter 1967, 77-79; Richardson & Dennison 2013). An example of each mark, together with the name assigned to it, is given on figure 18. As at Harewood, virtually every single masons' mark that was recorded at Wressle survived on a former internal rather than an external surface, and there was a marked bias towards enclosed areas such as newel stairs and window embrasures.

- 3.12 In terms of overall numbers, the most common marks were the 'M' and right-angled triangle form, comprising some 32% of the total recorded (see plate 5). However, the majority of the marks (8 out of the 13 different types) occur only once. The small number of surviving marks, in what is essentially only a quarter of the original castle structure, makes any analysis of their distribution unlikely to yield useful results. Nevertheless, two of the marks have also been found on fabric associated with the final building phases of Beverley Minster, and one mark with an arrow-type design (see plate 6) has been seen at other churches in the areas, such as St Mary's Church in Beverley, on the tower at Hessle church, on the nave arcades at Hornsea church, on the chancel arches at Brandesburton and Cottingham, and the nave arcade at Burstwick church (Phillips 2016, 8 & 25). Phillips also makes the important point, in his recent comprehensive study of masons' marks at Beverley Minster, that some significant buildings have no visible marks which might suggest that either marks may have been placed on non-visible surfaces, or that they were not used, for example if the workforce were paid by the day rather than by piece work (Phillips 2016, 11).

Graffiti

- 3.13 Although mostly relatively recent in date, the graffiti surviving throughout the castle is also worthy of note, particularly in what it might reveal about the attitudes and interests of 19th century visitors. In many cases, the graffiti is either faint, illegible or has been over-written at a later date. The following summary therefore lists the most legible graffiti, and should not be taken as an exhaustive account. Very obviously modern graffiti is not listed.

The South-West Tower and West Range

- 3.14 The doorway (D30) leading to the newel stair from the west end of the south range's first floor (**SR4**) has a dense covering of graffiti to both sides. On the north side, at an upper level, "LEEK" can be seen [9/155], although it is unclear if this refers to a surname or the town in north Staffordshire. There are numerous incised initials in the same area [9/151]. Below, there is "J CHETAR, HOWDEN, T WILSON, T SEW, T HEL, J BUGG" [1/265; 9/150] (see plate 8). The latter is set within a box, and appears to have been carved over several earlier shapes that may be shoes. Below, the name "M H SIMPSON" is neatly carved, together with "THOMAS HOOK" and possibly a bottle to their left [9/149]. To the left of the possible bottle, there is a very large "H C" in elongated letters; these have cut through an earlier "W WICKHAM" [9/148]. To the south rebate of the door, the name "H BIND 1868" is visible, above "I H" [9/154]. Above doorway D30, facing into the room (**SR4**), there is a rather curious carved figure, the only such example noted within the castle. It appears to wear a hat and to have a sword projecting to the right side, and possibly to be wearing a uniform (military/naval?). It may once have had genitalia which have been scratched out at a later date [9/152, 9/153] (see plate 7).
- 3.15 At the same level, but within the doorway (D31) leading from room **SR4** to the newel stair, the name "L Latham" is cut in a flowing cursive script, together with numerous initials, on the north side [1/271; 9/156] (see plate 9). In the same area below, there are faint shoes, both rounded and square-ended, together with other faint graffiti [9/158]. Below, the name "T LATHAM" and the initials "H C M" are more deeply incised in squarer letters [1/273; 9/160]. On the south side of doorway D31, there is a square or flat-ended shoe, which may have the initials "WD" on the sole [1/272], surrounded by other graffiti including "GOULDEN" and "W KENT" [9/157] (see plate 10). Below, there are further initials, the date "1913" and the name "T LATHAM" [9/159]. Below these again, there is a large, cursive "R B", "John Holl" twice, "H H",

“T I”, an illegible name with the date “1868” and at least one rounded shoe [9/161]. Lower still, there is a single flat or square-ended shoe, quite deeply incised, possibly bearing the date “1611” [9/162].

- 3.16 Rising up the newel staircase from first floor level to **SR4**, there is an “I I I S” to the wall, apparently partly crossed out [9/166]. There is also a second “B R”, together with other faint lettering [9/167], and above this, the letters “I O H” [9/168]. At a higher level still, between the doorways (D2) leading to the roof (**WR3**) of the west range and (D38) the second floor (**SR7**) of the south range, there is further graffiti. A denuded “R A I” is done using double lines in a similar fashion to some of the lettering slightly lower down the stair, on the north side of the opening to D38 [9/174]. There is also a flat or square-ended shoe [9/176], together with numerous initials, the name “JOHN HOLT” and the date 1890 [9/177] and a possible denuded shield [9/178] in the same area. There are further denuded names and initials [9/179, 9/180] inside D36. Adjacent to door D2, there are some faint drawings [9/185] and the inscription “I + S MANN SAND HUTTON 1844” [9/191], together with “JEANNIE STANILAND BRAYTON 1883” [9/192] (see plate 11). Close to the latter, another inscription has been deliberately scratched out in the past [9/193].
- 3.17 In the doorway (D38) off the newel stair to the second floor room (**SR7**), at the west end of the south range, there is perhaps the most intricate shoe to survive within the castle. It is square-ended, with a hobnail pattern around the outside and the heel. The initials “W (A?) H” are visible within, although they may not be contemporary [1/292] (see plate 12). Next to the shoe are the initials “A W T, M D H”, together with much faint graffiti [1/291]. Rising up the stair towards the turret (**SWT4**), there is another faint flat or square-headed shoe [9/199]. Within the stair turret itself, the initials “GLH” [9/202], the inscription “J SELLERS 1887” [9/203], the name “F. AMOS” [9/204], and “G T G” [9/205] within a box are visible. An interesting inscription, and the only definite Second World War graffiti noted within the castle, reads “LB 1944 SUTTON ON TRENT RAMC” [10/332]. Close by, there are more undated initials and name “W HODGSON” [10/333] (see plate 13). Above are the names “G HUDSON M.D. 1863” and “H CLARK HULL” [10/334] and the more recent “C BLANSHARD 1955” [10/335]. There are also some faint marks which bear a superficial resemblance to masons’ marks [10/336], although comparison with other surviving examples suggests that they are not. The names “TOM TUNE (MICK?) TUNE 1932” are set within a rough box [10/337], and there is another flat or square-ended shoe [10/340].
- 3.18 Elsewhere within the south-west tower, the doorway (D18) leading from the ground floor room (**SWT1**) through to the south range (**SR1**) has graffiti to both sides. To the north side, “J P HOWDEN”, “N CLUBLEY HULL” and “H BELL”; the lettering of the latter is elegantly done. There are also scattered initials, such as “WD”, but many of these are illegible. To the south side, the graffiti is also now largely illegible, although one date in the 1850s can still be discerned. Within the west range, on the first floor (**WR2**), the sides of a doorway passage (D1) preserve some graffiti - there is a large cursive script ‘R’ [16/257], accompanied by initials, including one individual from “BUBWITH” [16/258, 16/260, 16/261].

The South-East Tower and East Range

- 3.19 A smaller amount of graffiti was noted within the south-east tower and east range, mostly at higher levels. Within the tower, on the second floor (**SET3**), the passage leading to the south-west newel stair, there are the initials “WH” to the south wall. Within the tower’s north-west newel stair, ascending from the Lady’s Chamber (**SET3**) to the roof level (**SET5**), a pecked inscription reads “HM AR 1918” [12/479].

The doorway (D46) giving access from the stair to the tower's third floor (**SET4**) has the initials "FH MR JUNE 1918". At roof level (**SET5**), just inside the doorway of the stair turret (D49), one can read "W HAN, PJ MC 1964 (scratched over an earlier mark of "HOWDEN" set within a box), MTN, W, HM AR 1918, 1936, BINK 1938".

- 3.20 The garderobe on the first floor (ER2) of the east range contains a large amount of graffiti, as follows; "H G BAY, W DAVIES GOOLE, R Rooke 1849, J Maltby, B B 1891, H ARRE (BAKING?), LE GBUIWE, C W HANSFORD 1940 GOOLE, W Bibby, G Crawford Hull, T Sellers 1944, S Matthews 23 July 1971 Born Essex 56, R Pool Born Halifax 56 Feb, N Cooper 23/7/71". There is also some faint pencilled graffiti dating to the 1960s. To the second floor of the east range (**ER3**), the initials "J R" appear on the blocking to door D17 in the west wall [15/152].

Discussion

- 3.21 The recorded graffiti is carved, scratched and pencilled on to the castle walls, and where it is dated, it dates largely from the second half of the 19th century. The earliest recorded date was 1844, with dated graffiti extending into the mid 20th century, including one example from the Second World War. As might be expected, the surviving graffiti is concentrated around the stair of the south-west tower, as visitors would have climbed these parts of the castle to take advantage of the surrounding views to the interior and exterior. The graffiti is concentrated around the doorways leading off the newel stair, as most people would have been climbing in daylight, and it is much easier to see to carve around the doorways than in those parts of the stair between floors. There is much less graffiti in the south-east tower generally, principally because after the late 18th century fire and the removal of internal floors, the upper levels were more difficult and dangerous to reach.
- 3.22 The general chronological spread and form of the graffiti is very similar to that recorded at other medieval castles in Yorkshire (e.g. at Harewood, West Yorkshire - Richardson & Dennison 2013). The small, possibly military or naval, figure carved over doorway (D31) is more unusual and, given that it would have been difficult to carve after the removal of the internal floors, probably pre-dates the late 18th century. The shoes are also significant. Shoes are a common form of graffiti on historic buildings, and can be very numerous. For example, the lead covering the nave and south aisle roofs of All Saints Church, Wath upon Dearne, South Yorkshire, contained over 800 examples (Richardson & Dennison 2014b), whilst at St Oswald's Church in Filey, North Yorkshire, there were over 400 (Buglass 2015, 7-8). It is of interest that the majority of the shoes recorded at Wressle were flat or square-ended; at both Wath and Filey churches, such shoes were far less common than rounded ones. Although difficult to date closely, at Filey it was noted that flat or square-ended shoes predominantly dated to the late 17th century, with dated examples on the church falling between 1624 and 1697 (Buglass 2015, 7). As noted above, one of the shoes at Wressle may be dated 1611; if so, this is not only quite early, but also falls within the period of repair works undertaken during the early 17th century. Could it have been made by someone involved with the repair works? Perhaps, although one might have expected it to have been placed somewhere where it was less visible, rather than in one of the main circulation routes at the south-west corner of the building. Nevertheless, shoes also have a host of folkloric beliefs attached to them (Stroud 2003, 403-407), and it cannot be discounted that other superstitions were involved.

Evidence for Repair

- 3.23 A relatively small amount of evidence was noted during the programme of conservation works for earlier repair schemes to the castle structure.
- 3.24 Externally, at the base of the west end of the south external elevation of the south-east tower (Elevation 1G; figure 21), a piece of moulded masonry, most probably a door jamb, had been incorporated into the wall. Thick repointing around the stone suggested that it may have been inserted later as a repair [8/685, 8/686] (see plate 14). Unfortunately, it was subsequently completely obscured by repointing during the current phase of conservation works. Across the south range's south elevation (Elevation 1E), there are what appear, when observed from ground level, to be a series of blocked putlog holes. They are regularly spaced, with a vertical gap of between 1.70m and 2.40m between the horizontal lines (see figure 20). However, when examined in detail, they were seen to be filled with the same sandy cement mortar used to repoint much of the lower parts of the south-west tower's south elevation (Elevation 1A), where a number of other examples are evident (see figure 19) (see plate 16). There are similar areas to the south elevation of the south-east tower (Elevation 1I - figure 21) [16/302; 17/288]. It is assumed that this repointing work belongs to an as yet unknown late 19th or early 20th century scheme of repairs, as does, for example, the tarmac like-capping used in doorways sills and along wall tops in several places. Given the lack of evidence elsewhere around the castle for original putlog holes, it is assumed that those to the south elevation are the remnants of scaffolding erected for the same scheme of repairs.
- 3.25 Internally, by far the most evidence for repair is concentrated at the east end of the south range and within the west elevation of the south-east tower (Elevations 10 and 18; figures 29 and 32). Here, after the fire of 1796 and the loss of the internal timberwork, the gap formed by the arch between the Nether Chapel and the chapel proper was completely blocked with brick (see plates 67 and 96). However, the yellow Gault brick is of mid to later 19th century appearance, suggesting that any gaps left by the fire, even though they may have been quite considerable, were left open for a considerable time. It is possible that some of the brickwork visible on the north side of the castle, particularly where the east and west ranges were truncated, is earlier still. Some rough re-facing in brick may have been undertaken in the second half of the 17th century to maintain the remaining south range and adjoining towers in its new function as a manor house from which to administer the local estates.

4 ARCHITECTURAL DESCRIPTION: EXTERNAL ELEVATIONS

South External Elevation (Elevation 1) (see figures 19 to 21)

- 4.1 The south external elevation is actually composed of nine co-joined wall faces (Elevations 1A to 1I), including the returns associated with garderobe/stair projections to the west and east towers (see plate 2). Each part is described in turn, from west to east.
- 4.2 The westernmost part of the castle's south side (Elevation 1A; figure 19), which forms the south elevation of the south-west (Lord's) tower, measures 14.60m long and rises from a plinth comprising three chamfered offsets, set at c.6.10m, 6.70m and 7.50m AOD respectively (see figure 19) (see plate 15). There is a fourth chamfered offset at c.15.00m AOD and, towards its upper part, the wall face steps out above a moulded string course set at c.21.70m AOD to form a low parapet [7/548-7/550].
- 4.3 The lowest visible part of the elevation equates to lowest chamber (**SWT1**) of the south-west tower. This was lit by an inserted, centrally positioned, two-light square-headed mullioned window (W13), interrupting the uppermost chamfered offset of the plinth, which continues at a slightly lower level beneath. To the east, there is a single-light trefoil-headed window (W14) with a chamfered surround. Internal evidence demonstrates that there was once a similar window (W89) in the same position towards the western end of the ground floor. There is perhaps some evidence of rebuilding/alteration in the external wall face here, although any such window would have had an awkward relationship with the corbel beneath the oriel window (W15) above. Both surviving windows (W13 and W14) are now blocked externally with ashlar.
- 4.4 Above, to the east part of the tower's first floor (**SWT2**), there is a mullioned and transomed window (W16), chamfered to the exterior; the lower lights are square-headed and shorter than the trefoil-headed upper lights. The west part of the tower's first floor is occupied by the remains of a large oriel window (W15). This oriel was supported on a fan-shaped ribbed corbel, which rose from a boss in the form of an angel holding a shield; unfortunately, the head of the angel is now missing, and any heraldry that may once have been present on the shield is no longer visible [1/335, 1/336; 7/552-7/554] (see plate 16). The oriel window opening has a total height of 5.00m; the head has been rebuilt in brick at a much later date. External scarring indicates that originally the enclosed part of the oriel stood c.1.30m high, and projected an unknown distance out from the wall face. The window part was 3.70m high, and above the height of the enclosed part, there are half-mullions projecting from the wall face, flanking the window opening. These retain glazing slots and also some evidence for iron cross-bars, and it is assumed that the window had fixed glazing and was perhaps capped with a small leaded roof [7/551, 7/555, 7/557-7/559]. The perspective view of c.1600 shows it was originally a semi-polygonal seven-light structure with three transoms and a crenulated parapet (see figure 4). To the second floor (**SWT3**), above the chamfered offset, there is a pair of mullioned and transomed windows (W17 and W18), chamfered to the exterior; the lower lights are square-headed and shorter than the trefoil-headed upper lights. Above the second floor, there are a pair of spouts to the parapet (**SWT4**), symmetrically placed along the elevation.
- 4.5 At the east end of the south-west tower, the elevation returns to the north for a very short distance (0.30m) (Elevation 1B; figure 20). The chamfered offsets of the plinth continue around the base of this return, as does that above the first floor; in

addition, there is another chamfered offset at c.13.10m AOD. The elevation then returns to the east and then north, for 1.90m and 1.60m respectively, around a projection which houses small internal chambers, including garderobes; the projection is without a plinth or offsets to either face. In the projection's south elevation (Elevation 1C; figure 20), there is a small, square-headed window with a chamfered surround to the first floor (W26), and two similar windows (W34 and W35) to the second floor [17/309]. In the projection's east elevation (Elevation 1D; figure 20), there is a single similar window to each internal floor level (W38 to W40) [8/664, 8/665], that on the lower floor being misaligned with the other two. Both these south and east elevations rise to a moulded string and parapet of the same form as to the south-west tower. The projection, like the rest of the south range, is however significantly lower than the south-west (or south-east) towers, rising to a maximum height of c.17.50m AOD.

4.6 Due to rising ground level, there is only a single chamfered offset to the plinth along the south range, set at 7.50m AOD, apart from at the very west end (Elevation 1E; figure 20). The south range is 21.70m long and has an irregular pattern of fenestration, reflecting the internal arrangements in this part of the structure and also, at the lowest level, several different phases of alteration [8/662, 8/663, 8/666, 8/667] (see plate 17). There are seven windows to the ground floor, now all blocked with ashlar, three original and four inserted or significantly altered. The original windows (W19, W22 and W24) are all of a single, trefoil-headed light with a chamfered surround, and were widely spaced across the ground floor; their sills are set just above the level of the plinth's chamfered offset. The westernmost example (W19) [8/670] has a rectangular area of stone rebuilding/alteration below it which has disturbed the plinth's chamfered offset, while the easternmost window (W24) has been partly cut away by an inserted square-headed doorway (D4) [8/671] (see plate 18). This insertion was done after c.1600, and the doorway is still clearly visible in use, with a footpath or track leading to it, on a c.1770 watercolour drawing of the castle (see figure 11 centre). The inserted windows (W20, W21, W23 and W25) vary between two and five lights in size, all lights having depressed or three-centred arched heads and separated by narrow mullions; these were all present by c.1600 (WSA PHA 3543; figure 6 bottom), but are clearly later alterations. From west to east, there is a completely removed and blocked window, perhaps once of two lights (W20). This is shown as an external doorway in c.1600, although the threshold is set rather high externally, indeed at the same level as the other pre-c.1600 inserted windows. To the east, there is a two-light window (W21) [8/669] (see plate 19), a five-light window (W23) [8/668] and a four-light window (W25). All of these inserted windows, with the exception of W25, interrupt the plinth's chamfered offset, which continues at a slightly lower level beneath, and all are blocked externally.

4.7 To the first floor, at the western end, there is a large inserted three-light window (W27), of similar form to those inserted windows on the ground floor, but much taller [1/340; 17/310]. To the east, there are three tall mullioned and transomed windows (W28 to W30); the central (W29) and eastern (W30) examples are separated by a wide expanse of blank masonry. All the windows are of a similar form, with square-headed lower lights and trefoil-headed upper lights [1/337-1/339]; the sills of the lower lights of the central window (W29) are lower than those of the other two windows. Above each pair of upper lights, in all three windows, there is a quatrefoil, flanked by teardrop-shaped sunken spandrels. Towards the east end of the south range's first floor, there are three further windows (W31 to W33) [17/311] (see plate 20). The western (W31) is of two low, square-headed lights, chamfered to the exterior. The central window (W32) is of the same form as the original ground floor windows, and is fitted with three cross-bars socketed into

the frame. At the very east end of the first floor, there is an angled projection 3.80m high, relating to an internal garderobe staircase; this is lit by a small square-headed window (W33). There are second floor windows only to the very west and east ends of the elevation. That at the west end is of a single trefoil-headed light with a chamfered exterior (W36), while that at the east end (W37) is of two square-headed lights with chamfered surrounds (see plate 20). Above, there are five spouts to the parapet, fairly regularly spaced; a hole at the same level towards the centre of the parapet appears to have been inserted later.

- 4.8 Late 18th and early 19th century engravings and prints (for example, Savage 1805; figure 12) show a rather curious stepped buttress-like projection rising the full height of the elevation towards its west end, apparently topped by a small chimney stack. This feature does not survive today and has left no trace on the south elevation, apart from a scar on the parapet wall. Perhaps the most useful view of it is given on one of the aforementioned c.1770 drawings of the castle (see figure 11 centre). This shows that only the lowest part was in stone, and the majority was built in brick, terminating in a small chimney stack with a single pot. The whole structure must presumably have been added after the mid 17th century, although it is difficult to now see evidence for a fireplace that it would have served internally. As noted previously, there are what appear to be blocked putlog holes in this side of the south range (Elevation 1E; figure 20), regularly spaced with a vertical gap of between 1.70m and 2.40m between the horizontal lines, although their sandy cement mortar filling suggests they are associated with an as yet unknown 19th or early 20th century scheme of repairs.
- 4.9 At its east end of the south range, the external elevation returns to the south by 1.40m and then to the east again by 2.90m, around a projection which houses an internal staircase and garderobes; the projection is without a plinth or offsets to either face [8/672]. At first floor level, there is an angled projection in the southern return (Elevation 1F; figure 21) within which there is a small, square-headed window (W33) with a chamfered surround (see plate 20); this lights one of the internal garderobes. Another small window (W93) above the moulded string lights another garderobe. The projection as a whole rises higher than the rest of the south range, with the top of its parapet set at c.20m AOD. In the south elevation of the projection (Elevation 1G; figure 21), there is a small, blocked, single trefoil-headed window (W58) [8/674] just above first floor level, and above this, two small, square-headed windows (W62 and W63), the upper of which is set immediately below the moulded string [16/297]. There is a third similar window (W64) a short distance above the moulded string.
- 4.10 The elevation then returns to the south for a very short distance (0.30m; Elevation 1H; figure 20) and then east to form the south elevation of the south-east (Chapel) tower (Elevation 1I; figure 21) [1/332; 8/673] (see plate 17). This elevation, 9.80m long, rises from a plinth comprising two chamfered offsets, set at 6.70m and 7.50m AOD respectively. There is a fourth chamfered offset at c.15.00m AOD, and towards its upper part, the wall face steps out above a moulded string course set at c.21.70m AOD to form a low parapet. At the east end of the plinth, there are two circular holes, set just above and below the lowest visible chamfered offset; the lower hole has a larger diameter, and resembles a drain [8/676] (see plate 21). There is also an angled iron clamp at the very east end of the plinth, above the lowest chamfered offset [8/677]. The lowest visible part of the elevation equates to the lowest chamber (**SET1**) of the south-east tower. This was lit by an inserted centrally positioned, two-light square-headed mullioned window (W56) [8/675], which interrupts the uppermost chamfered offset of the plinth, which continues at a slightly lower level beneath. The central window is flanked by blocked, single-light

trefoil-headed windows (W55 and W57) with chamfered surrounds to the east and west. All of these windows are blocked externally, and much of the lower part of the elevation has been repointed using a sandy cement mortar.

- 4.11 Above, to the tower's first floor (**SET2**), there is a pair of tall windows, chamfered to the exterior (W60 and W61). They each comprise a pair of tall cinquefoil-headed lights. Above the mullion separating the paired lights, there is what is described as an 'inverted trefoiled light' in the Listing Description, although the base is more akin to a shallow 'V'. It is flanked by shallow upright spandrels, pierced by very narrow lights [16/299-16/301]. To the west of these windows, there is a small, blocked single trefoil-headed light (W59). To the second and third floors (**SET3** and **SET4**), above the chamfered offset, there is a single centrally positioned window to each floor (W65 and W66); the second floor window (W65) is somewhat taller than the third floor window (W66). Both are formed by a pair of trefoil-headed lights, and appear to have been subject to some modification, but this is described in more detail under the circulation description below. Above the second floor (**SET5**), there are a pair of spouts to the parapet. In at least one place, lead, which has melted and then solidified, is visible between the stones of the string course beneath the parapet [16/291].

East External Elevation (Elevation 2) (see figure 21)

- 4.12 The east external elevation is actually composed of five co-joined wall faces (Elevation 2A to 2E), including a low level return formerly part of the demolished east range. Each part is described in turn, from south to north.
- 4.13 The southern end of the elevation forms the east elevation of the south-east (Chapel) tower (Elevation 2A) [8/678, 8/679] (see figure 21 and plate 22); all windows in this elevation are now blocked with ashlar. The elevation measures 10.00m long and the tower rises from a plinth comprising two chamfered offsets, set at 6.70m and 7.50m AOD respectively. There is a third chamfered offset at c.15.00m AOD, and towards its upper part, the wall face steps out slightly above a moulded string course set at c.21.70m AOD to form a low parapet. The lowest visible part of the elevation equates to the lowest chamber (**SET1**) of the south-east tower. This was lit by an inserted, five-light mullioned window (W67), all lights having depressed or three-centred arched heads, set just above the uppermost chamfered offset of the plinth [8/680]. This almost certainly replaced a single-light trefoil-headed window with a chamfered surround, like that (W68) surviving further to the north.
- 4.14 Above, to the tower's first floor (**SET2**), there is a pair of tall windows (W70 and W71). They are of very similar form to those described above to the first floor of the tower's south elevation, with the exception that the southern window (W70) has three cinquefoil-headed lights and two inverted lights above. Above the chamfered offset, there is a centrally positioned window (W72 and W74) to both the second and third floors (**SET3** and **SET4**), comprising a pair of trefoil-headed lights, chamfered to the exterior. Above the third floor, there is a pair of equally spaced spouts to the parapet (**SET5**).
- 4.15 At its north end, the elevation returns to the west for a very short distance (0.40m; Elevation 2B; not drawn) and then back to the north for 2.60m (Elevation 2C), to form a short buttress-like projection in three stages; unlike the main east elevation of the tower, it does not rise from a chamfered plinth. There is a blocked, narrow, square-headed opening (W91) to the base of the northern section (Elevation 2C; figure 21), with a narrow, square-headed window (W69) with a chamfered surround

to the ground floor. At the point where the projection narrows above the first chamfered offset, there is a second, similar window (W73). The projection narrows twice again before running into the main body of the tower [8/681, 8/682]. At its north end, the projection returns to the west for 1.40m (Elevation 2D; figure 21) and then to the north again (0.90m; Elevation 2E; figure 21) at a low level, to continue along what would have been the east external elevation of the east range. Elevation 2D contains three small windows (W76, W77 and W78), and at the base is a small square opening forming the drain from two garderobes (G2 and G3) [8/683; 15/195, 15/197] (see plate 23). Elevation 2E rises from a plinth here, with a single chamfered offset set at 7.50m AOD.

North External Elevation (Elevation 3E) (see figure 20)

- 4.16 The north external elevation comprises a single wall face (Elevation 3E), forming the north side of the south range, which originally looked out onto the central courtyard of the castle (see plate 25). It measures 25.30m long, and is described from west to east. Those other parts of the north elevation, at the east and west ends, which were originally contained within the east and west ranges of the castle (Elevations 3A to 3C and Elevations 3E to 3H respectively), are described under the internal circulation description (Chapter 5) below.
- 4.17 The castle's north external elevation (Elevation 3E; figure 20) rises vertically from the external ground level; the very limited ground reduction work undertaken immediately adjacent to the elevation during the subsequent management works revealed traces of a chamfered plinth set at c.6.40m AOD [12/486]. There are no chamfered offsets crossing the elevation, but the wall face does step out above a moulded string course set at c.16.40m AOD to form a low parapet, although the parapet itself has now largely gone [14/026].
- 4.18 At the west end of the ground floor, there is a narrow doorway, 0.55m wide (D7), now partly blocked with ashlar, within the core of the east wall of the west range (see plate 24). To the immediate east, there is a larger doorway (D6) with a two-centred arched head and a wide chamfer to the surround. There are two small recesses to the external west jamb, and six similar recesses at equal centres to the soffit of the head. The doorway is rebated internally and has a drawbar recess to the east side. Moving east, there are three ground floor windows (W43 to W45), all of which are now blocked with ashlar. They are all of the same form, with a single-light trefoil-headed window with a chamfered surround and then a pair of similar two-light windows. Beyond these windows, there is an inserted doorway (D5) with a depressed arched head and chamfered surround. To the west of the door, a small rectangular recess or socket is set c.1.90m above ground level while to the east there is the surviving trefoil-headed light of the window (W42) which the doorway partly disturbed [12/485] (see plate 26). Moving further east, there is a staggered joint which rises as far as a first floor doorway (D8) directly above (see below). To the east of this joint, there is a second, horizontal, joint. These both relate to an external staircase shown here in c.1600 (WSA PHA 3543; figure 6 bottom), which was subsequently removed by c.1770 and the resulting scar neatly re-faced with matching stone. This, and the insertion of the adjacent doorway (D5) were done after c.1600, as was the insertion of the easternmost ground floor window (W1). The latter is of three lights, each with a depressed arched head, separated by narrow mullions, and is blocked with ashlar [8/698; 12/483, 12/484] (see plate 28).
- 4.19 At the west end of the first floor, there is a single trefoil-headed light (W50) with a chamfered surround. Immediately below the window, an area of discoloration,

surrounded by decayed ironwork, may mark the former position of a wall fixture or sign [14/080]. The three tall windows (W47 to W49) of the Great Chamber (SR5) are then present; the central (W48) and eastern (W47) examples are separated by a wide expanse of blank masonry. All these windows are of mullioned and transomed form, although the sills of the lower lights to the central window (W48) are lower than those to either side. The lower lights are square-headed and shorter than the trefoil-headed upper lights. Above the upper lights of each of the windows, there is a quatrefoil, flanked by teardrop-shaped sunken spandrels; the best preserved examples of the quatrefoils can be seen to have moulded surrounds [14/045-14/056].

- 4.20 Towards the east end of the first floor, a doorway (D8) [8/700] (see plates 27 and 28), reached by the external stairs shown in c.1600 and since removed, provided external access to the Nether Chapel space (SR6) within. The doorway has a broad segmental head of different coloured stone to the rest of the elevation, apart from a few blocks to the east and below, suggesting that it may have been rebuilt or repaired [14/067, 14/068, 14/070]. The door appears to have been mounted on the west jamb, as a pintle survives towards the top; a number of small 'bow-tie' shaped depressions to the threshold show where iron clamps were once fitted [14/069, 14/071]. There is another iron fitting projecting from the wall face above the east side of the door, while further to the east, a sloping scar marks the former (leaded?) roof line of the stairs used to access the doorway [8/699; 14/073-14/075]. Below the lower end of the scar, a socket and corbel are presumably also associated with supporting the stair structure [14/083-14/085]. There is a window (W46) of two low square-headed lights, chamfered to the exterior, at the east end of the first floor [8/701].
- 4.21 There are second floor windows only at the very east and west ends of the elevation. At the west end, there is a single trefoil-headed light with a chamfered exterior (W53) [14/027]. At the east end, there is a pair of windows (W51 and W52), each comprising two low square-headed lights, chamfered to the exterior (see plate 28). Over the second floor windows, as previously mentioned, the wall face steps out above a moulded string course to form a low parapet, although the parapet itself has now largely gone.

West External Elevation (see figure 19)

- 4.22 The west external elevation is composed of five conjoined wall faces (Elevations 4A to 4E). The main part of the elevation forms the west elevation of the south-west (Lord's) tower (Elevation 4E) [1/329; 7/537, 7/540] (see plate 29). Each part is describe in turn, from north to south.
- 4.23 Elevation 4A (not drawn) forms the surviving butt end of the west side of the west range, while Elevation 4B forms a short return to the west (see figure 19). Neither elevation contains any significant architectural detail.
- 4.24 At the north end of the main elevation, there is a short 1.80m long buttress-like projection; unlike the main part of the elevation of the tower, it does not rise from a chamfered plinth (Elevation 4C; figure 19). There is a narrow square-headed window (W7) with a chamfered surround to the ground floor [7/538], and a similar window (W11) to the second floor. To the north of and immediately above the upper window, there are areas of tile galleting [10/285] (see plate 4). The upper window (W11) is set within a section of the structure, eight courses in height, which butts the tower to the south. Above this section, the remainder of the structure,

including that part which slopes inwards towards the main body of the tower [10/295], is very poorly tied into the tower.

- 4.25 To the south, the elevation returns to the west for a very short distance (0.30m; Elevation 4D; not drawn) and then to the south, to form the main west elevation of the south-west tower (Elevation 4E; figure 19); this main part of the elevation measures 10.20m long. Much of the lower part of the elevation has been repointed using a sandy cement mortar. The elevation rises from a substantial plinth comprising three chamfered offsets, set at c.6.10m, 6.70m and 7.50m AOD respectively [7/539, 7/541] (see plate 31). There is a fourth chamfered offset at c.15m AOD [7/538-7/540], and towards its upper part, the wall face steps out above a moulded string course set at c.21.70m AOD to form a low parapet, pierced by two drains or spouts (see plate 30). The lowest visible part of the elevation equates to the lowest chamber (**SWT1**) of the south-west tower. This was lit by an inserted, centrally positioned, two-light square-headed mullioned window (W8), now blocked with ashlar, interrupting the uppermost chamfered offset of the plinth, which continues at a slightly lower level beneath [7/542-7/544; 10/261, 10/262] (see plate 31). There is some tile galleting within the inserted masonry surrounding this window. To the south, there is a single-light trefoil-headed window (W9) with a chamfered surround [7/545, 7/547; 10/263-10/265]. Above, to the tower's first floor (**SWT2**), there is a centrally-positioned mullioned and transomed window (W10), chamfered to the exterior; the lower lights are square-headed and slightly shorter than the trefoil-headed upper lights [10/267, 10/268, 10/277-10/280]. There may be a small, infilled, socket immediately below the window [10/266]. To the south of the window, two vertical joints in the masonry have tile galleting [10/274, 10/275]. To the second floor (**SWT3**), above the chamfered offset, there is another centrally-positioned mullioned and transomed window (W12) [10/281-10/284, 10/287-10/290] (see plate 32). It is of similar form to the first floor window (W10), although both the lower and upper lights are taller. At parapet level (**SWT4**), there are two drains placed symmetrically along the elevation [10/291-10/294, 10/296] (see plate 30).

5 ARCHITECTURAL DESCRIPTION: INTERNAL CIRCULATION

Introduction

- 5.1 The complex circulation plan within the surviving part of the castle in the early 16th century has been well illustrated by Brears (2010), and this, as well as the structural evidence for any different circulation patterns prior to the early 16th century and in the period afterwards, is discussed further in the Interpretative Discussion (Chapter 7) below.

The South-West (Lord's) Tower (see figures 22 to 25, 27, 28, 33 and 34)

- 5.2 The south-west tower has three floor levels, together with access to the roof leads above. There are four internal elevations to the tower, which are numbered in a clockwise fashion, starting with the north (Elevation 5), and progressing to the east, south and west (Elevations 6, 7 and 8 respectively) (see plates 34 and 35). The south-west tower as a whole has been the subject of a detailed reconstruction drawing by Brears' (2010, 80) (see figure 22 left).

Ground Floor (SWT1 - High Buttery) (see figures 23 and 28)

- 5.3 The ground floor of the south-west tower is shown with two windows in the west wall and a single window at the east end of the south wall in c.1600. It was linked to a ground floor room in the south range to the east by a doorway, with steps leading to a projection into the room's north-west corner (WSA PHA 3543) (see figure 6 bottom). The ground floor of the tower formed the 'High Buttery' (Brears' Room 1.22); it was one of a series of spaces in this area forming service rooms for the south-western chambers. A newel stair from the High Buttery communicated with all other levels in the south-west tower (including the roof leads) as well as the south range (see figure 39). To the east, the High Buttery was linked to the ground floor rooms of the south range (**SR1**) probably forming the pantry for the chamber suite (Brears' Room 1.23) and its ewery (Brears' room 1.24) (Brears 2010, 64-65 & 78). In c.1600 the room was marked as measuring "39 foot" by "24 foot" (WSA PHA 3543).
- 5.4 The room measures 7.40m north-south by 11.95m east-west, and is c.3.50m high. The principal access was either through the internal doorway in the east wall (D18) from the south range (**SR1**) [7/511, 7/515] (see plate 39) or that leading from the newel stair (D19) at the north-east corner [7/513, 7/516, 7/518]; there was no external access to the ground floor or from the west range (**WR1**) to the north. In contrast to the other, higher, rooms in the tower, the walls are built of roughly coursed and squared stone (see plates 33 and 34).
- 5.5 The room was originally lit by a pair of single-light splayed windows with shouldered, two-centred arched heads and chamfered surrounds in the south wall (Elevation 7). The west window (W89) has been completely blocked [2/996], and was almost completely removed externally before c.1600 to make way for the oriel (W15) to the first floor above. The east window (W14) remains relatively unaltered [2/006, 2/994] (see plate 33). There were originally two similar window openings (W8 and W9) to the west wall (Elevation 8). The north window (W8) has been completely blocked, but this was done after c.1600; the south window (W9) remains open [7/509]. The wider central windows in the south and west walls (W13 and W8) are of two flat-headed lights with a wooden lintel and parallel sides returning at a right angle to the wall face [2/004; 7/503, 7/505, 7/507] (see plates 33 and 36). Neither of these windows appear in c.1600 and so may form part of

the early 17th century alterations. The sills of all the window openings, original and inserted, were set at the same height, c.1.00m above the existing internal ground level.

- 5.6 The room was heated by a fireplace (FP2) to the north wall (Elevation 5) [1/320; 7/526, 7/532, 7/534] (see plate 38). This has a broad arched head of stone voussoirs, chamfered to the soffit of the head and jambs. There is a brick relieving arch over, together with areas of rebuilding above. The interior flue of the fireplace is partly rendered internally, and joins with the flue from another fireplace (FP1) heating the first floor hall (**WR2**) in the west range [2/992; 7/535; 22/791-22/793, 22/795]. There is a small wall cupboard in the east wall (Elevation 6) to the immediate south of the central doorway (D18).
- 5.7 The room was formerly crossed by two substantial north-south aligned beams, the sockets for which can be seen in the north and south walls (Elevations 5 and 7); they are blocked with brick to the north wall, but are still open to the south [7/529] (see plates 35 and 38). The ends of the beams were supported by timber struts or braces rising from curved corbels. These corbels survive to the north wall (Elevation 5) but have been hacked away to the south wall (Elevation 7), possibly to remove the beams; this pattern is reversed to the north wall, where, as stated, the corbels survive but the beam sockets have been damaged. The beams supported closely spaced east-west aligned joists, and again the sockets for these can be seen in the east and west walls (Elevations 6 and 8) (see plate 39). The height of the joists' sockets indicates that they were tenoned into the beams, rather than lodged across them.

First Floor (**SWT2** - Lord's or Gentlemen's Chamber) (see figures 24 and 28)

- 5.8 In c.1600, the first floor of the south-west tower is shown with a single window to the west wall, and two windows to the south wall, flanking a fireplace (marked "chymney") (WSA PHA 3544) (see figure 6 top). The west window was took the form of a glazed oriel, with five sides, marked "a trist (?) window"; the depiction of the oriel suggests that it could be walked into. The room was linked by a doorway in the north-west corner giving access to the hall in the west range (**WR2**) via a "previ passage", and through a doorway in the east wall to the south range (**SR4**); the latter is framed by a projecting semi-octagonal wooden lobby. A third doorway lead into the newel stair communicating with all floor levels of the south-west tower. A garderobe (**G4**) opened off the south-east corner. The room is labelled as "my Lords Bedd Chamber is 40 foot", with "in breadth 23 foot" in the opposite direction, and against the elevation "the height of this chamber is 21 foot" (WSA PHA 3544).
- 5.9 The room formed the Lord's or Gentlemen's Chamber (Brears' room 2.13), part of the Main Chamber Suite (see figure 22 right). The Gentlemen of the Household probably slept on pallets in here, as they did not have any livery of fuel; it may also have served as the knights' dining room. The form of the late 14th century ceiling over the chamber was recorded by John Ball in c.1765 and is illustrated by Brears (2010, 91). It had two very substantial beams running north-south between the internal walls, with narrower cross joists between; the joists must have been underdrawn in some way to provide a smooth surface on which to paint. There were three painted panels to the Lord's chamber ceiling, all with the same design of alternating large hexagonal and smaller diamond shaped panels, using deep, boldly moulded oak battens. Each hexagon was filled with a six-pointed rosette similar to those on the chamber roof, while the diamonds were divided into four by a pair of crossing diagonals. In addition to the decorative ceiling, there was once a deep frieze of carved armorial panels running around all four sides of the chamber,

c.1.50m below ceiling level; the space below was left bare to receive arras wall-hangings whenever the Earl was in residence. A semi-octagonal lobby to the doorway in the east wall was also highly enriched with carved woodwork, as were the two panels flanking it. The fireplace hearth to the room was said to be 'formed of Mosaic work' (Brears 2010, 64-65, 71, 79 & 90-95).

- 5.10 The room measures 7.40m north-south by 11.85m east-west, and is c.5.50m high. It was accessed through a doorway in the east wall (D29) from the south range (**SR4**), a doorway in the north wall (D1) from the hall in the west range (**WR2**) [7/530] and/or another doorway (D28) leading from the newel stair in the north-east corner (see plate 39). The newel stair, between SWT2 and SWT3, contains four masons' marks, one 'right-angled triangle', one 'star' mark, one 'square with tail' mark and one 'triangle' mark.
- 5.11 The room was originally lit by two windows in the south wall (W15 and W16; Elevation 7) [2/998, 2/999] (see plate 35), both of the same form, although only the east window (W16) survives in its original form [1/269] (see plate 37). This window opening measures 2.30m wide to the room interior, the sides splaying gently inwards towards the window [2/001]. There are three shallow sockets, one retaining wood, to the immediate west of the window opening, and a single example to the east; these are too low to be associated with the armorial frieze formerly mounted above (see below). The base of the window opening was set slightly higher (0.40m) than the internal floor level, and the opening rose 4.50m to the centre of the shallow segmental rear-arch. The window opening is provided with seats in the form of opposed stone benches, set at a right angle to the window itself [6/277]. Each bench was 0.50m deep and stood 0.50m high, with a slightly projecting chamfered lip. The sill of the window is set at 1.20m above the floor of the window opening. The window itself was mullioned and transomed and of four lights. All four lights were provided with an internal shutter, hung on a pair of iron pintles to the outer sides; the shutter closed flush into the internal rebate around each light. All lights were fitted with iron grilles of three cross-bars, socketed into the frame [6/273-6/275].
- 5.12 The original west window was later replaced with a tall oriel window (W15), which projected out beyond the external wall face, although unfortunately most of its structure has been lost. The oriel opening has gently splayed sides, and measures 2.30m in width to the room interior [2/002]. The base of the oriel was set at the internal floor level, so that it could be walked into, and the opening rose almost 5.00m to the centre of the broad segmental rear-arch (see plate 35). The side walls rose to a height of c.1.30m, and then the oriel is assumed to have been glazed above. Although there is scarring to the base of the splayed sides, there is no clear evidence to suggest that stone window seats were ever present, and none are shown on the c.1600 plan [6/269-6/272, 6/283, 6/284, 6/286]. There is a further window (W10) to the west wall (Elevation 8), generally very similar to the east window (W16) in the south wall, and with benches [1/312; 9/111, 9/113, 9/143, 9/144]. There are however a few minor differences. The south side of the north upper light retains a glazing slot, and all four lights have two small square sockets to their sills [10/269-10/273]. Above the window head, the face of the elevation is inset by 0.16m.
- 5.13 The doorway (D1) at the west end of the north wall (Elevation 5) has a shallow arched segmental head [9/138, 9/140, 9/142] (see plate 38). This doorway leads into a very short lobby, beyond which the ceiling level drops and there is a second doorway with a semi-circular segmental head. This doorway was once fitted with a door to the south face, hung on iron pintles set into the west jamb. The opening is

now blocked, but it once led into the passage proper to the north, connecting with the hall (**WR2**) in the west range; this passage is labelled as “a previ passage” (i.e. a private passage) on the c.1600 plan (WSA PHA 3544) (see figure 6 top). To the immediate east of the doorway, just below the level from which the head springs, there is a rectangular socket, 0.15m deep.

- 5.14 The opening (D28) to the newel stair in the north-east corner of the room has been badly damaged [9/131], but it appears to have once been fitted with a door, hinged to the north side and opening inwards into the room (see plate 39). The c.1600 plan suggests that there was a wooden stair from the room to this doorway. There is a second smaller opening (W82) to the south side of the newel stair [9/130]. At 1.50m in height, it is too low to form a doorway, and its function is uncertain; it may have been fitted with a shutter, opening into the room and so allowing views in from the stair. The main doorway (D29) in the east wall (Elevation 6) has a shallow arched segmental head, roughly chamfered to the soffit [7/514; 9/124, 9/125, 9/127] (see plate 39). There is a small iron hook to the immediate south of the door head, and two small recesses above this. The door opened into a short passage passing through the east wall of the south-west tower; the east end of the passage was also fitted with a door, closing against an internal rebate. The doorway (D27) at the south end of the east wall [9/119] led to a garderobe (**G4**) - it is quite narrow (0.65m wide) but tall, with a shallow arched head and chamfered jambs (see also plate 39). It is rebated to the east side, and was formerly fitted with a door. Three steps led down into the garderobe itself, which was set behind an angled projection to the south wall, as it is shown in c.1600 (WSA PHA 3544) [9/118, 9/257] (see plate 40). The garderobe was lit by a narrow window (W38) in the east wall [9/256] and it contained a ‘complex’ masons’ mark [9/258].
- 5.15 The south-west tower’s first floor was heated by a large fireplace (FP5) located in the centre of the south wall (Elevation 7) [6/278-6/281] (see plate 33). It has a broad arched head of well cut voussoirs, set within a moulded surround. Staggered joints rising up the elevation above the fireplace clearly demonstrate that both the fireplace and the flue have been rebuilt (see plate 35). A row of curved corbels project from the wall face below the fireplace to support the hearth. The fireplace is lined with red handmade bricks [6/282] but no trace of the ‘Mosaic Work’ hearth survives.
- 5.16 The sockets formerly supporting the frieze of carved armorial panels described above survive to all four walls (see plate 34 and 35). They are closely spaced, and generally arranged in three lines, set at 0.50m, 1.50m and 1.80m below the former top of the beams supporting the ceiling joists; they are typically 0.10m-0.17m deep [9/094, 9/095, 9/097, 9/098, 9/100, 9/102, 9/103, 9/106, 9/108, 9/109] (see plates 39 and 41). Below the sockets, set at c.2m above the former floor level, there is a row of handmade wrought-iron nails spaced at broadly equal centres. Between the uppermost row of recesses and the double row below, there is also a row of iron hooks, the outer ends of which project upwards, again spaced at roughly equal centres [9/134]. The sockets for the frieze run across the rebuilt flue of the fireplace (FP5) to the south wall (Elevation 7), probably suggesting that the rebuilding was done before the frieze was put in place.
- 5.17 The room was formerly crossed by two substantial north-south aligned beams, the sockets for which can be seen in the north and south walls (Elevations 5 and 7) [9/079, 9/080, 9/083, 9/084]. The ends of the beams were supported by timber struts or braces rising from substantial curved corbels (see plate 41); the struts or braces are shown as either straight or curved on different reconstructions (see figure 22). There is considerable damage to the tops of the beam sockets in both

walls, where the wall face has been cut into above the sockets (see plate 35). This was almost certainly done so that the entire timbers could be removed as single pieces, rather than sawing through them. The beams supported closely spaced east-west aligned joists, the outer ends of which rested on ledges in the east and west walls (Elevations 6 and 8). The height of the ledges suggest that the joists were lodged across the beams, rather than being tenoned into them.

Second Floor (SWT3 - Lord's Lodging Chamber) (see figures 25 and 28)

- 5.18 The second floor of the south-west tower is shown with a single window to the west wall, and two windows to the south wall in c.1600 (WSA PHA 3545) (see figure 7 bottom). There was a fireplace in the east wall. The room was linked by a doorway in the north-west corner to a garderobe (**G8**), and a doorway in the east wall (D37) gave access to the upper west end of the south range (**SR7**). A third doorway (D36) led into the newel stair communicating with all floor levels of the tower. The room is named as "the chamber above my Lords chamber is 39 foot", with "the breadth 24 foot" in the opposite direction (WSA PHA 3545). The room formed the Lord's Lodging Chamber (Brears' room 4.4) (Brears 2010, 64-65) (see figure 22 left).
- 5.19 The room measures 7.40m north-south by 12.15m east-west, and is c.6.30m high, effectively a double height space. The principal access into it was either through a doorway in the east wall (D37) from the upper west end of the south range (**SR7**), or that (D36) leading from the newel stair in the north-east corner [6/231; 9/076, 9/181] (see plate 42); there is an 'X-type' masons' mark in the stairs [9/147]. The room was originally lit by two tall windows (W17 and W18) in the south wall (Elevation 7), both of the same form (see plate 35). The openings measure 2.30m wide, and their bases are set slightly above (0.50m) the internal floor level, and the openings rose 5.20m to the centre of the broad segmental rear-arch. They are provided with seats in the form of opposed stone benches, set at a right angle to the window itself [6/261, 6/266-6/268]. Each bench was 0.55m deep and stood 0.50m high, with a slightly projecting chamfered lip. The sills of the windows are set at 1.35m above the floor of the window opening, and so even if seated on a cushion, a viewer would have had difficulty seeing out over the sill. The windows themselves were mullioned and transomed and of four lights. All four lights were provided with an internal shutter, hung on a pair of iron pintles to the outer sides; the shutter closed flush into the internal rebate around each light. The upper lights were fitted with iron grilles of four cross-bars, socketed into the frame, whilst to the lower lights there were only three cross-bars [6/240-6/243, 6/246, 6/247]. The lower lights, both having glazing slots to the base and south sides, are set behind (i.e. towards the interior) the bar sockets [6/250, 6/251, 6/256-6/258]. There is a further tall window (W12) in the centre of the west wall (Elevation 8), of a similar form with benches [1/311; 6/228, 6/229; 9/024, 9/026-9/032, 9/058-9/061, 9/089, 9/092] (see plates 34 and 43). The window opening measures 2.25m wide to the room interior, the sides splaying gently inwards towards the window. A shadow or mark, 0.15m high, runs along the length of the west wall, above the inset marking the top of the first floor below [9/088].
- 5.20 The doorway (D35) at the west end of the north wall (Elevation 5) has a shallow segmental head, of two stones. To the immediate east of the doorway, just above the level from which the head springs, there is a rectangular socket, 0.13m deep and with an upright slot to the back [9/055]; the same arrangement was noted on the similarly-located door (D1) on the floor below. The doorway itself (D35) is rebated to the north side, and was once fitted with a door, closing against the north side [9/255]. The opening leads directly into a garderobe (**G8**), a sub-square

space measuring almost 1.85m square [9/057, 9/252] (see plate 44). The east wall of the garderobe changes in angle in plan approximately half way along its length, and at this point there appears to be a straight joint. There may also be a straight joint in the west wall, slightly further to the north, perhaps suggesting that there was either an alteration to the arrangements here as the castle was being built, or that a mistake was made which was subsequently corrected. The garderobe is lit by narrow windows to the north (W4) and west (W11) walls [9/253]; the former is not shown in c.1600 (WSA PHA 3545) (see figure 7 bottom). The garderobe chute is located in the north-west corner of the chamber [9/254] (see plate 46).

- 5.21 The doorway (D37) in the east wall (Elevation 6) has a depressed arched chamfered head and was rebated for a door closing onto the west side; four steps lead down to the upper western part (**SR7**) of the south range. The doorway (D36) to the newel stair in the north-east corner of the room has a pointed arched, chamfered head and was once fitted with a door, hung on iron pintles set into the north jamb and opening into the room. Above and to the immediate south of the door head, there is a small square shallow recess cut into the wall.
- 5.22 The room was heated by a large fireplace (FP7) to the centre of the east wall (Elevation 6) [6/263]. It has a broad arched head of well cut voussoirs, set within a moulded surround [9/041, 9/063-9/065, 9/072] (see plate 47). Above the moulded surround, there is a second course of voussoirs, with a relieving keystone above these. Staggered joints rising up the elevation above the fireplace demonstrate that both the fireplace and flue have been rebuilt [9/017, 9/039]. A single curved corbel projects from the wall face below the fireplace, the remnant of a once wider projecting hearth [9/068, 9/069]. The back of the fireplace is of brick, set in a herringbone pattern [9/070, 9/071].
- 5.23 On the north elevation (Elevation 5), there is a row of four small sockets, only 50mm deep and one retaining some rotten wood, set at equal centres and placed at c.2.00m above the former floor level [6/265]. Approximately 0.50m above these, there is a row of iron hooks, again spaced at equal centres, with the outer end pointing upwards [9/054] (see plate 48). Between these two rows of features, towards the east end of the wall, there is a restricted area of lime mortar, resembling an inverted 'Y' [9/053], adhering to the wall, and to the east of this, a square recess, 0.18m deep [9/047]. Higher, at 5.30m above the former internal floor level, there are a row of hooks like those already described, and these can be followed around all four internal walls of the room [9/049]. There is further ironwork to the south elevation (Elevation 7), mainly between the windows but also between them and the elevation's outer ends. There are at least three rows of wrought-iron handmade hooks, with the outer ends pointing upwards [6/244, 6/255]. Each hook projects 20mm from the wall and points upwards at the outer end. There is another row of hooks set at approximately the same level as the window heads; however, there are all noticeably larger than those below, projecting 40mm from the wall and then pointing upwards 70mm at the outer ends [6/239] (see plate 45). On the west wall (Elevation 8), there are a small number of hooks as described above, to either side of the window. They are set at different heights to either side of the window, and do not form a discernable pattern [9/025].
- 5.24 The room was formerly crossed by five substantial north-south aligned beams, the sockets for which can be seen in the north (Elevation 5) and south walls (Elevation 7). The ends of the beams were supported by curved stone corbels [6/232-6/238; 9/020-9/023] (see plate 49). On the north wall (Elevation 5), four of the sockets above have been neatly infilled with stone, but one is left open.

Roof Level (SWT4) (see figures 27 and 28)

- 5.25 In the early 16th century, the roof leads of all parts of the castle were accessible for the purposes of maintenance as well as other functions; the 1512 Northumberland Household Book records a yearly payment of 6s 8d at Michaelmas to “one that swepith and kepith clyne the Leddis of the Castell of Wresill” (Anon 1770, 353). In c.1600, the roof of the south-west tower is shown with a crenellated parapet, with the crenellations ‘wrapping around’ or ‘clasping’ the external corners (see figure 8 top). The stair turret stood at the north-east corner, with a doorway in the south side. There was a wall walk or level area immediately behind the parapet on all four sides of the tower, through which chimneys rose to the north, east and south sides. The actual leaded area of the roof appears to consist of the rectangular area enclosed by the wall walks, and is labelled “The leade above the Lords chamber”. The stair turret itself is labelled “This stair(case?) riseth 17 foot (c.5.18m) high” (Fisher 1937). The roof formed Brears room 5.4 (Brears 2010, 64-65). On the c.1770 drawing of the castle, a single chimney is shown standing to the east side of the roof (see figure 11 centre).
- 5.26 The only access to the roof was from the doorway (D48) in the south side of the stair turret at the head of the newel stair at the tower’s north-east corner (Elevation 5) [6/210, 6/216, 6/230; 17/306, 17/307] (see plate 51). This doorway has a shallow semi-circular head and was once fitted with a door closing against the external south side. The sill of the doorway is set 0.55m above the wall walk level, although there is a sloping scar set 0.15m below the sill where lead sheeting has been removed; to the west face (Elevation 6), there is a second scar, set c.0.20m above the first and horizontal rather than sloping, with some lead flashing or sheeting surviving [9/006-9/008; 10/307, 10/308] (see plate 50).
- 5.27 The stair turret itself is octagonal, and rises a total of 4.60m above the adjacent wall walks, somewhat shorter than the 5.18m noted in c.1600, although there is no evidence that the turret has been shortened in any way. Above the doorway, a moulded string runs around all eight sides of the turret, with a low parapet rising above which has the same detailing as the original battlements [9/217-9/219, 9/221]. The interior was lit by six narrow slit like openings, four located below the moulded string (W84, W85, W87 and W88) and two others (W94 and W95) above on the south and north sides [9/201]; it is possible that these latter two windows also served as drains [1/319] (see plate 52). Internally, the turret retains its original segmental capping, supported on the capital of the staircase newel and a chamfered corbel [9/206, 9/207, 9/209; 10/327-10/329]. As previously noted, the turret also contains a considerable amount of graffiti. Externally, the segmental sections of the capping do not quite meet at the centre, leaving a small gap [9/211-9/213; 10/321-10/325, 10/330; 11/707-11/709] (see plate 53). On the south side of the exterior, a small curved lead fitting of unknown purpose projects from just below the capping [11/704-11/706]. Savage (1805, 50) noted that on top of one of the stair turrets “is still preserved the Iron Pan of the beacon”, adding in as footnote that although the pan itself no longer remained, “the Iron framed work” that “served to hold it in place” was still there. Unfortunately, Savage did not specify which turret the beacon had been on; if it had been on the south-west tower, a short ladder would have been needed for it to be lit.
- 5.28 The wall tops around the south-west tower roof average 0.80m in width although that to the north side is considerably wider at 1.25m. There is no surviving evidence for any kind of capping or surface to the wall tops, although the remains of the chimneys shown in c.1600 can be seen to the north, east and south sides, as circular indentations into the parapet wall. The c.1600 upright view of the castle

shows the tower top to be fully crenellated (WSA PHA 3538) (see figure 4) and plans of other tower tops state “the battlement 6 foot” (c.1.80m) (Fisher 1937). The upright view suggests that the battlements were of the same form around all parts of the castle, and therefore, at c.1.80m high, they were considerably taller than any of the surviving parapet walls to the south-west tower; all must have been subject to either deliberate demolition, rebuilding and/or subsequent decay.

- 5.29 The top of the north wall (Elevation 5) was, like all others around the south-west tower, drained by two semi-circular drains, set at the base of the north parapet wall [16/216, 16/217]. To the east of the former chimney position, the parapet wall stands up to 1.05m in height, comprising three courses without any moulded capping. To the west of the chimney position, there is a short section 0.60m high, also without capping, and then the remainder stands 0.80m high. This comprises two courses, with the upper course formed from stones moulded to the exterior, of the same profile as those to the few surviving original sections of battlement [9/003, 9/004; 10/300-10/306] (see plate 54). All parts of the internal face of the north wall are crossed by a scar left by the removal of lead roof sheets. The scarring suggests that the roof was set at a shallow pitch, with the ridge aligned east-west, and was more articulated than might have first been thought; the roof sloped gently down towards the drains, but up towards the chimney. Given that the drains are set at the base of the parapet, there must presumably have been vertical lead-lined channels in the surface of the roof slopes which fed water into them, assuming that they remained in use. The scarring also runs across the back of the upper course of moulded stones to the parapet wall, indicating that they were in place at this height when the roof was present; there was barely 0.30m between the surface of the roof lead and the top of the parapet wall. The lead ran right up to the parapet wall, as indicated on the c.1600 upright view, but not on the c.1600 roof plan; it may, of course, be that the plan was supposed to show the wall widths of the tower, and the actual extent of the leadwork was omitted because it was not of interest.
- 5.30 Turning to the east parapet wall (Elevation 6), to the north of the former chimney position (shown still standing in c.1770), the wall stands up to 1.30m in height, and is of three courses but is without capping [9/009, 9/010; 10/309, 10/310]. The gap between the wall and the east side of the turret is very narrow [9/225]. To the south of the chimney position, the wall stands 1.00m high, of two courses and again without capping [9/011, 9/012; 10/311-10/313] (see plate 55). The scar left by the removal of the lead roof sheets rises gently towards the centre of the parapet, indicating that the roof ridge was once set c.1.20m above the level of the wall top [9/013]. The south parapet wall (Elevation 7) has an average height of 0.80m, comprising two courses, including the same upper course of moulded stones as seen to the north parapet wall [7/563-7/566, 7/568-7/570] (see plate 56). All parts of the internal wall face are crossed by a scar left by the removal of the lead roof sheets, set just above the joint between the two courses. Unlike the north parapet wall, the roof lead appears to have reached almost to the level of the top of the roof drains [6/218, 6/219, 6/223, 6/225, 6/226]. There is also a 1.0m long section of missing moulded coping towards the west end [6/221], and the position of the central chimney became visible once vegetation was removed [7/567] (see plate 57). The west parapet wall (Elevation 8) stands up to 0.80m high at either end, although much of the central section is reduced to only 0.30m in height. It comprises two courses, the upper of which is not moulded, although the scar for the roof lead is continuous with that across the moulded upper course of the south parapet wall [9/002; 10/297-10/299]. All parts of the internal wall face are crossed by a scar left by the removal of the lead roof sheets. Interestingly, the

roof had a flattened profile at either end over the wall walks (set c.0.50m above their surface) but then rose gently towards the roof apex.

The South Range (see figures 23 to 25, 27, 29, 30, 31, 33 and 34)

- 5.31 The south range had three floor levels, with the roof leads over, although there was no direct access to the leads from within the range itself. There are four internal elevations, which are numbered in a clockwise fashion, starting with the north (Elevation 9), and progressing to the east, south and west (Elevations 10, 11 and 12 respectively) [1/274] (see plate 58). There are two further elevations (Elevations 13 and 14), to the east and west sides of a north-south aligned ground floor stone screen.

Ground Floor (SR1, SR2 and SR3) (see figures 23, 29 and 30)

i) Room SR1 (Chamber Pantry, Chamber Ewery, etc)

- 5.32 In c.1600, the westernmost space of the south range's ground floor is shown to be sub-divided into a number of smaller rooms by wooden screens or partitions (WSA PHA 3543) (see figure 6 bottom). The principal external access from the inner courtyard was through a doorway located towards the west end of the north wall, although this was apparently not the only external access (see below). The doorway from the inner court opened into an east-west aligned passage (labelled as "6 foot" wide); at the west end of this passage, there was access through another doorway into a small room (measuring "9 foot" by "5 foot") set at the south-west angle of the inner court, perhaps a garderobe but likely a store. The east end of the passage led to another doorway (see D21 below) which opened into the room to the east. This latter doorway formed part of a group of four such features in a north-south wall or screen, three of which gave access to various sub-divisions of room SR1 but which were accessible only from room SR2. The northernmost of these four doorways (see D20) opened onto a stair rising to the first floor of the south range (**SR4**). The southern central doorway (see D22) formed the only access to an L-shaped room measuring a maximum of "13 foot" in either direction. The southernmost doorway was the only access to a small space ("6 foot" square) which had an external door in the south wall (now W20, see below), communicating with the area to the immediate south of the castle. Internally, to the west of this space, there was a larger room (measuring "13 foot" by "9 foot") from which a doorway led to the ground floor of the south-west tower (WSA PHA 3543). The spaces comprised service rooms for the chamber suite housed in the south-west tower and upper floors of the south range. They probably formed an entry and stair, the Chamber Pantry and the Chamber Ewery (Brears' rooms 1.23 to 1.25) (Brears 2010, 64-65).

- 5.33 The surviving single ground western floor space (**SR1**) measures a maximum of 7.30m north-south by 7.40m east-west, and it was c.3.25m high. The walls are built from roughly coursed and squared stone, in contrast to the rooms above. As already noted, the principal external access was from the doorway (D6) in the north wall (Elevation 9) [2/066-2/069] (see plate 59). There are six small recesses cut at equal centres to the soffit of the pointed arched head, and the doorway is rebated internally for a door. At the time of the EDAS survey, the existing door (probably of late 18th/early 19th century date) was hung on long round-ended strap hinges, each one secured by eight bolts with square nuts. The door was of a hardwood board and batten form, the bolts of the hinges passing through the boards to help secure them, with applied Gothic decoration to the external (north) face, whilst to the inner face, small pieces of wood were placed over the joints between the

boards but only immediately above and below the strap hinges [2/071, 2/073]. The door had a sign affixed to the exterior reading: "NOTICE / Any Persons Found Entering the Castle Without / Permission or Forcing the Door, or Damaging / the Building will be Prosecuted. / By order 6 Lendal York" [2/074; 22/787, 22/789] (see plate 61). Once closed against the rebate, the door was secured by a draw bar, housed in a substantial 1.70m long draw bar recess to the doorway's east side.

- 5.34 To the west of the main doorway, there is a second narrower doorway, 0.55m wide (D7) [2/070] (see plates 24 and 60). This is now partly blocked with ashlar, but once opened into a passage leading into the small room at the south-west angle of the courtyard, shown in c.1600 (WSA PHA 3543; figure 6 bottom). To the east of the external doorway (D6), two shallow recesses in the wall face at a low level may be the remains of sockets, or mark the position of a removed fitting, and to the east again there is a window (W45), now blocked externally. This window formerly lit the stairs rising from doorway (D20) at the north end of the stone screen forming the east end of the room, and it contains one 'arrow' masons' mark. The splayed opening has a shallow chamfered segmental rear- arch with the sill set at 1.20m above the internal ground level. The window was once fitted with an iron grille, comprising three cross-bars, socketed into the frame.
- 5.35 The former south wall of room **SR1** (Elevation 11) has been subject to a great deal of alteration, and this is reflected in the surviving fabric [2/007, 2/008] (see plate 62). In c.1600, a single window is shown, lighting one of the internal sub-divisions (WSA PHA 3543), and this (W19) still survives, although it is now blocked externally. To the immediate west, there is a flat-headed opening, resembling a wall cupboard rather than a window, although an external stone repair shows that it did once pass through the full thickness of the wall; it was inserted after c.1600. To the east of both, there is what was once a third window (W20), but it was subsequently (by c.1600) converted into an external doorway; as has already been noted under the external elevation description above, the external threshold of the doorway is set rather high for it to function as such. A doorway (D18) in the west wall (Elevation 12) gave access to the ground floor of the south-west tower (**SWT1**) [2/078-2/080]; it is placed off-centre to room **SR1** to accommodate the newel stair in the north-east corner of room **SWT1**. The doorway (D18) has a roughly semi-circular head of rather crude voussoirs, chamfered to the east face, and is rebated to the west side. When door was closed, it could be secured by a draw bar, housed in a 1.40m long draw bar recess to the north side. This door is the only surviving internal example within the south range to retain evidence for a draw bar. As well as graffiti (see Chapter 3 above), this doorway also contains a 'V-triangle' and a closed 'X' masons' marks [8/656, 8/657].
- 5.36 The stone screen at the east end of the room, formerly marking the eastern limit of space **SR1**, comprises four doorways surmounted by an eroding stone cross (Elevations 13 and 14) [2/013; 8/661; 18/414, 18/415] (see figure 30 right) (see plate 63). The northernmost two doorways (D20 and D21) [2/015] both have depressed arched heads, whilst the two southern doorways (D22 and D23) have pointed arched heads and quoined jambs [2/014], moulded to the east face. All the doorways are rebated to the west face and were fitted with doors hung on iron pintles, set into the south jambs [2/017, 2/018; 8/658-8/660].
- 5.37 The room was formerly crossed by a single substantial north-south aligned beam set towards the western end, the sockets for which can be seen in the north and south walls (Elevations 9 and 11) (see plate 62). There is a third socket to the north of centre in the west wall (Elevation 12) which is set at approximately the

same height as those to the north and south walls, and so may have supported a short east-west aligned beam which was jointed into the main north-south beam.

ii) Room SR2 (Lord Percy's Chamber)

- 5.38 The ground floor room to the east is shown in c.1600 to be sub-divided into two unequal parts by a mis-aligned north-south aligned wooden partition, essentially creating a narrow cross-passage (labelled "7 foot" wide) at the west end (WSA PHA 3543) (see figure 6 bottom). The passage was lit by windows in the south and north walls respectively. The larger eastern room ("30 foot" by "23 foot") had a fireplace in the north wall, flanked by windows to the east and west (W42 and W43), with three further windows to the south wall. The principal access into this larger space was either from the passage to the west (**SR1**) or a doorway in the wooden partition to the east which led through into the next room (**SR3**) (WSA PHA 3543). A second, more general, plan of c.1600 shows the arrangement of rooms and spaces in a similar manner, and they were labelled "These rooms belong to the Nursery" (Fisher 1937). The main space is suggested to have comprised Lord Percy's Chamber (Brears' room 1.26), the Earl's eldest son, as it lay closest to the Lord's Tower (Brears 2010, 64-65, 78-79).
- 5.39 The room forming the central part of the ground floor (**SR2**) measures a maximum of 7.35m north-south by 11.75m east-west, and it was c.3.40m high. Like the room to the west, the walls are of roughly coursed and squared stone. As shown in c.1600, the access was either through the mis-aligned partition forming the western passageway or from room **SR3** to the east, although both wooden screens and doorways are now lost. The room (**SR2**) was formerly heated by a large fireplace (FP3) in the north wall (Elevation 9), measuring 3.25m wide by c.0.90m deep [2/047-2/050, 2/055-2/057, 2/083] (see plate 64). The fireplace opening is set within a surround comprising a moulded string with a rounded profile. The opening itself has a broad arched head of well-shaped voussoirs, double-concave moulded and chamfered to the soffit and jambs; the central voussoir retains two small circular holes, presumably for a fixture. To the immediate west of the fireplace, there are two small stone corbels, one set above the other [2/062]. These were almost certainly once present to the east of the fireplace as well, but have been removed by later alterations. There are also two large sockets above the fireplace, one to either side and perhaps for a canopy, and also an area of rebuilding to the flue over the centre.
- 5.40 The fireplace (FP3) was formerly flanked by windows to the east and west. Although blocked externally, the window to the west (W43) is well preserved, and has two trefoil-headed lights [2/063-2/065] (also see plate 64). There is a second, very similar window further to the west (W44), again blocked externally, formerly lighting the north end of the former western passage [2/059, 2/060]. Both windows were fitted with internal shutters, and probably also with iron grilles, comprising at least two cross-bars, socketed into the frame. In comparison, the window (W42) to the east of the fireplace has been subject to much alteration, finally being made into a doorway (D5). In its original form, the window was of two lights, but before c.1600 the window opening was very carefully narrowed by rebuilding the east splay [2/051, 2/052]. The additional section of head over the narrowed splay was chamfered to match the original, and the window thus reduced to a single light. After c.1600, a doorway (D5) was rather crudely inserted through the window, destroying much of the west jamb [2/053].
- 5.41 The south wall of the room (Elevation 11) was also formerly lit by four windows, one (W21) at the south end of the former passage, and the other three (W22 to

W24) within the main space; all are now blocked with stone externally [2/019-2/024] (see plate 65). The window to the passage (W21) had an opening with splayed sides which ran down to floor level, and so could be walked into; the flat head of the opening is set 2.75m above the existing ground floor level, and is made of well-cut voussoirs with joggled joints. The form of the head suggests that it is a later alteration but if so, it was present by c.1600; it is now blocked externally. To the east, within what used to be the main space and opposite the large fireplace (FP3) in the north wall, there is a very wide (3.50m) central window (W23), flanked by smaller windows to the west (W22) and east (W24). The central window (W23) also has splayed sides than also ran down to floor level, so that it could be walked into, but has subsequently been completely blocked with mostly stone but also some brick. The flat head of the opening is set 2.75m above the existing ground floor level, and (although much repaired in brickwork) is made of well-cut voussoirs with joggled joints, again suggesting that it is a pre-c.1600 insertion [1/298]. To the immediate east, there is a stone corbel, with a socket set above it and another, much smaller, socket immediately above this. The flanking windows (W22) and (W24) were once very similar in form, but at some point after c.1600, a doorway (D4) was created by crudely cutting through the latter (W24), which was subsequently blocked (see plate 69).

- 5.42 The room was formerly crossed by a single substantial north-south aligned beam set towards the western end, and marking the line of the former partition between the passage and the main space, the sockets for which can be seen in the north and south walls (Elevations 9 and 11) (see plates 65 and 69); these have an average depth of 0.20m. Smaller sockets, for a lesser beam, at the former east end of the room, again mark the line of a partition shown in c.1600.

iii) Room SR3 (School House)

- 5.43 The easternmost ground floor room of the south range measures a maximum of 7.35m north-south by 5.80m east-west and was c.3.40m high. In c.1600, it was linked to the room to the west (**SR2**) through an internal partition and, through a doorway (D25) on its east side, to the ground floor of the south-east tower (**SET1**) (WSA PHA 3543) (see figure 6 bottom). A second, more general plan of c.1600 shows the arrangement of rooms and spaces in a similar manner, and they were labelled "These roomes belong to the Nursery" (Fisher 1937). The room is suggested to have formed the 'School House' (Brears' room 1.27), where the 'Master of Grammar' taught on a salary of £5 per annum (Brears 2010, 64-65, 79). In c.1600, the room is shown as being heated by a fireplace in the north wall, with a small window to the immediate east. This fireplace is no longer present, although there is a large area of brick blocking its former position. Only the lintel of the window head of the small window (W41, see below) shown to the east in c.1600 survives, although to the west, there are two voussoirs from a larger window [2/046]; they are placed too high to relate to the fireplace. They must form part of the rear arch of the window (W1) visible externally, which was inserted after c.1600. Much of this area is now obscured by stone rubble repairs or re-facing.
- 5.44 The former fireplace in the north wall (Elevation 9) is now hidden behind or has been removed by brick blocking [2/043-2/045] (see plate 66), and it was replaced after c.1600 by another one (FP4) in the east wall (Elevation 10) [2/039] (see plate 67). This later fireplace (now also completely blocked with brick) has a semi-circular head of well-shaped voussoirs, quite unlike any other surviving examples within the south range. The doorway to the south (D25), leading into the ground floor of the south-east tower, has a two-centred arched head with a quoined

surround, chamfered to the head and jambs. Above the doorway, the wall face is inset by 0.16m at the former ceiling level of the ground floor.

- 5.45 In the south wall (Elevation 11), there is a large window (W25), now blocked externally; a four-light window is shown here in c.1600, but the flat head of well-cut voussoirs with joggled joints demonstrates that it is not original [1/298; 2/025-2/028, 2/031] (see plate 69). A narrow, low opening, resembling a drain but of unknown function, runs south-eastwards from the east side of the window opening's base. There is a socket to the immediate west of the window opening, set slightly lower than the head, in line with the partition shown here in c.1600. To the east, a narrow, relatively low, doorway (D24) leads into a garderobe (**G1**), formed in the base of the garderobe projection here. The door opens into a recess at the east end of the passage. On the south side of the garderobe passage, opposite the doorway, a small opening has been crudely cut into the wall c.1.0m above floor level [2/032, 2/033]. This opening, of unknown function, extends at least 1.50m back from the wall face, tapering as it does so, but does not appear to communicate with the exterior. The garderobe passage itself is floored with decayed stone slabs [2/034] and has a stepped stone slab roof over [2/038]. Two steps of unequal width rise to a small landing space, where the passage turns through a right-angle to the south, with the remains of the garderobe accommodated on the width of the wall here [2/035, 2/036]. The garderobe was unlit, and is rather narrow compared to other surviving examples within the south range, perhaps suggesting that it functioned primarily as a urinal.
- 5.46 There is no surviving structural evidence for the ceiling timbers which crossed the room, but one end of the joists must have been lodged across the inset at the top of the east wall (Elevation 10).

First Floor (SR4, SR5 and SR6) (see figures 24 and 29)

i) Room SR4 (Anteroom)

- 5.47 In c.1600, the western end of the south range's first floor had a wooden partition to the east side, incorporating a wooden double spiral staircase which communicated with the second floor room (**SR7**) above (WSA PHA 3544) (see figure 6 top). A wooden staircase also rose up against the north wall from the ground floor room (**SR1**) below, whilst there was a second doorway in the wooden partition leading to the first floor's central room (**SR5**). Room **SR4** also communicated with the hall in the west range (**WR2**) though a doorway in the north-west corner, and directly to the first floor of the south-west tower (**SWT2**) through a doorway in the west wall; in the same wall, other doorways gave access to the newel stair in the south-west tower and also the stair rising from the south-west tower's ground floor. The room was unheated, and was lit by windows in the north and south walls. The room is described as an 'anteroom' by Brears (Brears' room 2.14), linking the Lord's Tower rooms with its service rooms below, the hall and the kitchens beyond, and the Great or Dining chamber (Brears 2010, 64-65 & 79).
- 5.48 This room formed an important part of the circulation system in this part of the castle, communicating with the south-west tower, the south range and the west range. It measures a maximum of 4.80m east-west by 7.40m north-south, and was 3.90m high. In the north elevation (Elevation 9) [8/696], the doorway (D9) that once led to the hall (**WR2**) in the west range is now blocked with stone [14/059-14/061, 14/078, 14/079] (see plates 24 and 81). There is a second doorway within the opening, smaller than the outer doorway and with a more pointed arched head [4/710, 4/711]; the north face beyond has a slightly splayed, moulded surround. To

the east, a splayed window opening (W50) has a base set slightly above the interior floor level (0.50m), to light the former internal stairs here. The single-light trefoil headed window was fitted with an internal shutter, set on iron pintles mounted on the west side of the window. The window appears to have been damaged by pulling out the iron grille with which it was formerly fitted, leaving the sockets intact on the east side but broken on the west [4/713, 4/715, 4/717, 4/718, 4/720, 4/721, 4/723, 4/726] (see plate 68).

- 5.49 There are three doorways to the west wall (Elevation 12) [2/081, 2/082; 9/249] (see plate 70). The north doorway (D31) is the smallest; it is moulded to the head and south jamb only, the north jamb having been damaged due to the door pintles being wrenched out [9/248]. The central doorway (D30), like the north doorway, has a rounded head of neatly cut voussoirs and a quoined surround, both chamfered. The south doorway (D29) is similar, but the head and surround are both moulded. The former two doorways lead to stairs connecting with the newel stair [9/169-9/171]. The flat-headed window opening (W27) to the south wall (Elevation 11) [2/010], although present by c.1600 (WSA PHA 3455), is a later remodelling or insertion to the original fabric, as demonstrated by the substantial voussoirs with joggled joints to the flat-head [3/436] (see plate 62). It is 2.40m wide with the base of the window opening set slightly above the internal floor level (0.40m), but there is no surviving evidence for the former presence of stone benches or window seats; the sill is set at 1.00m above the floor of the opening. The window itself was of three tall lights, each with a depressed arched head, separated by narrow mullions; each light was fitted with fixed glazing, as evidenced by glazing slots. To each light, in front of (i.e. to the exterior) of the glazing slots, there are up to eight infilled square sockets. These sockets housed cross-bars, although they were of smaller section than those noted elsewhere in the castle for the original window-grilles; they were presumably used for securing the glazing panels by wires [3/391, 3/392, 3/394-3/396, 3/399-3/401].
- 5.50 A doorway-sized opening to the west of the window led into a short passage with three steps rising to a doorway (D32) at the south end [3/408]. This opened into a garderobe (**G5**), sub-square in plan, with the chute placed at the south-east corner; this garderobe is not shown on the c.1600 plan. Only the shaft and part of the seat survives [3/402, 3/407] (see plate 71). The garderobe was lit by two slit windows (W26 and W39) in the south and east walls respectively.
- 5.51 There is no surviving structural evidence for the form of the ceiling over the room, but the east end was crossed by a single very substantial north-south aligned beam, marking the line of the former partition beneath; the large sockets for the beam can be seen in the north and south walls (Elevations 9 and 11) [4/804] (see plate 62); the south socket has been blocked.

ii) Room SR5 (Great or Dining Chamber)

- 5.52 The central room on the first floor comprised the Great or Dining Chamber (Brears' room 2.15). In c.1600, the east and west ends of the room were both formed by wooden screens, each incorporating a wooden double-spiral staircase which allowed communication with the second floor rooms at either end of the south range (**SR7** and **SR9**); the partitions also contained doorways leading to the first floor rooms at either end of the range (**SR4** and **SR6**). The room was heated by a fireplace in the south wall, and was lit by three large windows in each of the north and south walls. The room's measurements are described as "The length of the dyning chamber 44 foot", "the breadth 24 foot" and "the height of the dyning chamber is 28 foot" (WSA PHA 3544) (see figure 6 top).

- 5.53 The roof of the Great Chamber was divided into seven bays by north-south aligned cross-beams and into four longitudinally by three east-west beams, all having quadrant-moulded lower edges. This basic frame is suggested to be the original late 14th century arrangement, given that there is no surviving evidence in the end walls for a different roof line. The 5th Earl's refurbishment took the form of adding a new scheme of roof-bosses and painted decoration, probably with either carved or applied decoration to the vertical faces of the main beams. Each panel of the ceiling had a hexagonal star-shaped device, with the junction of the beams masked by carved bosses, some with angels playing instruments (see figure 30 left). The decoration of the beams and bosses is very similar to the Prior's Tower ceiling at Carlisle, built c.1500-1520, and they were possibly executed by the same group of craftsmen. Like the Lord's Chamber (**SWT2**), the Great Chamber had a frieze of carved armorial panels, apparently immediately below the ceiling and estimated by early observers to be between two to six feet deep. The western screen had a projecting semi-hexagonal porch towards its southern end, and to the north of this, the wooden double-spiral staircase giving access to the Earl's Studies and his Lodging Chamber. The eastern screen had a similar staircase and semi-octagonal porch, and it is suggested that the eastern end of the chamber represented the higher-status end where the dining table was set (Brears 2010, 64-65, 88-90 & 94-96).
- 5.54 The Great Chamber measures 14.20m east-west by 7.20m north-south, and was c.7.00m high, a double height space. As noted above, the principal access into the chamber was through the doorways in the wooden screens at either end, both of which are now lost. The room was formerly heated by a large fireplace in the south wall (FP6), set to the east of centre (Elevation 11). The chimney opening is set within a surround comprising a moulded string with a rounded profile. The opening itself was 2.50m wide and c.0.90m deep, and it has a broad arched head of well-shaped voussoirs, moulded and chamfered to the soffit and jambs; the arched head is supported by a modern brick pillar [3/359-3/365] (see plate 65). The wall above the fireplace, fronting the flue, has been rebuilt to the same width as the fireplace.
- 5.55 The chamber was lit by three windows in the south wall (Elevation 11), two positioned to the west of the fireplace (W28 and W29) and one to the east (W30). The base of the western window opening (W28) [2/011; 3/374, 3/376, 3/728-3/380, 3/383, 3/385, 3/431-3/433, 3/435] was set slightly above the internal floor level (0.40m), and was provided with seats in the form of opposed stone benches, set at a right angle to the window itself; the west bench has since been removed, leaving only scarring [2/012; 3/375, 3/385, 3/386, 3/388, 3/889] (see plate 72). The sill of the window is set at 1.75m above the floor of the window opening, making it difficult for anyone seated on the benches to see out of the window. The window itself was mullioned and transomed and of four lights; the shorter lower lights are square-headed, and the taller upper lights trefoil-headed (see plate 62). All four lights were provided with an internal shutter, hung on a pair of iron pintles to the outer sides; the shutter closed flush into the internal rebate around each light. A latch, set centrally to the mullion between the lower lights, must have been used to secure the shutters in place when they were closed [3/381]. All lights were fitted with iron grilles of three cross-bars, socketed into the frame. Above, there is a quatrefoil light, flanked by teardrop-shaped sunken spandrels [3/466-3/468].
- 5.56 The central window (W29) is very similar, but it differs in a number of important respects [3/421, 3/422, 3/424, 3/460, 3/461]. Firstly, although the stone window seats or benches have been removed, scarring indicates that they were probably of similar dimensions to those seen within window W28. Secondly, the lower lights

are much deeper, so that the sill of the window is set only 1.10m above the floor of the window opening, thus allowing a seated viewer to see out of the window. There is no clear surviving evidence for the presence of internal shutters to these deeper lower lights (although a latch is present to the central mullion), but they were present to the upper lights; the lower lights were fitted with iron grilles and perhaps six cross-bars, socketed into the frame [3/427, 3/367-3/372].

- 5.57 The final window (W30), to the east of the fireplace, was very similar to the westernmost window (W28), although in this case it is the western window seat which is the better preserved [3/356-3/358, 3/416-3/419]; the upper quatrefoil has been blocked with brick [3/459].
- 5.58 All of the three window openings contain traces of ironwork around them. Running between all three windows, set slightly above the level of the transoms, is a row of iron hooks; these hooks project 40mm from the wall face and curve upwards by 20mm at their outer ends [3/428-3/430]. Above these, at the same height from which the window rear-arches spring, there is a second row of iron-fittings. To the west of window W30, there is a square-headed and thick handmade wrought-iron nail, projecting 50mm from the wall face. To either side of a socket between windows W28 and W29, there are wrought-iron fish-tailed hooks [3/463, 3/465]. Finally, to the west of window W28, there are two more fish-tailed hooks.
- 5.59 The chamber was lit by a further three similar windows in the north wall (W47 to W49 - Elevation 9), with the same distribution as present to the south wall. The western window (W49) [3/441, 3/443; 4/727, 4/729, 4/751, 4/752, 4/845-4/847] was again provided with seats in the form of opposed stone benches [4/731-4/733] (see plate 73). The sill of the window is set 1.40m above the floor of the window opening, and so when seated on a stone bench, it would have been difficult for the seated viewer to see out of the window. The window itself was mullioned and transomed, and of four lights; the shorter lower lights are square-headed, while the taller upper lights are trefoil-headed. All four lights were provided with an internal shutter, secured on latches placed either side of the mullion [4/749]. All lights were fitted with iron grilles; the original sockets are filled with lead, and are 40mm square by 40mm deep. There is evidence to the upper lights that they were damaged by the iron grille being pulled out from the exterior [14/062, 14/063]. These were subsequently replaced, and a number of part or whole examples of the replacement cross-bars survive. Each cross-bar is of wrought-iron, and measures 0.45m between the sockets. They are set in lead, but some also have small iron wedges hammered in beneath to keep them in place. Each bar is 22mm wide, with a slightly flattened profile, thickening to a maximum depth of 8mm in the centre. There are slight spikes, 4mm high, to the upper and lower surface of each bar. These are the remains of the vertical standards, which were fixed to the cross-bars. There is no evidence that they were socketed into the frame at the top or bottom. There are also two shallow square recesses to the base of the western lower light, and a single example to the east light, but they do not appear to be associated with either set of grilles, unless they resulted from neatly removing the earlier form, which would contrast to the apparent damage to the upper lights [14/064, 14/065]. The later grilles apparently formed a different pattern to each light. The western light had two cross-bars, with two vertical standards rising from the lower cross-bar and one vertical standard, centrally positioned, descending from it [4/734-4/737, 4/805-4/808, 4/810]. The eastern light had three cross-bars, with three vertical standards running between the lower and central cross-bars [4/739, 4/741, 4/742, 4/744, 4/811, 4/812]. Above, there is also a quatrefoil, flanked by teardrop-shaped sunken spandrels [4/751, 4/752].

- 5.60 The central window (W48) is similar, but differs in a number of important respects [3/442] (see plate 74). Firstly, although the stone window seats or benches have been removed, scarring suggests that they were of a different form to those in the window to the west. They appear to have been narrower, and perhaps with an underside which sloped back steeply towards the window jambs, rather than having the slightly projecting chamfered lip. Secondly, the lower lights are much deeper, so that the sill of the window is set only 1.00m above the floor of the window opening, allowing a seated viewer to see out of the window. There is no surviving evidence for any internal shutters to these deeper lower lights. However, they do have a shallow cut-out to either side of the inner face, rising 0.71m from the sill, which was perhaps used to house a wooden shading grille or lattice as often illustrated in later medieval illuminated manuscripts; there are also latches either side of the mullion (see plate 75). Thirdly, the original iron grilles to the lower lights were subsequently replaced, and a number of part or whole examples of the replacement cross-bars survive. Each cross-bar is of wrought iron, and measure 0.45m between the sockets; they are set in lead, but some also have small iron wedges hammered in beneath to keep them in place. The western light had two cross-bars, with two vertical standards rising from the lower cross-bar and one vertical standard, centrally positioned, descending from it [4/753-4/755, 4/757, 4/758, 4/813, 4/818]. The eastern light had three cross-bars, with three vertical standards running between the lower and central cross-bars [4/759, 4/760, 4/815, 4/819]. This window also contains a 'Marion' masons' mark.
- 5.61 The eastern single window opening (W47) [3/444, 3/445, 3/447; 4/766, 4/767, 4/823, 4/825-4/828] to the east of a blank area of walling is very similar to the westernmost window (W49). There is some scarring to the base of the sides that may indicate the former presence of stone benches, but this is not certain. Each of the lower lights of the window retains similar, later, replacement grilles to those described above for the central window [4/768, 4/770, 4/772, 4/773, 4/775]. This window also contains an 'X-type' masons' mark. All three windows retain evidence for cut outs to the internal face of the mullion separating the upper lights, but the function of these is uncertain, other than that they may be repairs [4/887-4/889].
- 5.62 As with the south wall, there are numerous pieces of ironwork set into the wall between the three windows. Between the western (W49) and central (W48) windows, this takes the form of two rough rows, c.1.20m and 2.00m above the former internal floor level. They have all been cut off, and so it is not known what original form they took, but there is also a slight groove in the wall face [4/746, 4/747]. There are further examples above, but in no clear discernable pattern. Finally, there is a row of hooks to either side of the heads of the windows; these hooks are of handmade wrought-iron, with a sub-square section measuring 12mm by 8mm. Each hook projects 30mm from the wall and the outer end rises 60mm [4/762, 4/763, 4/848, 4/849]. Between the central (W48) and eastern (W47) windows, there are broadly three rows of ironwork. The central row is formed by a pair of nail-like projections, some retaining lead sheathing [4/890, 4/891] with the highest row comprising mostly hooks [4/821, 4/822]. The individual features within each row are vertically as well as horizontally aligned.
- 5.63 There are no clear physical traces of the ceiling structure noted over the chamber in the historical documentation. However, to the south wall (Elevation 11), there is a socket (0.24m deep) between windows W28 and W29, but this does not appear to be associated with the ceiling structure.

iii) Room SR6 (lower part of Nether Chapel)

- 5.64 The east end of the first floor comprised the lower part of the Nether Chapel or nave to the chapel (**SET2**) located in the south-east tower. On the c.1600 plan, the west end of the room was formed by a wooden screen, beneath a broad and high chancel arch, with a doorway leading through to the Great Chamber to the west (WSA PHA 3544) (see figure 6 top). There was an external access (see D8) into the room via a staircase which rose up against the north elevation of the south range; the head of the stair was lit by a window (now lost) in the north wall of the staircase lobby. A wooden screen at the east end of the room contained a central doorway leading to the Chapel proper. The room was lit by a single window in the north wall and two windows in the south wall. To the east of these latter windows, a doorway gave access to a short mural passage which led to the base of a newel stair communicating both with the gallery of the Nether Chapel (**SR9**) and the Lady's Chamber (**SET3**) in the south-east tower (WSA PHA 3544; Brears 2010, 64-65 & 79).
- 5.65 The room (**SR6**) measures 7.30m east-west by 7.50m north-south, and was c.3.90m high. The principal internal accesses into it were through the doorways in the wooden screens at either end, both of which are now lost. To the north wall (Elevation 9), the external doorway (D8) has a tall opening to the room interior, with a shallow segmental rear arch [4/776-4/779] (see plate 76). The external doorway is rebated both internally and externally, and apparently fitted with separate doors to both sides, having iron pintles set into the west jamb. It may have been subject to some later alteration, perhaps when the external stair was removed after c.1600, but it appears to be an original feature. To the immediate east of the doorway opening, beneath an area of rebuilding, there is a scar to the internal wall face suggestive of a stair or steps rising steeply up the wall [3/446], although there is no documentary evidence for such a feature here (see also plate 76).
- 5.66 Further to the east, there is the window (W46) shown on the c.1600 plan [3/448-3/451]. The window opening's west side is splayed, but the east side returns at a right angle to the wall face; the west side of the broad segmental rear-arch over is supported on a moulded corbel. The window opening measures 1.80m wide, and was provided with seats in the form of opposed stone benches; each bench was 0.50m high, but the west bench is approximately twice the width of the east one [4/781, 4/784, 4/789, 4/790, 4/792-4/795]. The sill of the window is set at 1.20m above the floor of the window opening, so allowing a seated viewer to see out of the window. Each one of the paired square-headed window lights was fitted with an iron grille, socketed into the frame. These were subsequently replaced, and a number of part or whole examples of the replacement cross-bars survive; as with some of the windows described above to the Great Chamber (**SR5**), the replacement grilles apparently formed a different pattern to each light [4/798-4/802].
- 5.67 To the south wall (Elevation 11), there are two windows (W31 and W32). The western window opening (W31) has parallel sides, set at a right-angle to the main wall face, and was provided with seats in the form of opposed stone benches [3/342, 3/344-3/348, 3/350, 3/354] (see plate 77). The sill of the window is set at 1.60m above the floor of the window opening, making it too high for a seated viewer to see out of the window. To the east, there is a smaller window (W32) [3/336, 3/337, 3/339-3/341]. Both doorways (D33 and D34) at the east end of the south wall have quoined chamfered surrounds and curved heads. The wider eastern doorway (D34) [3/329] has a narrow area of brickwork blocking to its east side, with a single corbel projecting from the wall 0.80m above its head; this may

have helped support the gallery above (see **SR9** below). This doorway leads into a north-south mural passage, with stairs rising to tightly spaced winders, which then curve around the newel to the east, lit by a small window (W62) on the south side [3/324-3/327] (see plate 78); there are five masons' marks in the stair, two right-angled triangles, a 'right-angled' mark, an 'arrow with tail' mark [3/502] and on 'Marion' mark. The newel stair is now blocked with brick after a short distance, but it once rose to the upper part of the Nether Chapel (**SR9**) on the second floor, entered through a doorway (D42), now blocked with stone [6/159].

- 5.68 The narrower western doorway (D33) [3/330] leads through into a garderobe (**G6**) [3/331, 3/333] (see plate 79), surprisingly not shown in c.1600 but perhaps because it lies at a higher, intermediate, level (WSA PHA 3544). The garderobe is accessed by a narrow stepped passage with east and west walls which change successively through a number of different angles, although it is generally aligned north-south; there is an 'arrow with tail' masons' mark in the passage. The ceiling of the garderobe is of stone slabs, partly supported on chamfered corbelling to either side. The stone steps rise unevenly to the garderobe itself, which is lit by a small window (W33) in its south-west side. No evidence for any garderobe seat remains, rather a narrow opening at the base of the south wall, 0.50m wide, perhaps suggesting that it formed a urinal only [3/332].
- 5.69 The former east wall (Elevation 10) of the Nether Chapel, where the wooden screen was once present, has been subject to much repair following the fire at the end of the 18th century. The former opening accommodating the screen has been completely infilled with brickwork, which was fully revealed once the vegetation was removed [2/040-2/042] (see plates 58 and 67). The brickwork itself may be of two, slightly different, phases, but all is a yellow, Gault brick (sometimes blackened), of later 19th century appearance laid in English Garden Wall bond. The broad curved head of the opening (representing the chancel arch) remains visible. The south end of the arch is higher than the springing point to the north end; assuming this reflects the original arrangement, it would have accommodated the Lord's Pew (**SR9**) shown on the c.1600 plan. It is assumed that the curved head represents the original height of the screen-filled arch, and there are several surviving long stones, some moulded and chamfered, that may have come from the soffit [12/419-12/421, 12/423-12/425]. Two sockets are present in the wall face at a high level, and were inserted after the opening was blocked with brick.
- 5.70 The room was once crossed by two north-south aligned beams, the sockets for which survive in both the north and south walls, some blocked [4/829] (see plate 76). There is a third socket to the north wall above the external doorway (D8), set at approximately the same height as the other two.

Second Floor (**SR7**, **SR8** and **SR9**) (see figures 25 and 29)

i) Room SR7 (Lord's Studies)

- 5.71 Due to the double-height nature of the Great Chamber (**SR5**), a second floor existed only at the east and west ends of the south range. In c.1600, the western second floor room (**SR7**) is shown with two doorways in the west wall, one providing access from the newel stair in the south-west tower and the other leading directly from the second floor of the tower itself (**SWT3**); the latter had two steps at the base projecting into the room (see figure 7 bottom). The room was divided into two parts, a larger southern part and a narrower northern part, by a wooden screen, with another wooden screen dividing these from the upper part of the Great Chamber (**SR5**) to the east. The wooden staircase rising from the first floor

room (**SR2**) below communicated with the east side of the larger part. The larger part was lit by a single window in the south wall, with an adjacent doorway leading into a small room named "This Study 7 foot" (see **SR8** below). In the north wall, a doorway led off the smaller part of the room into another small room, named "My Lords Study 16 foot" (WSA PHA 3545; figure 7 bottom). The main room (Brears' Room 3.12) is described as the "Lord's Studies" by Brears (2010, 64-65).

- 5.72 The room (**SR7**) measures c.5.00m east-west by 7.30m north-south, and it was c.3.50m high. The principal internal access into the room was either through the two doorways (D37 and D38) [9/173] in the west wall (Elevation 12), or via the former wooden staircase at the east end rising from the floor below. The threshold of the doorway (D38) from the newel stair in the south-west tower [9/242] is set slightly above (0.30m) the former floor level, but that of the doorway (D37) [9/240, 9/241] from the second floor of the south-west tower (**SWT3**) was c.1.10m above the former floor level, explaining why two steps project into the room from the doorway in the c.1600 plan (WSA PHA 3545); the steps have since been removed, but have left an irregular block of projecting corework [9/243, 9/245] (see plates 80 and 86).
- 5.73 In the north wall (Elevation 9) [3/438, 3/439], there is a single window (W53) (see plate 81). The sides of the window splay inwards, the sill is set c.0.75m above the internal floor level, and the opening rose 1.75m to the centre of the chamfered, segmental rear-arch; there are small circular holes and ironwork to either side of the window opening. The window itself is of a single trefoil-headed light, apparently provided with a pair of narrow internal shutters, hung on iron pintles to the outer sides; the shutters closed flush into the internal rebate around the light [4/838, 4/840, 4/842-4/844]. The window was fitted with an iron grille, comprising four cross-bars, socketed into the frame.
- 5.74 To the west of this window is the doorway (D10) which formerly led into the 16 foot room named "My Lords Study" in c.1600. The doorway has a chamfered, rounded head and a quoined surround [4/830-4/834, 4/836; 14/041, 14/043] (see plates 24 and 81). There is a series of small circular holes around the head of the doorway, and two small angled scars to the immediate east. The holes are arranged in a pattern - there are eight at equal centres to the chamfer of the doorhead, and a further three, again at equal centres, to the door head itself [14/029]; they may suggest some form of curtain or hanging. The base of the doorway has been repaired with concrete capping. This contains a date or initials set into it, unfortunately now illegible [9/239]. The study room to the north was well lit with windows in the east and north walls, but most was removed when the west range of the castle was demolished. However, part of the former internal south wall still survives (Elevation 3E), and this contains a beautifully constructed semi-circular headed niche or alcove [8/697; 14/028, 14/030, 14/032, 14/033, 14/036-14/040] (see plates 24 and 82). The recess is 0.40m deep to the centre; the base is set 0.60m above the former floor level, and the recess itself is 1.40m high. Significantly, the only other surviving example of such a feature is in the space at the south end of the main room (**SR8**; see below). The south wall of this room (**SR7**) (Elevation 11) also contains a single window (W36) [3/469, 3/470], unusually with no surviving evidence for either an internal shutter or an iron grille socketed into the frame.

ii) Room SR8 (Little Study)

- 5.75 A narrow doorway (D39) leads from room **SR7** into the smaller space labelled as the "7 foot study" in c.1600 (WSA PHA 3545) (see figure 7 bottom); the door

opened inwards into a shallow recess, set into the west wall of the study [3/517, 3/518, 3/522] (see Section 3 on figure 34). Internally, the study (**SR8**) is approximately square in plan, measuring 1.75m in either direction. There is now a large regular hole in the floor, which must once have been covered with a board floor [3/523]. To the west wall, there is a beautifully constructed semi-circular headed niche or alcove [3/514, 3/515, 3/404, 3/520], very similar to the one described above, although slightly narrower (see plate 83). There are also numerous circular holes around the exterior of the head of the recess. The study was lit by two small windows (W34 and W35) in the south wall [3/505, 3/508, 3/511] (see plate 84), and a similar window (W40) [3/510] in the east wall. A line of continuous corbels around the top of the north, south and east walls suggest that the room once had a flagged rather than a wooden ceiling, although it is now open to the sky [3/507, 3/516].

iii) Room SR9 (upper part of Nether Chapel and Lord's Pew)

- 5.76 The eastern room or space at this level formed the upper part of the Nether Chapel or nave. In c.1600, the room is shown with a timber gallery around the north, west and south sides; at the east end of the south arm of the gallery, there was a small, separate space, labelled "My lords pewe or seat" (WSA PHA 3545) (see figure 7 bottom). The gallery is labelled "a plar (i.e. parlour) for the gentleme, and servermen to see servic", and it could be accessed in several different ways. On the west side, the wooden double-spiral staircase rose up from the Great Chamber (**SR5**) below. The south arm of the gallery was connected to the newel stair rising up from the Nether Chapel (**SR6**) below by a doorway (see D42); this stair also communicated with the Lady's Chamber (**SET3**) in the south-east tower. The north arm of the gallery was connected to the east range by a mural passage. The gallery was well lit, with two windows to the north wall and a single window to the south wall, as well as a roof light in the leads above (WSA PHA 3545). According to Brears, it formed the Lord's Pew (Brears' room 3.14), and it is shown in his reconstruction drawings (see figure 31). In c.1765, it was noted that the ceiling was 'ornamented with red roses, painted very coarsely, and the motto "Esperaunce en Dieu" on scrolls' (Brears 2010, 64-65, 79-81 & 88).
- 5.77 As noted above, the gallery could be accessed in a number of different ways. The double-spiral wooden staircase on the west side is now lost. The doorway (D42) at the east end of the south wall (Elevation 11), to the newel stair, has been blocked with stone [2/030; 3/453] (see plate 85). However, although in poor condition internally, it can still be accessed from within the south-east tower (see **SET3** below). In this area, the surviving layout differs from that shown on the c.1600 plan. The doorway (D42) does not appear on the plan, but would have led directly to the area labelled "My Lord's Pew". To the west side of the doorway, there is a small socket at the level of the doorway threshold, and further to the west, other sockets at the same level; these may have formed part of the structure of the gallery around this side [3/410-3/413]. To the west of the doorway, there is a sub-square area of brick blocking 1.90m wide and 2.20m high [3/455] (see also plate 85). This coincides with where a doorway is shown leaving the newel stair and entering the south arm of the gallery in c.1600 and indeed, to the interior of the newel stair, there is second blocking marking the other end of the short passage which once communicated with the doorway shown in c.1600. The window (W37) to the west of the doorway (D42) [3/457, 3/458] was provided with seats in the form of opposed stone benches [3/414, 3/415]. The sill of the window is set at 0.60m above the floor of the window opening, making it possible for anyone seated on the benches to look out. The window itself was formed by a pair of square-headed

lights, each provided with an internal shutter, but with no surviving evidence for the presence of iron grilles.

- 5.78 The doorway shown in c.1600 leading to a mural passage linking the north arm of the gallery with the east range remains visible at the north end of the east wall (Elevation 10) as a tall, narrow stone-blocked opening, some 0.90m wide and almost 3.00m tall (D51) [4/857; 12/422]. Above this blocking, the wall face across the whole elevation is inset by 0.10m. There are two window openings (W51 and W52) in the north wall (Elevation 9), both of the same form [4/850-4/856] (see plate 76). Each pair of square-headed window lights was provided with an internal shutter, hung on iron pintles to the outer sides; the shutters closed flush into the internal rebate around each light. Both lights of the east window (W51) preserve evidence for an iron grille, comprising at least one (and probably three) cross-bars, socketed into the frame. Each light of the west window (W52) has what appear to be two small sockets in the base of the frame.

Roof Level (SR10) (see figures 27 and 29)

- 5.79 In c.1600, the roof over the south range is shown to have crenellated parapet walls, with what appears to be a narrow wall walk to either side; the roof is labelled "The leades above the dyning chamber" (WSA PHA 3546) (see figure 7 top). Two chimneys, labelled as "chim", are shown to the eastern part of the north side, together with another label "theis chymneys ryseth vi yards high above the leads". There is a single chimney to the approximate centre of the south side, which steps out to the south slightly at its western end. The only access to the roof leads over the south range was either from a doorway off the newel stair in the south-west tower or a similar doorway off the newel stair in the south-east tower. Towards the south-east corner of the roof, a square structure labelled as "a grate" is shown, positioned above the upper part of the Nether Chapel or Lord's Pew (SR9).
- 5.80 The c.1600 perspective view of the castle also shows both the north and south parapet walls of the south range to be fully crenellated, with the doorway from the south-west tower newel staircase clearly visible (WSA PHA 3538) (see figure 4). However, in contrast to the c.1600 plan, the perspective view shows two chimneys to the south side of the roof, rather than the central one on the plan. It is also noticeable that whereas the plan shows a gap between the parapet wall and the edge of the roof, the perspective view shows the roof leads running right down to the parapet walls, suggesting that the plan actually depicts the wall thickness without the leads over, rather than wall walks. Finally, one of the c.1770 drawings of the castle shows a chimney in the centre of the south parapet, with a brick stack towards the west end (see figure 8 centre). There is also a taller stone chimney stack to the east end of the south parapet.
- 5.81 As previously noted, the roof leads were accessible only from the doorways at either end leading off the newel stairs in the south-west and south-east towers (D40 and D41 respectively; figure 33). At the west end [4/871, 4/893; 9/226-9/229, 9/230, 9/231, 9/232], the doorway (D40) [4/875; 9/235] has a rounded arched, chamfered head (once possibly shouldered?) and a quoined surround (see Elevation 12; figure 29 bottom; plate 86). The threshold of the doorway was set at the same height as the northern roof slope. The roof scar itself is formed by a narrow slot, 20mm-30mm deep [9/236-9/238]. The roof slopes gently and evenly away from the ridge, so that by the time it reached the parapet walls, it would have been set 0.40m above the main wall tops below, as shown on the c.1600 perspective view. On the south side, where the parapet widens to accommodate the room (SR8) below, the south slope continues towards a gap, 0.60m wide; on

the other side of the gap, the scar recommences, this time sloping gently upwards. Above the level of the leads, and over the gap, there are three wrought-iron hooks projecting from the wall; however, in contrast to the many other examples noted around the castle, the outer ends project downwards rather than upwards.

- 5.82 The newel stair doorway at the east end (D41) (see Elevation 10; figure 29 top) [4/858, 4/859] has a flat head and a quoined, partly chamfered, surround [3/472; 12/405] (see plate 87). Two iron pintles to the north jamb indicated that a wooden door, opening outwards, was mounted to the external face. The threshold of the doorway was set at the same level as the north slope of the roof. The roof scar itself is formed by a narrow slot, 20mm-30mm deep, which was infilled at a later date using a hard white lime mortar with numerous brick and ash inclusions. The north and south slopes of the roof fell gently and evenly away from the ridge, so that by the time they reached the parapet wall, they would have been set c. 0.50m above the main wall tops below, again as shown on the c.1600 perspective view [4/861, 4/862; 12/416, 12/417]. At a higher level above the doorway, there is a projecting stone, resembling an eroded or hacked-off corbel [4/892; 12/407].
- 5.83 The positioning of the doorways leading out onto the leads from the respective staircases suggests that the main route between the two was along the bottom of the northern slope of the roof. Unfortunately, the wall top here is severely truncated, leaving no evidence for the form of any walk across the roof leads [4/865, 4/866, 4/872-4/874; 5/392, 5/393, 5/395] (Elevation 9; figure 29 bottom). The truncated flues of the two chimneys shown on the c.1600 plan are visible in plan only [4/867-4/869, 4/870, 4/877; 5/394]. On the south side however, the parapet and wall are better preserved [3/473, 3/474; 9/014]. The wall inside the parapet averages 1.0m in width, whilst the parapet wall survives to an average height of 0.90m [5/397-5/402] (see plate 88). It is two courses in height, the upper course having the same moulded profile to the exterior as the crenels which survive elsewhere about the castle [3/480, 3/493]. The c.1600 perspective view of the castle shows both sides of the roof to have crenellated parapet walls (see figure 4), and it is highly likely that both were originally of the same height as those formerly standing around the top of the south-east and south-west towers. They must therefore have been rebuilt at a later date, re-using the moulded crenels to form a parapet wall. An intermittent scar visible along the parapet wall, set 0.40m below its existing top, suggests that the south roof slope met the wall at this height, as indicated on the c.1600 perspective view. The parapet wall has been re-faced with brick in two places (Elevation 11; figure 29). One corresponds with the chimney shown on the c.1600 plan and the other, towards the west end, with the chimney shown in this approximate location on the c.1600 perspective view and the brick stack on the later c.1770 drawing [3/475, 3/476, 3/525], although there is no fireplace below which it could have served (see plate 89). There are also six drains piercing the base of the south parapet wall, leading to external gutters or spouts. The parapet widens as shown in c.1600 to accommodate the room (SR8) on the second floor below [3/479].
- 5.84 At its very east end, the parapet wall steps up to 2.15m in height, and this is likely to represent a fragment of the original crenellations surviving to the full height of a merlon. Immediately to the east, there is the only surviving example of a full height chimney across the entire castle [3/471, 3/483, 3/484; 12/370-12/372, 12/392-12/400] (see plate 90). This chimney has an octagonal shaft, measuring 0.65m across, with an internal circular flue 0.30m in diameter. It rises 5.65m above the base of the parapet wall, terminating in a beautifully moulded and crenellated top, the detailing of which resembles a miniature version of the main parapet walls [3/488, 3/490, 3/492; 17/315] (see plate 91). There are, however, a number of

questions surrounding this chimney. Firstly, it does not serve any obvious fireplace below, nor are any shown on the c.1600 plans which have subsequently been removed. Secondly, the chimney itself does not appear on the c.1600 plan of this level, nor is it shown on the c.1600 perspective view, although it may have been hidden behind the south-east tower (see figures 4 and 7 top). Finally, at 5.65m in height, the chimney is somewhat taller than the “13 feet above the roof leads” height given for other chimneys on the c.1600 plan of this level, although not excessively so. It must therefore at least be considered that this chimney is in fact a later, post-1600 reconstruction, perhaps using the parts of one or more other chimneys. It was definitely present by c.1770, when it appears on the pen, ink and watercolour drawing of that date (see figure 8 centre).

The South-East (Chapel) Tower (see figures 21, 23 to 27, 29 and 31 to 34)

- 5.85 The south-west tower has four floor levels, together with access to the roof leads above. There are four internal elevations to the tower, which are numbered in a clockwise fashion, starting with the north (Elevation 15), and progressing to the east, south and west (Elevations 16, 17 and 18 respectively). The south-east tower as a whole has been the subject of a detailed reconstruction drawing by Brears' (2010, 82) (see figure 31 left).

Ground Floor (SET1) (Nursery) (see figures 23 and 32)

- 5.86 In c.1600, the ground floor of the south-east tower was accessed from the south range (**SR3**) through a doorway in the west wall, with a second doorway to the north wall leading through to the east range (**ER1**). The room was heated by a fireplace to the north end of the west wall (no longer visible), and was lit by three windows to the south wall and two to the east wall. A small space opening off the north-east internal corner of the room was a garderobe (**G2**) (WSA PHA 3543; figure 6 bottom). The room is suggested to have formed a nursery (Brears' room 1.28), accommodating the Earl's youngest children, being staffed by two 'rockers' and a child (Brears 2010, 64-65 & 79).
- 5.87 The ground floor space measures 7.35m square and was c.3.00m high. as with the other ground floor spaces, the walls of the room are of roughly coursed and squared stone, in contrast to the upper floors. The doorway (D25) in the west wall (Elevation 18) has a quoined surround and broad segmental head [8/655] (see plate 96). It leads into a short mural passage, with a door once positioned to the rebate of the doorway at the passage's west end. There is a very small recess cut into one of the quoins of the south jamb. The fireplace shown to the north of the doorway in c.1600 has completely disappeared, as this part of the elevation has been almost wholly refaced/rebuilt in brick [1/305; 12/460]. There are traces of a single pitch roof, sloping downwards from south to north, above the doorway, with three sockets for purlins; the highest part of the roof was set c.4.80m above the existing ground level [8/654].
- 5.88 The doorway in the north wall (D14) (Elevation 15) [8/640, 8/641, 8/643] leading to the east range (**ER1**), opened into a short mural passage, which is now blocked at the north end [8/639, 8/644] (see plate 94). The doorway is flanked by two curved corbels, projecting 0.20m from the wall face, which once supported timber braces rising to the ceiling beams (see below). There is a large area of brick repair to the west of the doorway. At the east end of the north wall is a narrow doorway (D26), which gave access to the garderobe (**G2**). The garderobe passage runs north-south, with a flight of stone steps rising towards the north end, where the garderobe itself is situated [8/645]. The passage has a stone flag ceiling [8/652].

The garderobe was lit by a small window in the east wall, now blocked externally (W91) [8/648]. The garderobe itself comprises upright slabs forming the sides, although the top is now missing [8/647, 8/649, 8/650] (see plate 92). The garderobe shared a pit/chute with an adjacent garderobe (**G3**) to the immediate north within the ground floor of the east range (**ER1**).

5.89 The room was originally lit by two windows to the east wall (Elevation 16) [8/634, 8/635]. The north window (W68) is the earlier form, and it has a window opening with a quoined surround and a broad chamfered segmental head; the base of the opening is set at 1.00m above the existing ground level [8/637] (see plate 97). The south window (W67) was almost certainly once of the same form [8/638], but it was destroyed by the insertion of a much larger window before c.1600, with a flat head of well-cut joggled voussoirs. It measures 3.65m wide to the room, with the sides running to floor level. The flat head of the window comprises well-cut joggled voussoirs. It was subsequently completely blocked with brick, of the same form used elsewhere within the tower. The window is flanked by curved corbels, set just below the level of the window head, projecting 0.35m from the wall face. There were a further three windows (W55 to W57) to the south wall (Elevation 17), all of which are now blocked with stone [2/085-2/087] (see plate 98). The outer window openings (W55 and W57) are of the earlier form, and W55 contains a 'V-triangle' masons' mark. The central window (W56) is a later insertion, made after c.1600, and the sill has been cut out so that it extends to ground level. This window opening is flanked by curved corbels, used to support timber braces rising to the ceiling beams.

5.90 The room was formerly crossed by two substantial north-south aligned beams, the sockets for which can be seen in the north and south walls (see plate 98). The beams supported closely spaced east-west aligned joists, and again the sockets for these, 0.15m to 0.20m deep, can be seen in the east wall (Elevation 16). The height of the joists sockets indicates that they were probably tenoned into the beams, rather than lodged across them.

First Floor (SET2) (Chapel) (see figures 24 and 32)

5.91 The south-east tower's first floor formed the Chapel (Brears' rooms 2.17 and 3.15) (see figure 31 left). In c.1600, it was accessed either from room **SR6** through a doorway in the wooden screen forming the west wall, or through a doorway in the north wall leading to the east range (**ER2**). The room was lit by two windows in the east wall and two to the south wall (WSA PHA 3544) (see figure 7 bottom). In the later 18th century, it still retained elements of woodwork and painted window glass, the woodwork probably belonging to the very early years of the 16th century. The probable appearance and ordering of the chapel at Wressle (and at Leconfield) can be ascertained from the instructions regarding an Earl's chapel in the second part of the Northumberland Household Book, and Brears has used this as a basis for his reconstructions (Brears 2010, 64-65, 88 & 112) (see figure 31 left). Writing in 1805, Savage (1805, 56-57) suggested that the chapel appeared to be fitted out in a "ruder style and at a more early period than the other apartments". Furthermore, the chapel remained in use rather than the nearby parish church, which was said to be in ruins. The pulpit stood upon the great stone altar and communion was administered at a table in the middle of the room.

5.92 The chapel measures 7.20m east-west by 7.50m north-south, and was a double-height space at c.5.90m high. Access into it was either through the doorway in the former wooden screen from room **SR6** to the west or that in the north wall (D15) formerly leading to the east range (**ER2**). As with the level below, the west wall

(Elevation 18) has been completely refaced or rebuilt in brick, the only visible feature being a steeply sloping scar at the very south end, resembling a roof scar, with a possible purlin socket at the base (see plate 96). The doorway in the north wall (D15) (Elevation 15) [8/642; 12/473-12/475] is blocked with stone, but formerly opened into a short mural passage leading to the east range (**ER2**) (see plate 94). There appear to be poorly defined vertical joints to the east and west of the doorway; that to the west may related to a blocked doorway (D16) visible in the east range (**ER2**) (Elevation 3C), and which is not shown on the c.1600 plan. There is also an area of brick re-facing or rebuilding above the doorway, just below the former roof level [12/471, 12/472]; an opening with a screen is shown here on the c.1600 plan. At this higher level, a mass of corbelled-out stonework at the west end of the wall supports the newel stair at the north-west corner of the south-east tower [12/470].

- 5.93 The chapel was originally lit by two windows in the east wall (Elevation 16) (W70 and W71) but these have since both been completely blocked with stone externally and brick rebuilding internally [8/636] (see plate 95). A projecting mass of corework, standing up to 0.75m proud of the wall face, between the bottoms of the windows marks the former position of the altar. There are two further windows to the south wall (Elevation 17) (W60 and W61), both of the same form [2/088; 6/185-6/190, 6/192-6/194, 6/196, 6/198-6/207] (see plate 93). The base of each opening is set 1.30m above the former floor level, and rises a total of 4.10m to the depressed-arched segmental head; the sides of the openings are parallel, and set at a right-angle to the wall face. Each window comprises a pair of tall cinquefoil-headed lights, originally fitted with an iron grille, formed by six cross-bars socketed into the frame but apparently without a vertical standard; there are also glazing slots to each light set immediately behind the sockets of the iron grille. Above the mullion separating the paired cinquefoil-headed lights, there is there is what is described as an inverted trefoiled light in the Listed Building description, although the base is more akin to a shallow 'V' (see Appendix 8). It was once fitted with an iron grille formed by two cross-bars socketed into the frame, with a glazing slot behind. It is flanked by shallow upright spandrels, pierced by very narrow lights, which also have glazing slots. There is no surviving evidence to suggest that the windows were fitted with internal shutters. An ogee headed recess to the east of the windows formed a piscina [12/476] (see plate 99).
- 5.94 The form of the ceiling structure over the chapel is uncertain. However, above the windows to the south wall (Elevation 17), there is a horizontal slot, 0.20m high and 0.15m deep, which runs the full length of the elevation (see plate 93). In one place, above the east side of window (W60), the base of the slot has a shallow cut-out c.0.40m long [6/178-6/180, 6/182].

Second Floor (SET3) (Lady's Chamber) (see figures 25 and 32)

- 5.95 In c.1600, the second floor of the south-east tower could only be accessed either from the newel stair in the north-west corner, which itself was connected either to the room above (**SET4**) or the roof leads over the south range (**SR10** - via door D41), or a newel stair at the south-west corner (via doorway D44) which rose from the Nether Chapel (**SR6**) on the first floor; there is a 'star with tail' masons' mark in this stair [6/161]. The room was heated by a fireplace in the north wall, and lit by single windows in the east and south walls. A second doorway in the west wall gave access to a garderobe (**G10**) positioned over the south-west newel stair. The room was labelled "my laydes chamber" (WSA PHA 3546) (see figure 7 top). The room formed the Lady's Chamber (Brears' room 4.5) (see figure 31 left) and, in the early 16th century, it was the only room in the entire castle given over to females.

The ceiling of the Lady's Chamber had a regular pattern of internally cusped squares surrounded by interlocking octagons (Brears 2010, 64-65, 83 & 90-91).

- 5.96 The room measures 7.30m east-west by 7.50m north-south, and was c.3.50m high. The only access into it was through either the doorway (D43) [4/878; 12/456, 12/459] at the north-west angle of the room (Elevation 15) from the north-west newel stair [4/879, 4/883], or the doorway (D44) at the south end of the west wall (Elevation 18) [12/461] leading from the south-west newel stair [6/156-6/158, 6/160, 6/164, 6/165; 16/309, 16/310] (see plates 94 and 96). To the north side of the latter, there are small pieces of iron to the joints between the quoins, together with a narrow vertical slot [12/462, 12/463]. The north sides of all the quoins are rebated, marking the former position of one side of the doorway shown here on the c.1600 plan. The former doorway is now completely masked/blocked by later brickwork repairs [12/415], but at the time of the EDAS survey, the interior of the garderobe (**G10**) to which it led could be reached from the scaffolding over the south range [12/412, 12/415]. A passage, angled to the south-west, led from the doorway, with stairs rising steeply over the passage to the south-west newel stair beneath.
- 5.97 The garderobe (**G10**) itself [3/487; 12/413] measures 2.70m east-west by 2.30m north-south internally, the largest surviving example within the remains of the castle, although it may not originally have been such a large space. It was once covered with a single-pitch leaded roof, sloping downwards from south to north; the scar of the roof remains above the east side of the garderobe (see Elevation 10; figure 29 top) [3/485, 3/486; 12/411; 16/303, 16/307] (see plate 101). It was apparently supported on two purlins, running east-west, the shallow sockets for which still survive in the wall. The doorway (D45) into the garderobe from the passage has a shouldered head with chamfered corbels [16/304, 16/306] (see plate 100). There appears to have been a raised area to the southern side of the floor, and one might have expected this to be the remains of corework, rising the full height of the room to create an angled passage, leading to the garderobe itself at the south-west corner [16/308; 17/316]. However, there is no clear indication on either the east or south internal walls that this was ever the case. The garderobe was lit by windows in the north wall (W83) [12/409], the west wall (W93) [12/414] and the south wall (W64); all three are narrow, single lights. There may have been some kind of internal drain, as an apparent drain is visible externally at the base of the north wall below the window, set just above a slightly projecting row of corbels (see Elevation 11; figure 29 bottom) [12/410]. The garderobe also contains a 'Marion' masons' mark.
- 5.98 The main room (**SET3**) was originally lit by a single window to each of the east (Elevation 16) and south (Elevation 17) walls. The east window (W72) has been completely blocked with brick internally [6/154; 12/450]; the outline of the brickwork suggests that it was once equipped with window seats in the form of opposed stone benches (see plate 95). However, the south window (W65) remains open with some inserted packing to the lower lights [16/296] (see plate 102). There is a stone bench to the east side of the opening only, with no evidence that one was ever present to the west side. It clearly butts the side of the window opening, and so may be a later addition. The sill of each window light is set 1.00m above the internal floor level, but may once have been lower; the stone forming the sills appears to have been inserted, as both glazing slots and rebates for the internal shutters continue below it. Each of the paired window lights was fitted with an internal shutter, and each light was fitted with an iron grille, comprising four cross-bars, socketed into the frame. Both lights appear to have very denuded glazing slots set within (i.e. towards the room interior) of the iron grille's position [6/166,

6/167, 6/170, 6/171, 6/175, 6/176]. The window reveal also contains a 'marian' masons' mark [6/168]. To the east of the window, there is a trapezoidal shaped stone, very similar to relieving pieces used above openings at the late 14th century Harewood Castle in West Yorkshire (Richardson & Dennison 2013).

- 5.99 The off-centre fireplace (FP9) to the north wall (Elevation 15), now blocked with brick, has a shallow, partly chamfered, segmental head and quoined jambs; the outer voussoirs of the head each have a small square socket cut into them [6/153; 12/451, 12/452] (see plate 94). At the base of the fireplace are the remains of a corbelled projection supporting the front of the hearth [12/467]. There are three lines of ironwork in the wall to the east of the fireplace, set at 1.40m, 2.20m and 3.00m above the former floor level [12/454, 12/455]. Each comprises a small piece of iron set into a joint between the masonry courses. They are very decayed, and it was not always possible to discern their original form. However, where it was, they are normally square-section wrought-iron nails, 5mm square and projecting 30mm from the wall face. At the former ceiling level, the elevation is inset up to 70mm, but this inset only ran about two-thirds of the way across the elevation from the east side. The central row of ironwork continues onto the east elevation (Elevation 16), to the north of the window (W72).
- 5.100 The room was formerly crossed by two substantial north-south aligned beams, the sockets for which can be seen in the north and south walls (Elevations 15 and 17) [12/358, 12/360] (see plates 93 and 94). The ends of the beams were supported by curved corbels, which survive to both walls [6/139, 6/140]; to the north wall (Elevation 15), the sockets are 0.20m deep, with evidence of damage to the tops, whilst the east corbel has been hacked off [12/357]. The beams supported closely spaced east-west aligned joists, and again the sockets for these can be seen in the east and west walls (Elevations 16 and 18) [12/355, 12/368] (see plate 95); in addition, the wall face insets 0.18m at the level of the joist sockets in the east wall (Elevation 16). The height of the joists' sockets indicates that they were probably tenoned into the beams, rather than lodged across them.

Third Floor (SET4) (Paradise) (see figures 26 and 32)

- 5.101 The third floor of the south-east tower was known as the "Paradise" in the 16th century (Brears' room 5.5) (see figure 31 left). In c.1600, the only access to the room was from the newel stair via a doorway (see D46) at the north-west corner, rising from the second floor room (**SET3**) below. The room was heated by a fireplace to the west wall and was lit by windows in the east and south walls. The centre of the room was occupied by an octagonal feature, described as being "9 feet" high (Fisher 1937) (see figure 8 centre and figure 31 left). It was described by John Leland in 1538 as follows: "*One thing I liked exceedingly yn one of the Towers, that was a Study, caullid Paradise: wher was a Closet in the middle of 8 squares latised aboute, and at the Toppe of every square was a Desk ledgid to set Bookes on Cofers withyn them, and these semid as joinid hard to the Toppe of the Closet: and yet by pulling, one or al wold cum downe briste higthe in rabettes and serve for Deskes to lay Bokes on*". There appear to have been similar chambers established in Northumberland's houses at Leconfield and Petworth (Brears 2010, 64-65, 83 & 97-98). In 1805, Savage (1805, 57) noted that the room had lately been used as a pigeon cote, but that the floor was now so bad that it was dangerous to go onto it.
- 5.102 The room is virtually square, measuring 7.40m east-west by 7.50m north-south, and was c.3.30m high. The only access into it was through the doorway (D46) [12/348, 12/361] in the north-west angle of the room leading from the north-west

newel stair [6/152; 12/362, 12/363, 12/365] (see plate 103). The stair has a small window (W90) providing some light [4/860; 12/404] (see plate 109). At the east end of the north wall (Elevation 15), there is another small doorway (D47) with an angled scar above the west side which has been infilled at a later date with brick in a cement mortar [6/127; 12/345] (see plate 94). This doorway once opened into a short angled passage leading to a garderobe (**G12**); the garderobe was lit by a small window (W78) in the north wall (see Elevation 2D; figure 21). The interior is visible through a small collapse in the sloping roof [15/118, 15/120-15/123]. The brick blocking of the doorway can just be seen, but otherwise the interior is choked with soil and vegetation [15/124]. Curiously, the garderobe is not depicted on the c.1600 plan (see figure 8 centre).

- 5.103 The main room was heated by a fireplace (FP8) in the centre of the west wall (Elevation 18) [6/130; 12/349, 12/351] (see plate 103). It has a depressed arched head and quoined chamfered jambs, and has been blocked with yellow Gault brick; there are brick repairs both above and below the fireplace, together with much cement mortar repointing generally. The room was originally lit by a single window to the centre of the east (W74) (Elevation 16) [12/342-12/344, 12/353, 12/354] and south (W66) (Elevation 17) walls. The east window (W74) has been completely blocked internally with brick (see plate 95), but the south window remains open (W66) [6/137; 12/352] (see plate 104). Scarring/exposed rubble core indicates that there may once have been a stone bench running parallel to the external wall within the base of the opening; the front edge of the bench was set back 0.25m from the internal wall face, and it may have been as low as 0.35m, although this height may perhaps represent the stone seating for a wooden bench, now removed. The distribution of surviving pintles appears to indicate that each of the paired window lights was once fitted with a two-leaf internal shutter, one leaf set above the other. The base of each window light has an unusual form. The west light has a narrow slot to the west side of the base, which appears to be an original feature, and which the lower leaf of the shutter closed over. The east light has a similar slot, but this has been created by mortaring an additional block of stone into the window sill at a later date; i.e. raising the level of the sill to create the slot [16/292]. Each light was fitted with an iron grille, comprising four cross-bars, socketed into the frame, secured in lead, some of which remains [16/293, 16/295]. There are traces of a glazing slot around the head and west side of the west light. In addition, to the base of the outer side of each light, a narrow slot has been cut across the frame, for an unknown purpose [6/131, 6/132, 6/134-6/136, 6/138, 6/141, 6/142, 6/146, 6/148, 6/150].

Roof Level (SET5) (see figures 27 and 32)

- 5.104 The roof level of the south-east tower (Brears' room 5.4) is shown in c.1600 with a crenellated parapet, with the crenellations 'wrapping around' or 'clasping' the external corners (Brears 2010, 64-65; Fisher 1937) (see figure 8 bottom). The stair turret stood at the north-west corner, with a doorway in the east side. There was a wall walk or level area immediately behind the parapet on all four sides of the tower, through which chimneys rose to the centre of the north and west sides; it is possible that this level area actually denotes the wall thickness below, with the roof lead being omitted from the plan (see below). The plan is labelled "The leade aboe the chappell". The stair turret itself is labelled "This staircase ryseth 17 foot (c.5.18m) above the leade". The c.1600 perspective view of the castle shows the top of the south-east tower to be crenellated all the way round to the same height (WSA PHA 3538) (see figure 4). The stair-turret is shown, again with a doorway in the east side. There are two chimneys, one close to the stair turret on the west side of the roof, and the other to the centre of the north side. The roof leads (the

roof had a shallow pitch and a ridge running east-west) are shown running right up to the battlements, with no level area around as on the plan. On one of the c.1770 drawings of the castle, two chimneys are shown still standing against the west parapet wall (see figure 11 centre).

- 5.105 The roof level space measures 9.20m east-west by 9.35m north-south, including wall walks. The only access to the roof level was from the doorway (D49) in the south side of the stair turret at the head of the newel stair at the tower's north-west corner [6/114, 6/122; 12/298-12/305, 12/314] (see plate 105); this contradicts the c.1600 plan and view which shows the door on the east side, and no evidence for this opening can be seen in the surviving fabric. The threshold of the doorway is set 0.20m above the top of the wall, although there is a sloping scar to the east set 0.60m above the wall top where lead sheeting has been removed, and this carries around the east external face of the turret. As with the turret on the south-west tower, there is a second, horizontal scar beneath, with pieces of lead sheeting still *in situ* [12/315, 12/316, 12/325].
- 5.106 The turret itself is octagonal, and rises a total of 4.30m above the adjacent wall tops, somewhat shorter than the 5.18m noted in c.1600. Above the doorway (D49), a moulded string runs around all eight sides of the tower, with a low parapet rising above (see also plate 105). In contrast to the turret to the south-west tower, the south-east tower turret is not capped. Instead, the newel stair within rises higher, carrying on up through the top of the turret. The underside of the uppermost surviving stone connected to the newel is chamfered, demonstrating that this marked the point where the enclosed stair stopped and the person climbing it emerged into the open air [12/306-12/309, 12/426, 12/427; 15/089-15/095] (see plate 106). The evidence suggests that they continued up a little further, and that the turret was open-topped, presumably surmounted by a crenellated parapet. It would have provided wide-ranging views across the castle, the base court and the surrounding landscape. A number of iron clamps remain in place to the uppermost courses of the turret, suggesting an earlier scheme of repairs [12/310]. The gap between the turret and the north parapet wall is very narrow [12/327, 12/328]. The interior of the turret was lit by a narrow slit-like opening (W86) in the west side and another (W92) in the east side [12/326, 12/446], significantly fewer than the number seen on the south-west tower.
- 5.107 The wall tops around the tower roof average 0.80m wide [17/278] (see plate 107). There is no surviving evidence for any kind of capping or surface to the wall tops, such as may have formed a wall walk. All surviving parapet walls appear to have been subject to deliberate demolition, rebuilding and subsequent decay. The north wall top (Elevation 15), like the other three, was drained by two semi-circular drains, set at the base of the north parapet wall [12/332, 12/334]. The position of the chimney shown on the c.1600 perspective view and plan remains visible, with the northern half of the shaft surviving to a height of 1.35m, cut into the inside of the parapet wall [12/447, 12/448] (see plate 108). To the west of the chimney position, there is a section of parapet wall standing to the same height, but to the east it is generally only 0.60m high. This is formed by two courses, the upper course comprising moulded stones, of the same profile as those to the few surviving original sections of battlement [15/101-15/104, 15/107-15/109] (see plate 110). All parts of the internal face of the north parapet wall are crossed by a scar left by the removal of lead roof sheets. The scarring suggests that the roof was set at a shallow pitch, with the ridge aligned north-south, i.e. the opposite direction to that suggested by the c.1600 perspective view. The roof sloped gently upwards towards the former chimney position. Given that the drains are set at the base of the parapet, there must presumably have been vertical, lead-lined channels in the

surface of the roof slopes which fed water into them, assuming that they remained in use. The scarring also runs across the back of the upper course of moulded stones to the parapet wall, indicating that they were in place at this height when the roof was present; there was barely 0.50m between the surface of the roof lead and the top of the parapet wall [12/436, 12/437, 12/441-12/445].

- 5.108 The east parapet wall (Elevation 16) wall averages 1.00m in height, and comprises two courses, the upper course being moulded to the exterior [12/336, 12/337; 15/111, 15/113]. There is a short section missing at the south end, but no clear trace of a scar left by the removal of roofing lead. The south parapet wall (Elevation 17), although there is one short missing section which has been rebuilt, has an average height of 0.80m. It comprises two courses, the upper course forming the moulded one [16/289]. The roof scar crosses the rear of the upper course, indicating that the parapet wall was already reduced to this height when the leaded roof remained in place [6/123-6/126; 7/560, 7/561]. The roof ridge ran north-south, and is set 0.60m above the main tower wall top below. The slopes run gently downwards to the east and west over the tops of the east and west walls, by which point it is set 0.30m above them.
- 5.109 The southern end of the west parapet wall (Elevation 18) stands up to 1.00m in height, with a shallow recess 1.90m long cut out of the rear face; there are also two drains to this side of the wall walk [3/491; 12/331]. The northern half of the wall preserves the truncated remnants of the original battlements (see plates 108 and 109). The crenels are marked externally with a stone with the same moulding as seen to the other sides of the tower; the top of the crenel would have been placed c.0.80m above the level of the roof lead. The merlons between, approximately twice the width of the crenels, rise first as plain walling stone but are again capped with moulded stone externally. In addition, at the junction of the two stones forming the surviving merlons, there appears to be an integral external raised area, perhaps an eroded moulding or decorative feature, almost certainly where the two chimneys which rose up the back of the merlons became free-standing features. The top of the merlons would have been placed c.1.60m above the roof leads. This height accords well with the “the battlement 6 foot” given on the c.1600 roof plan of the south-west tower, although the corresponding plan of the south-east tower does not give a height. The junction where the original battlements reduce in height to the reduced form is neatly done. The two surviving chimney shafts correspond to those shown on the c.1600 roof plan (and indeed also in c.1770), although only the northern chimney appears on the c.1600 perspective view [12/319-12/324, 12/329, 12/330, 12/339-12/341, 12/374-12/390; 15/097-15/099].

The East Range (see figures 21 and 23 to 25)

- 5.110 As has already been noted, because the surviving structure of the castle also includes the greatly truncated southern ends of the east and west ranges, the separate floor levels here have also been allocated unique reference codes, although in the description, only the historical information relevant to the surviving parts is included, rather than the entire room or space.

Ground Floor (ER1) (part of Chapel Lodging) (see figures 21 and 23)

- 5.111 In c.1600, the ground floor room of the east range was a relatively large space, occupying the southern half of the range as far as the Gate Tower (WSA PHA 3543) (see figure 6 bottom). The south end was accessed internally from a doorway leading from the ground floor of the south-east tower (**SET1**). There was a small garderobe (**G3**) at the south end of the east wall, with a large window to the

north. On a second c.1600 ground plan, the room is similarly depicted, but was named as the 'Plumbers Rowme' (Fisher 1937). The room formed the 'Chapel Lodging' (Brears' room 1.29) (Brears 2010, 64-65) (see figure 31 left).

- 5.112 The east-west width of the room is 5.70m and it was c.2.2m high. At the time of the EDAS survey, the floor of the remaining part of the room was a hard-packed accumulated rubble and soil. All surviving walls are built from roughly coursed and square stone, in stark contrast to the well-dressed and smooth-faced ashlar of the upper floors [8/703] (see plate 111). The principal internal access into the south end of the room was through the doorway (D14) in the south wall (Elevation 3C) [8/704; 12/482]. This doorway has been blocked with stone and has few distinguishing features. To the west, there is an area of brick blocking/re-facing, possibly with a joint to its west side and two very denuded probable sockets, set at different levels, to the west. Above, to the top of the wall, the face is inset by an average of 0.10m. The stub of the west wall (Elevation 3D) preserves no historic features at this level.
- 5.113 To the east wall (Elevation 3B), there is a doorway (D11) with a rounded head and quoined surround, both chamfered [8/709, 8/710, 8/714; 12/481] (see plate 112). This doorway opens into a narrow garderobe passage (**G3**), which turns first to the north and then to the east, where three stone steps rise up to the garderobe itself [8/717] (see plate 113). The garderobe was lit by a small window (W76) in the north wall (Elevation 2D). The garderobe used a drain seen after vegetation clearance at the base of the external elevation, which was shared with the adjacent garderobe (**G2**) within the ground floor of the south-east tower (**SET1**) [8/683]. Only the splayed, southern, side of the large window (W75) to the north still survives in the wall stub (Elevation 3A) [8/711, 8/712]. Surprisingly, it appears that the room was formerly crossed by a substantial north-south aligned beam, as sockets for joists are visible in the east wall (Elevation 3B) (see plate 112).

First Floor (ER2) (part of Vestry) (see figures 21 and 24)

- 5.114 On the first floor, there was a room of a similar size to that on the ground floor. However, in c.1600, a small separate area is shown on the west side of the south end, created with wooden screens. These screens defined a short passage leading from a doorway in the south wall (see D15), which had a small space forming a garderobe (**G7**) opening off its east side, lit by a small window in the north wall (WSA PHA 3544) (see figure 6 top). The main room formed the 'Revestry', with the smaller space at the south end comprising the 'Vestry' (Brears' rooms 2.18 and & 2.19) (Brears 2010, 64-65) (see figure 31 left).
- 5.115 The east-west width of the room was 5.50m and it was c.4.00m high. The principal internal access into the south end of the room was through the doorway (D15) in the south wall (Elevation 3C), now blocked with stone at the south end [8/708; 15/190, 15/193] (see plate 111). There is a small socket to the west of the head, in the same position as one of the wooden screens/partitions shown in c.1600. To the west, there is a second doorway (D16). This is not shown in c.1600, and so is assumed to have been inserted after that date; it was subsequently blocked with stone [8/707; 15/189] (see also plate 111). It once communicated with the chapel on the first floor of the south-east tower (**SET2**), and a poorly defined vertical joint is visible in the north wall of the chapel in line with the doorway (see Elevation 15; figure 32). Above, the wall face is inset 0.11m across the whole elevation. Only the south side of the window (W79) survives in the stub of the west wall (Elevations 3D and 3E) [8/702; 15/187]. In the east wall (Elevation 3B), a doorway (D12) [15/191] led to a garderobe (**G7**) (see plate 112). It opens into a narrow

passage which runs first to the north and then returns through a right-angle to the east, where a flight of three stone steps rise to the garderobe proper [15/198-15/201]. The garderobe has a flagged ceiling, supported by a chamfered corbel to the west side only, and it is lit by a small window (W77) in the north wall [15/202, 15/203]. The chute lies at the east end of the garderobe, with the remains of the support for the presumably wooden seat surviving [15/204, 15/206, 15/207].

Second Floor (ER3) (part of Dean of Chapel's accommodation) (see figures 21 and 25)

- 5.116 In c.1600, the second floor of the east range, south of the Gate Tower, comprised two rooms, separated by a wooden screen. The principal internal access to the southern room was either through the screen from the northern room, or through a doorway in the west wall which communicated to the gallery in the upper part of the Nether Chapel (**SR9**). Another doorway in the east wall gave access to a small garderobe space (**G11**), whilst there was an opening in the south wall with a wooden screen at the south end, set at the same height as the upper part of the chapel (**SET2**) in the south-east tower. There were also windows in the east and west walls (WSA PHA 3545) (see figure 7 bottom). The room formed part of the accommodation for the 'Dean of Chapel' (Brears' room 3.16) (Brears 2010, 64-65).
- 5.117 The east-west width of the room measures 5.60m and its height was c.3.40m. As stated above, the room was linked to the gallery in the upper part of the Nether Chapel (**SR9**) by a doorway (D17) at the south end of the west wall (Elevation 3D), now blocked with stone [15/148-15/150, 15/154, 15/155]. Only the south jamb of the window (W80) to its north still survives (Elevations 3D and 3E). In the east wall (Elevation 3B), a doorway (D13) gave access to a garderobe (**G11**) [4/863; 15/146, 15/147, 15/162, 15/178]. This doorway opens into a narrow passage which runs first to the east and then returns through a right-angle to the north, where a flight of two stone steps rise to a small landing [15/168-15/170]. The passage then angles back to the east, where the garderobe itself is located. It is lit by a small window (W73) in the east wall (Elevation 2C) [15/141, 15/143]; the curved stone seat for the garderobe proper survives [15/144, 15/171, 15/173, 15/174, 15/176, 15/182] (see plate 114). The garderobe has a flagged ceiling over, with the flagstones cut to an angle over the corner, supported by chamfered corbelling [15/179, 15/180, 15/184, 15/185]. Only part of the south brick splay of the window (W81) survives in the stub of the east wall to the north (Elevations 3A and 3B) [8/713; 15/145, 15/166]. The opening shown to the south wall (Elevation 3C) in c.1600, fitted with a screen at the south end, must have allowed the Dean to observe the interior of the chapel (**SET2**) from a height. There is now little surviving trace of it, although a vertical line of brickwork probably marks its former western side, with an area of stone blocking to the west; as noted above, its former probable position can be seen in an area of brickwork on the north side of the chapel (Elevation 15). There also appears to be an area of blocking or disturbance to the east of the brickwork which runs as far as the east wall [15/156, 15/157, 15/159, 15/163].

Roof Level (ER4) (part of) (see figures 21 and 25)

- 5.118 The roof level of the east range is shown fully crenellated to either side in c.1600. There was a level area immediately behind the parapet on both sides of the roof, possibly denoting the wall thickness below, with the roof lead being omitted from the plan (see below) (WSA PHA 3546) (see figure 7 top). The c.1600 perspective view of the castle shows the east and west parapet walls of east range to be crenellated to the same height for their full length. The roof had a shallow pitch and a ridge running north-south, and the leads are shown running right up to the

parapet walls, with no level area around as on the plan (WSA PHA 3538) (see figure 4).

- 5.119 The principal surviving element of the roof level is the scar left by the roof leads on the external north elevation of the south-east tower (Elevation 3C; figure 21). There is no doorway out onto the leads from the south end of the roof, and so they must have been accessible from elsewhere. The scar indicates that, as shown on the c.1600 perspective view, the roof ridge ran north-south. The ridge was set c.1.40m above the wall tops to either side, with each slope falling gently away from the ridge to the wall tops. The east slope of the scar has been infilled with cement mortar. However, the west slope preserves strips of lead sheets *in situ*, with handmade tile galleting placed on top within the scar, which was then mortared into place. The scar itself is 40mm-50mm high, with the remaining strips of lead being 5mm deep. Some retain chisel marks where the main lead sheet has been chiselled off, leaving the strip in situ [15/126-15/129, 15/131, 15/132] (see plate 115).

The West Range (see figures 19 and 23 to 25)

- 5.120 As has already been noted, because the surviving structure of the castle also includes the greatly truncated southern ends of the east and west ranges, the separate floor levels here have also been allocated unique reference codes, although in the description, only the historical information relevant to the surviving parts is included, rather than the entire room or space.

Ground Floor (WR1) (part of Wardrobe for the Bedding) (see figures 19 and 23)

- 5.121 In c.1600, the ground floor of the west range was divided into four spaces by wooden screens or partitions. The only access to the southern space was through an external doorway in the east wall from the courtyard. There was also a window located towards the southern end of the west wall (WSA PHA 3543) (see figure 6 bottom). The southern room formed the 'Wardrobe for the Bedding' (Brears' room 1.21) (see figure 22 left). It would have formed a convenient store for the 87 yards of linen cloth that were bought to the castle each year to make up into cloths and towels (Brears 2010, 64-65 & 77).
- 5.122 The external doorway from the inner courtyard in the east wall (Elevation 3E; figure 20 bottom) shown in c.1600 no longer exists. At the time of the EDAS survey, the floor of the remaining part of the room was a hard-packed accumulated rubble and soil. All the surviving walls are built from roughly coursed and square stone, in stark contrast to the well-dressed and smooth-faced ashlar of the upper floors. Only the southern, splayed, side of the window opening (W5) survives, in the stub of the west wall (Elevations 3H and 3I) [8/690]. In the south wall (Elevation 3G; figure 19), there is a central area of repair to the stonework, incorporating a horizontal timber [12/487, 12/488] (see plate 116); this repair is in line with the rear of the fireplace (FP2) on the ground floor of the south-west tower (**SWT1**). The room must formerly have been crossed by north-south aligned ceiling beams, as there are a row of very denuded joist sockets visible in the south wall. To the immediate south of the west window (W5), there is an intra-mural space which can no longer be accessed from anywhere within the castle, lit by single window (W7) in the west external elevation (see Elevation 4C; figure 19). It does not appear on any of the c.1600 plans, although its form and location suggest that it was once a garderobe. The interior appears to be filled with a very large nest built out of small twigs and branches.

First Floor (WR2) (part of Hall) (see figures 19 and 24)

- 5.123 The first floor of the west range formed the southern end of the hall. In c.1600, this space was heated by a large fireplace in the south wall. A doorway in the east wall led into a small, well-lit, room connected with an anteroom (**SR4**) in the south range. A passage at the south end of the hall's west wall connected with the first floor room (**SWT2**) of the south-west tower; it was lit by a small window in the west wall and is labelled as 'a previ pasadge' (i.e. a private passage) (WSA PHA 3544) (see figure 6 top). There was also a single window at the south end of the west wall at a higher level (WSA PHA 3545) (see figure 7 bottom), and the c.1600 perspective view also shows a row of tall two-light windows to the east wall (WSA PHA 3538) (see figure 4). In addition to the fireplace in the south wall, the hall (Brears' room 2.12) was also heated by a second fireplace placed before the dias beneath a louver (Brears 2010, 77-78) (see figure 22 left).
- 5.124 The width of the hall was 10.10m wide, and it was a double height space c.8.20m high. Only a fragment of the south jamb of the doorway (D50) towards the south end of the east wall still survives (Elevation 3F; figure 19). Directly above, there may be the remnants of a smaller opening (W2), although nothing is shown here on any of the c.1600 plans, and it seems in an unlikely position for such. The truncated private passage to the first floor room in the south-west tower (**SWT2**) remains visible in the stub of the west wall, with the blocked doorway (D1) at the south end (Elevation 3I; figure 19) [8/692-8/694, 16/263, 16/264] (see plate 117). The passage is 2.55m high and 1.00m wide, and the side walls curve inwards towards the top, to support a flat slab ceiling [16/252-16/256, 16/262] and the dividing wall between the passage and hall is 0.40m wide. Above the passage, the south jamb of the window (W6) survives [16/241, 16/251].
- 5.125 The main feature at this level is the fireplace (FP1) in the centre of the south wall (Elevation 3G; figure 19) [8/687-8/689; 12/489; 16/250, 16/266, 16/267, 16/268, 16/275] (see plate 116). The fireplace opening (now blocked with stone) is 4.20m wide and is set within a surround comprising a moulded string with a rounded profile. The opening itself has a broad arched head of well-shaped voussoirs. Above the fireplace arch, there are three relieving courses, incorporating stones with joggled joints. Above these, there is what appears to be a largely blank area of walling. However, it is crossed by at least three lines of ironwork, forming rows placed at c.5.10m, 5.90m and 6.20m above the former internal floor level. These are all badly denuded, but the uppermost row comprise square section pieces of wrought-iron (10mm square), projecting 30mm-40mm from the wall face [16/277]. At the east end of these rows of ironwork is a small mullioned window (W3), of two lights with a quoined chamfered surround, which lit the newel stair at the north-east corner of the south-west tower [9/172; 16/269, 16/272] (see plate 118). However, the sill of the opening is placed at a high level above the steps of the stair, to ensure there was no easy view into the hall.

Roof Level (WR3) (part of) (see figures 19 and 25)

- 5.126 In c.1600, the roof of the west range was fully crenellated to either side; to the west side, it was stated "All these battlements about the (house?) ryseth (vi?) foot high above the leade". There was a level area immediately behind the parapet on both sides of the roof, possibly denoting the wall thickness below, with the roof lead being omitted from the plan (see below). The main access to the southern end of the roof was via a doorway leading off the newel stair at the north-east corner of the south-west tower. A small room or separate space is shown at the very south end of the west parapet wall (WSA PHA 3546) (see figure 7 top). The c.1600

perspective view of the castle shows the east and west parapet walls of the west range to be crenellated to the same height for their full length. The roof had a shallow pitch and a ridge running north-south, and the leads are shown running right up to the battlements, with no level area around as on the plan (WSA PHA 3538) (see figure 4).

- 5.127 The doorway (D2) in the south wall (Elevation 3G; figure 19) giving access to the roof leads from the newel stair in the south-west tower has a quoined surround and a semi-circular head; it is rebated to the inner (south) face, and was once fitted with a door hung on iron pintles set into the west jamb [9/184, 9/186; 16/218, 16/220, 16/223-16/225] (see plate 119). Above the doorway, there is a small recess or socket of unknown purpose. Curiously, the threshold of the doorway interrupts the scar left by the east slope of the roof leads, suggesting that they may have been lowered immediately adjacent to the doorway to allow access onto them.
- 5.128 There are in fact at least four separate scars left by roofing lead set at slightly different heights, suggesting that the hall was re-roofed more than once. The uppermost scar indicates the roof ridge ran north-south, as shown on the c.1600 perspective view. The ridge of the roof was set c.1.30m higher than the wall tops to either side, with both roof slopes sloping gently downwards away from the ridge; they were set c.0.70m above the wall tops, and so would have met the parapet walls in the way shown on the c.1600 perspective view. Approximately 0.20m below the uppermost scar, there is a much thinner line to the elevation, following a similar profile to the first, and then 0.40m below this, a scar of similar proportions again following the same profile. All three of these scars appear to overlie or cut a horizontal scar, which is placed 0.75m above the inset in the elevation face which coincides with the wall tops to either side [16/219, 16/227-16/233, 16/244] (see plate 121).
- 5.129 The small room or space shown at the very south end of the west parapet wall on the c.1600 plan still survives, and forms a garderobe (**G9**); this appears to have been the only example of such sited externally on any of the surviving roof spaces. The garderobe had a flat-headed doorway (D3) on the east side (Elevation 3H; figure 19); the doorway is rebated to the external (east) face and was once fitted with a door hung on iron pintles to the south jamb [16/221, 16/222, 16/234, 16/243, 16/245, 16/249] (see plate 120). The garderobe is formed by a rather short passage, with the garderobe itself positioned at the west end [16/246-16/248] (see plate 122). It was not provided with any windows. Above the doorway, the roof of the garderobe continues to rise, sloping back towards the main elevation (see Elevations 3G and 3H; figure 19) in the form a buttress.

6 OTHER SURVEYS AND INVESTIGATIONS

Survey of the Bakehouse (see figure 35 left)

Historical Background

- 6.1 The bakehouse is now an isolated structure [1/283; 3/495; 16/235-16/240; 19/282], especially following the management works (see plate 124), but it once stood at the north-west corner of the inner court, at the angle of the north and west ranges, adjacent to the north-west or kitchen tower. Structural evidence clearly demonstrates that the bakehouse is a later addition to the inner court, although how much later after the initial late 14th century construction period is uncertain. It is known that the Henry Percy, 5th Earl of Northumberland, added a brewhouse to the centre of the north side of the north range in either the late 15th or early 16th centuries (Brears 2010, 60). However, this is long since lost, and no detailed images of its external appearance survive, so it is not clear to what extent it resembled the fabric of the earlier castle. If the bakehouse was also added by the 5th Earl, then he went to some lengths to use similar stone to the original building and also to copy the original windows and doorways.
- 6.2 The bakehouse was operated by the Yeoman of the Bakehouse and a child, and it produced all of the breads required by the household, as well as the horsebread for use in the stables. The household bread was produced in prodigious quantities; it has been calculated that the lists of bread issued for breakfast, meals and liveries suggests that at least some one and half trencher loaves, 19 manchets and 63 household loaves had to be baked in the bakehouse each day. The kneading trough stood on the south side of the bakehouse, where the hook used to keep the lid open still remains. There were two ovens, the livery of fuel providing them with sixteen faggots per day (Brears 2010, 72-73).
- 6.3 In c.1600, the bakehouse is shown as a sub-square structure to the north-west internal angle of the inner court (WSA PHA 3543) (see figure 6 bottom). A straight joint is shown between the south wall of the bakehouse and the east wall of the west range, but the east wall is shown as being continuous with the north range; the south wall is also slightly thicker to its western half. The only access to the bakehouse was through an off-centre doorway in the south wall. Internally, there were two bread ovens, a smaller oven at the north end of the west wall about five feet in diameter and built into the east wall of the west range, and a larger oven to the north wall 11 feet in diameter. Both had small projecting wall stubs flanking the oven mouth. The larger oven projected substantially into the interior of the north range. The bakehouse is labelled as “the baking house 18 foot” (east-west internally), measuring “16 foot” north-south (WSA PHA 3543) (see figure 6 bottom). On the c.1600 perspective view, the structure is clearly visible and labelled as “the backhaus” (WSA PHA 3538) (see figure 4). It is positioned between the external stair leading to the hall in the west range and the north range, and comprises a single storey structure with crenellated parapet walls; the ridge of the shallow pitched leaded roof ran east-west. The east wall was blank, but there was a window and doorway in the south wall.
- 6.4 The bakehouse is shown on a 1767 plan of Wressle as an upstanding structure, with a smaller square structure attached to the north-west corner and the outline of the north, east and west ranges dotted in plan (Falkingham collection) (see figure 10). This depiction is interesting, suggesting that as late as the late 18th century, parts of the castle’s plan still remained visible. This appears to be confirmed by the drawings made by J Brown, perhaps in the 1770s. The drawing looking south-

east shows that the ground plan of the west range was still discernable, the walls surviving to over five courses high in places (see figure 11 top). Unfortunately, the bakehouse is not shown on the drawing, or indeed on any of the late 18th/early 19th engravings of the castle, which tend to concentrate on the more impressive south side of the south range. However, the bakehouse is shown in a drawing of December 1776, labelled as 'Part of the Ruins of Wressle Castle' (see figure 11 bottom).

Structural Description

- 6.5 As already noted, the bakehouse is a later addition to the inner court, built up against the pre-existing walls of the west and north ranges. Dealing with the west range first, the western half of the bakehouse's south wall, at 0.95m wide, is somewhat wider than the eastern half, and there is a staggered joint between the two [1/324]. The western half of the wall butts the east side of the west range, but is presumably contemporary with it, as it forms the north end of the covered external stone stair which rose to the hall on the first floor; the presence of this structure may explain why the west end of the bakehouse wall is lightly wider. The lower part of the stair had a broad east-west barrel vault over, which has largely been demolished, leaving only the scar and the springer remaining [2/990, 2/991; 18/446] (see plate 124). The vault not only supported the internal first floor landing of the stair, but also gave access to an external doorway leading into the ground floor of the west range. The c.1600 perspective view (WSA PHA 3538) and the corresponding plan (WSA PHA 3544) shows that the east side of the first floor stair landing was lit by a four or five-light window, and the northernmost jamb of this still survives [18/438] (see figures 4 and 6 top). A triangular shaped hole has been crudely cut through the upper part of the wall [18/441].
- 6.6 The external doorway formerly covered by the barrel vault of the stair gave access to the ground floor of the west range, specifically that part forming the storehouse, with the beer cellar to the immediate north (Brears 2010, 64-65). Only the north jamb of this doorway now survives. To the north, in c.1600, nothing is shown in the wall apart from the smaller of the two ovens within the bakehouse (WSA PHA 3543). However, the original external east elevation of the west range (now the internal west wall of the bakehouse) contains both a window of a single trefoil-headed light, and a doorway with a pointed arched head; the form and disposition of both shows that they are original late 14th century features [2/959, 2/960; 18/444, 18/445] (see plate 123). The doorway would have given access to the beer cellar noted above, but it occupies the position of the smaller oven shown in c.1600, for which there is no clear surviving evidence internally [2/975], although the north jamb has been cut back in a crudely carved shape, perhaps when the oven was inserted. The doorway is equipped with a 1.50m long drawbar recess in the south jamb [2/973, 2/974].
- 6.7 The west end of the north range formed the 'tunning house', with an entry leading to the brewhouse to the east, and the Brewer's chamber to the east of that (Brears 2010, 64-65). In c.1600, a doorway led into the entry through the south wall of the north range, with the Brewer's chamber lit by a single window. The original south wall of the north range now forms the internal north wall of the bakehouse. At the west end of the wall, a pointed arched doorway, which would once have led into the tunning house, has been partly destroyed by the creation of the large oven shown in c.1600 (see below). To the east, a single light trefoil-headed window, not shown in c.1600 and now partly blocked with stone, would also have lit the tunning house [2/962-2/964]. Further east again, only the west jamb of the doorway leading to the brewhouse entry survives [2/985-2/987]. Again within the

bakehouse, there are two first floor windows set within the former south wall of the north range [18/442, 18/443] (see plate 125). Both are of the same single light trefoil-headed form as seen throughout the rest of the surviving parts of the castle. They would formerly have lit the Cook's chamber (west window) and the wardrobe (east window) (Brears 2010, 64-65). The face of the former interior of the north range is badly weathered and appears to have had some facing stone removed, although the quoined surrounds of the windows and doorways remain [2/981-2/984; 19/395] (see plate 126). The large oven has been almost totally removed and the resulting hole blocked with what appears to be 20th century brickwork, although a small curving stub at the very east end of this area is probably a remnant of the oven's wall [2/978, 2/979].

- 6.8 As regards the bakehouse itself, the south external elevation has a central pointed arched doorway, with a moulded string above, carrying the crenellated parapet (see plate 124). The crenellations are essentially a shorter version of those once existing to the castle, although they have been altered or re-set in parts [2/990, 2/991; 18/447, 18/448; 19/281]. Minor clearance around the base of the east external elevation partly revealed a chamfered plinth. The east external elevation [2/987; 19/279, 19/280] has a two-light mullioned window, not shown on the c.1600 perspective view or ground plan (see figures 4 and 6 bottom), now blocked with brick internally. Each light has a trefoiled-head and is fitted with an iron grille, comprising five horizontal bars and a vertical standard, socketed into the frame. The standard passes through a central loop to each bar, the upper end terminating in a spike rather than being socketed into the window head. They are the most complete examples of window grilles to survive within the castle [1/355-1/358; 2/988] (see plate 127).
- 6.9 The only access to the interior of the bakehouse is through the doorway in the south wall. The interior had an earth and rubble floor at the time of the EDAS survey. The south wall [2/965], as noted above, comprises two distinct parts, the original external stair rising to the hall [2/966] forming the slightly thicker west end and the later addition to the east [2/967] (see plate 129); the stonework of the addition is less well finished and of poorer quality than the ashlar of the stair. Towards the west end of the south wall, there is an iron hook set into the masonry; this hook was used to keep the lid of the kneading trough open (Brears 2010, 72-73). There is a recess in the wall below and adjacent to the hook, and further ironwork above, including a horseshoe that has been set into a horizontal joint between stones. At an upper level, the wall face is crossed by a sloping scar, sloping downwards from west to east, with a break towards the centre [18/440]. This scar represents the cut for the leaded roof sheets and, although it suggests that the bakehouse had a single pitch roof, the 1776 drawing shows that there was a pitched roof, with a longer pitch to the east side (see figure 11 bottom).
- 6.10 The west interior wall was formerly the external east elevation of the west range. In addition to the original doorways and windows already described above, there are two recesses which appear to have been cut into the elevation face at a later date, with decayed iron fittings at a lower level [2/959, 2/960]. The east interior wall has the window described externally. The stonework is again not of the same quality as the external ashlar, and resembles that used throughout the ground floor of the south range [2/961]. There is a scar resembling the cut for a lead roofing sheet at the very north end of the upper part of the wall [18/439].
- 6.11 The north internal wall was formerly the external south elevation of the north range. In addition to the original features already described, there are several recesses cut into the wall face at a higher level, together with further recesses above which

housed the roof timbers supporting the sloping leaded roof, the cut for which is also visible [18/436, 18/437] (see plate 125). However, the principal feature of interest is the stone and brick structure which projects from the base of the wall. On the plan of c.1600, a short stub wall is shown projecting to the east of the oven's mouth, with a shelf or step at the base of the north wall between the stub wall and the bakehouse's north-west corner (WSA PHA 3543) (see figure 6 bottom). There is a surviving stone and brick stub wall, standing c.1.30m high [2/968, 2/971, 2/972], but it is in a different position to that shown in c.1600 and would apparently have blocked the oven mouth; this stub wall was partly demolished at a later date (see plate 128). A feature in the same position as the shelf or step shown in c.1600 remains visible, and is built from a mixture of stone and brick. Further to the east, there are the remnants of a curving or arched piece of brickwork [2/969, 2/970]. It is set at quite a low level, but is assumed to be part of the oven.

Survey of the Brick (Garden) Structure (see figure 35 right)

- 6.12 An early brick structure, forming the earliest standing remnant of the castle's base or outer court, was also repaired as part of the same scheme of works to the castle. The structure was previously described in outline as part of the survey of the garden earthworks to the south of the castle (Richardson & Dennison 2015a, 19-20, Site 2d), and the following text draws on this description.

Historical Background

- 6.13 The structure is located in a position that was once to the west of centre of the base court's south wall; to the west of the structure, the wall ran broadly east-west, but to the east it was angled north-west/south-east. The structure appears to have been integral with the south wall of the base court, and lay at the north end of the east moat [6/118, 6/119; 12/438-12/440]. Although the overall plan form of the base court is still discernable in the existing layout of the present farm yard, and its relationship with the east moat remains [17/282-17/284, 17/318], post-medieval development has left the structure isolated within the garden of the farmhouse [17/272]. To the immediate north of the structure, where the ground level is set significantly higher than to the south, there is a concrete surface/track.
- 6.14 The structure is shown, with a similar ground plan to that which now exists, on the c.1600 plan of the base court (WSA PHA 3543) (see figure 3). However, it is not clearly marked on any of the other c.1600 drawings, nor can it be seen on any of the early 17th century maps of Wressle. On the c.1600 base court plan, there is an additional sub-rectangular structure on the east side which no longer survives; the plan indicates that it measured "11 foot" east-west by "7 foot" north-south. In addition, the surviving structure has the words "*This stare case rising som 7 yerd's high of the syz?e [same?] fashion*" written below it. As noted above, the structure can be viewed either from within the garden of Castle Farm farmhouse or from the yard to the north, which follows the line of the base court's approach to the castle's gate tower; the surface of the yard is substantially higher than that of the garden, and so much less of the structure is visible here [10/344, 10/345]. However, the only surviving access to the interior is from the area enclosed by the moat, i.e. from between the castle and the east moat.

Structural Description

- 6.15 The brick structure is set on a slight north-east/south-west alignment, less than that of the castle's south range but also different to the court wall to the immediate

west. The surviving element has maximum external measurements of 6.75m east-west by 3.50m north-south, and it is built of red handmade bricks (average dimensions 250mm by 130mm by 50mm) generally laid in English bond (one stretcher to each header course) and set with a lime mortar [1/351] (see plate 130).

- 6.16 There is a doorway towards the south end of the west elevation [1/352; 10/352, 10/353, 10/355]. A doorway is shown in this position in c.1600, although it is now fitted with a wooden door frame of late 19th or early 20th century date. This doorway would once have been internal, contained within the associated structure shown to the west in c.1600. Above the doorway, the brickwork begins to corbel out slightly, the corbelling becoming more pronounced towards the north, so that when the boundary wall is reached there are five courses of corbelled brickwork. Within the latter, adjacent to the boundary wall, there is a socket, with a patch of render to the north [10/354]; there is also some render to the south of the doorway. The upper part of the elevation has been rebuilt in brickwork of late 19th or early 20th century appearance.
- 6.17 The principal feature of the south elevation, facing the east moat, is a large depressed or four-centred arch, 3.10m wide and standing 2.65m high above the existing ground level [10/356-10/359; 18/430] (see plate 131). Some of the brickwork to the arch jambs appears to be rubbed, and the sides run back c.1.30m from the front to meet a later brick wall. Although sometimes characterised as a fireplace, the form of the arch and its juxtaposition with the east moat suggests that it is far more likely to have been associated with the moat; it is even possible that the (dry) east moat once narrowed here and passed beneath it. The elevation continues to the east for a short distance beyond the arch and then returns to the north. At the start of the EDAS survey work, the return was lost amongst garden vegetation, but a previous study (Stone 2013, 106) has a photograph of a stone doorway lintel set into the boundary wall in this general area, bearing the inscription "Robert Prickett 1674" - this name probably commemorates a former steward for the Earls of Northumberland, and he occupied the remains of Wressle Castle with its nine hearths in 1672 (Dr David Neave, *pers. comm.*). Once the vegetation was cleared, the return was completely visible [18/428, 18/429], but the inscribed lintel was not identified; it may lie on the north side of the boundary wall. The doorway in the west elevation leads into a sub-circular space, 1.65m in diameter, which formerly housed the newel stair shown here in c.1600. This must have risen to the upper part of the structure, although the top is now capped with a later concrete and brickwork dome [10/360, 10/363]. In several places to the interior, scarring is visible which may mark the former position of the outer edge of stair treads [10/361, 10/362].
- 6.18 The north side of the brick structure, facing into the base court, is less prominent [1/359, 1/360]. The west end has a canted plan form [10/341-10/343]; the lower part is built of the same early brickwork as is visible to the south (garden) side, although it has been much repaired during the 20th century. The structure then returns to the south and then to the east, and within the eastern section, the upper part of the blocked arch noted to the garden side is visible [10/346, 10/347; 18/418, 18/420] (see plate 132). To the immediate east of the arch, the boundary wall is built in two separate phases; the lower, earlier, phase sloped gently downwards from west to east. Subsequent removal of stored material showed that the sloping brickwork and the brickwork above it were not of the same build as the arch, and there is in fact a straight joint between them [18/419].
- 6.19 As part of the conservation works, the upper part of the structure was cleared of vegetation and soil, and re-pointed. The structure was revealed to have a flat

concrete slab roof, with a low concrete dome over the point where the newel stair would formerly have emerged [18/421-18/423]. The brickwork immediately below the concrete slab is all relatively modern, but to the south-east angle, there is a raised strip of original brickwork [18/424]. However, there is so little left that it is impossible to draw any meaningful conclusions about its purpose, but it presumably formed part of where the external brick casing of the newel stair emerged at this level of the structure. To the east, above the arch, the top of the structure comprises decayed brickwork and mortar [18/245-18/247] (see plate 133).

Earthwork Surveys (see figure 36)

Introduction

- 6.20 As noted in Chapter 1 above, the earthworks to the south of the castle, including the south moat and parts of the east and west moats, were previously subject to a detailed measured earthwork survey as part of an earlier study of the castle's immediate environment (Richardson & Dennison 2015a). These earthworks form part of the gardens to the south of the castle, as well others associated with a deserted medieval village.
- 6.21 An aerial photograph dating to May 1948 shows that the area between the south moat and the ruined castle was previously covered with trees, as was the line of the north moat (see figure 16). By March 2015, prior to the start of the EDAS survey work, the rest of the castle's moated enclosure was given over to an unmanaged mixed coniferous and deciduous plantation, with an extensive understorey of scrub and other vegetation [12/431; 17/327] (see plate 134). Some of the trees, in particular ash and oak, were large and had clearly been present on the site for some time. In addition to the roots causing as yet unknown damage to underlying archaeological deposits and the sides of the moat, the dense vegetation significantly detracted from the setting and visual appreciation of the surviving ruins of the castle and now detached bakehouse (see plate 124). As part of various management works to the castle (see also below), all the vegetation, apart from the largest trees, was felled and cleared from within the moated enclosure, and the debris cleared away, prior to the area being returned to pasture; this work also included the cutting down of the existing hedges along the north and west sides of the moat to better reveal the earthworks [20/428, 20/429, 20/440, 20/442, 20/446, 20/450, 20/457-20/464, 20/473, 20/477-20/480, 20/483, 20/484, 20/486] (see plate 135). The resulting brash and other modern debris was collected and either burnt or removed from site during the week of 16th March 2015.
- 6.22 Once the vegetation had been removed, a new 1:500 scale detailed measured survey was carried out, to include the moated enclosure and the former New Garden area to the north. This survey was tied into that previously undertaken over the earthworks to the south of the castle (Richardson & Dennison 2015a). Following this survey, the remaining tree roots and stumps were ground out by a specialist contractor using appropriate machinery in the week of the 20th May 2015. The ground was then prepared by shallow rotavation, and localised slight undulations smoothed out with the importation of soil from outside the scheduled area, to create a more level area for the establishment of new pasture.
- 6.23 The moated area containing the castle can be seen to have a slightly irregular sub-square plan form. Externally (i.e. including the moat), it has maximum dimensions of c.128m north-south by 130m east-west; at c.112m, the east side is some 16m shorter than the west side. The area enclosed by the moat has maximum

approximate dimensions of 97m east-west by 99m north-south. It is immediately noticeable that the castle was not located centrally within the moated area, being sited towards the south of centre; when complete, the gap between the castle's south range and the edge of the south moat was only 16m, but the measurement between the north range and the north moat was nearly 30m. Furthermore, the south and east sides of the castle run broadly parallel to the south and east sides of the moat, whereas the north and west sides do not. The implications for these discrepancies are discussed further in Chapter 7 below.

The South Moat

- 6.24 The south moat, and the returns at either end to form the east and west moats, have already been described as part of the earlier garden earthwork survey (Richardson & Dennison 2015a, 18-19). For completeness of description, this is partly reproduced below, but is enhanced by the new survey information.
- 6.25 The south moat is set on a slight north-east/south-west alignment, although for the purposes of description, it is considered to be aligned east-west ('A' on figure 36). It measures 125m long, including the returns at either end; this is slightly shorter than the original measurement would have been, as the outer south-west corner has been removed [1/353; 3/494, 3/496-3/498; 6/117, 6/212, 6/213; 9/216; 12/373; 16/283, 16/284; 17/273-17/275, 17/279, 17/280, 17/292, 17/293] (see plate 136). The moat also decreases in width from east to west; at the east end, measured across the top, it is 20.0m wide, but at the west end this decreases to between 12.0m-14.0m. The north scarp stands a maximum of 0.8m high and is gently sloping. The south scarp stands up to 1.4m high and is slightly more steeply sloping; for much of its length, it is divided into an upper and lower scarp, with a narrow flattened area between which may simply be the result of stock movement. There may be a small rectangular structure c.7.0m long cut into the west end of the upper slope ('B'). The top of the south scarp is set on average 0.7m higher than the top of the north scarp. The flattened base of the south moat is relatively level, and also decreases in width from east to west. A modern drain runs along the base of the moat.
- 6.26 Towards the west end of the south moat, there is a 20.0m long section where the earthwork ditch is both much shallower and more poorly defined [1/347]. This coincides with the gap shown here in 1767 (see figure 10), and is interpreted as a deliberate infilling done at some point between the mid 17th century and the later 18th century, perhaps to link the areas within and without the moat for agricultural purposes. The south moat still held water in 1767, and an engraving of 1792 also shows it with water (see figure 12 bottom). Indeed, if the depiction on the tithe map is to be believed (see figure 13), then the south moat retained water as late as 1839; a print of 1836 also shows cattle drinking from the south moat (see figure 15 top). By 1854, a drain is shown running along the base, although the moat was still crossed by a trackway at the west end where the deliberate infilling has taken place (see figure 14).

The West Moat

- 6.27 Beyond the area of infilling, the south moat resumes, and then returns north through a near right-angle to form the west moat ('C'); this section of the moat could formerly be traced north-west for only c.30m before it entered an area of dense scrub. The western scarp of this end of the west moat has been removed, and there is now little trace of it beyond the thorn hedge/post and wire fence which forms the western boundary of the site. The remaining portion has an average

width of 8.0m across the top. The east scarp stands a maximum of 1.3m high and is steeply sloping. The break of slope at the top is rather irregular and this east scarp divides into two smaller scarps at the south end. The flattened base is relatively level, and is, on average, set 1.0m lower than the infilled portion of the south moat. These features, and the rather prominent internal corner of the moat here ('D'), may correspond in part to the position of the banqueting/bathing house that formerly stood here (see figure 5), and there are a number of stones scattered across the south end of the moat at this location [1/346] (see plate 137).

- 6.28 Following clearance of the moated enclosure, the full extent of the west moat ('C') was revealed [20/412-20/414, 20/449]. It is set on an almost north-south alignment, and is c.133m long, including the returns at either end; it is shown as being water-filled in 1767 (see figure 10). The average width of the moat is 10.5m although, as already been noted, because the western scarp has been largely removed, this probably does not represent the original width. The moat increases in width as it moves north, although at its northern end, the increased width is because it incorporates another feature (see below). The east scarp stands up to 2.0m in height but the west scarp is much lower, and has a low hedge bank running parallel to the top. The flattened base is relatively level, increasingly slightly in width from south to north [20/398-20/401, 20/404].
- 6.29 At the north end of the moat's east scarp, there is an unusual earthwork feature. It is formed by an inlet, cut into the internal north-west corner of the moated enclosure, sub-rectangular in plan, and measuring a maximum of 7.0m east-west by 20.0m north-south [20/408-20/410, 20/415] ('E') (see plate 138). The east side is defined by the steep north-west scarp of the moated enclosure, and the west side by a low bank with a flattened top, running parallel to the base of the west moat. The area thus defined appears to be open to the north end (although there is some modern infilling here), and its base is set some 0.40m higher than the base of the adjacent west moat. The earthwork coincides with a similar feature shown here in c.1600 and 1602 (see figure 5). It has all the appearance of a dock for a boat, and there are several possibilities as to why a boat may have been housed here. The moat was clearly kept clean, in line with the contemporary practice at royal moated residences (Thurley 1993, 172), as in 1579 a new boat was built for the purpose, and 12 days a year were then spent on the task (Fisher 1954 vol 2, 64-65); the same task is detailed at Leconfield in 1538, when 1s 8d was paid to Peter Crake of Beverley "*for ropes to construct a contrivance for cleaning the weeds out of the moat*" (Fisher 1954 vol 1, 66).
- 6.30 However, the feature does seem rather large for what was probably a relatively small boat used for cleaning the moat. Brears (2010, 72) suggests that this inlet was for barges to carry barrels of beer from the adjacent castle brewhouse down the River Derwent and beyond as far as the wharfs of the Percy residential complex at Topcliffe; the household accounts show that it was more cost-effective to brew locally sourced grain at Wressle and transport the beer to Topcliffe rather than brewing at Topcliffe (Brears 2008, 99). In addition, the feature is actually labelled "The Indraught from the mote to Serve the brewhouse" on one of the c.1600 plans (Fisher 1937). While it is certain that the Derwent formed an important transport route to and from Wressle, and there appears to have been a dock or landing place associated with the village and also perhaps the castle, the proximity of the moat to the river would seem to make a watercourse connecting the two unnecessary, and indeed, no connection is shown on the historic maps. Furthermore, there seems to be little documentary or physical evidence for such a watercourse. Nevertheless, on the day that the earthwork survey work was undertaken, the water level in the Derwent close to the castle was set at 2.39m

AOD, whereas that in the base of the 'dock' was 3.36m AOD and the west moat was 3.04m AOD; these levels are not hugely different, especially as there will have been a degree of infilling or silting of the moat, and dredging of the river, suggesting a link was at least physically possible. In addition, the north-west corner of the moat, where the feature is located, is also the lowest-lying surviving part of the moat. If such a link ever existed, then it had apparently gone out of use by the beginning of the 17th century, as during the repairs of 1602-03, lead that was purchased in York for the repair of the castle roof was brought by boat down the Ouse, through Selby and up the Derwent to Wressle; at the riverside, it was loaded onto wains and carted to the castle.

The East Moat

- 6.31 At its east end, the south moat returns north through a near right-angle to form the east moat. Surveys from 1537 and 1577 both use similar phrases, indicating that the castle was moated on all but the east side (Fisher 1954 vol 2, 57-58). However, an east moat, interrupted by the entrance from the base court, is clearly shown on all the early 17th century maps of Wressle (e.g. see figure 9), and so the 16th century phrasing should probably be understood as meaning that the east moat was dry rather than wet; the northern half (see below) of the east moat is shown as retaining water in 1767, but not the southern part.
- 6.32 The southern part of the east moat ('F') now lies completely within the garden of Castle Farm farmhouse, and has evidently been subject to some landscaping, although it is noticeable that the base is on average some 0.5m higher than the bottom of the south moat, supporting the idea that it may once have been dry. This southern part of the east moat is 28.0m long, and has an average width of 18.5m across the top, narrowing to 14.0m at the very north end where it meets the ruined brick garden structure described above. Both scarps are steeply sloping; the west scarp stands up to 0.7m high while the east scarp is up to 1.0m high. The flattened base is relatively level, and much wider than that of the south moat.
- 6.33 The northern part of the east moat ('G'), to the north of the base court entrance, is 36.0m long; at c.5.00m AOD, the base is set at about the same height as the base of the south moat, but up to 2.0m higher than the north or south moats [20/422, 20/424-20/426] (see plate 139). It has a relatively even width, measuring on average 15.0m across the top, with steeply sloping sides, standing up to 1.5m in height. The flattened base is relatively level, but splays outwards in width towards the northern end.

The North Moat

- 6.34 The north moat ('H') is set on a slight north-east/south-west alignment, although for the purposes of description, it is considered to be aligned east-west. It is c.106m long, including the returns at either end, which is slightly shorter than the original measurement would have been, as the western scarp of the west moat has been removed [20/411, 20/416-20/421, 20/423] (see plate 140). In 1610 and 1767, it is shown as being water-filled for its whole length (see figures 9 and 10). The moat increases in width from west to east; at the west end (measured across the top) it is 15.0m wide, but at the east end this increases to 20.0m. Both scarps are steeply sloping and stand up to a maximum of 2.0m in height. When the earthwork survey was undertaken, there were two areas of modern soil dumping towards the east end of the north scarp, but these were removed and smoothed out as part of the landscape management works [23/007-23/010]. The flattened base of the moat rises from c.3.30m at the west end to 4.80m at the east end, but maintains a

relatively even width. A modern drain has caused some disturbance to the very west end of the north scarp.

Features within the Moated Enclosure

- 6.35 As noted above, the area enclosed by the moat has maximum approximate dimensions of 97m east-west by 99m north-south. The castle was located towards the south of centre; when complete, the gap between the castle's south range and the edge of the south moat was only 16m, but the same measurement between the north range and the north moat was nearly 30m (discounting the protruding brewhouse). The surface of the moated enclosure is also not level across the area - from south to north, the ground surface is relatively level, averaging a height of c.6.00m AOD, although from east to west, the ground surface falls from 7.60m AOD to just over 5.00m AOD, a drop of over 2.50m.
- 6.36 Within the moated enclosure, the former positions of the north and west sides of the castle are broadly indicated by spread earthwork banks, approximately in the same place as the dotted lines indicated on the 1767 plan (see figure 10) [20/430-20/433]. However, scaling off the detailed ground plan floor of c.1600 (see figure 3) shows that the northern edge of the north side lies slightly to the north of the earthwork bank. A large stone-lined well, the upper part rebuilt in brick, was also uncovered to the east of the bakehouse [20/434-20/438]. A denuded bank runs parallel to the top of the west moat's east scarp; following vegetation clearance, it could be seen to contain the decayed remains of an early brick wall, following the line of a boundary depicted on one of the c.1600 plans (Briers 2010, 62; Fisher 1937) [20/447]. This denuded bank can be followed around the north-west corner of the enclosed area and then along the south side of the north moat, although it is considerably narrower here, with no traces of decayed brickwork.
- 6.37 The most prominent feature within the moated enclosure is an irregularly shaped mound at the north-east corner ('1'); it may once have been sub-rectangular in plan and aligned north-south, but the southern end has apparently been cut into by a trackway across the enclosed area, which dates to at least the mid 19th century, if not the late 18th century; the track was later smoothed out by the landscape management works. The mound has maximum dimensions of 35.0m north-south by 20.0m east-west [20/427]. The surface of the mound is set at c.7.50m AOD, with the east and west sides defined by steeply sloping scarps up to 0.5m high. The creation of the north end of the mound may have required some alteration to the south scarp of the north moat. There is a narrow terrace below and running parallel to the west side, which appears to be occupied by a long narrow building in 1854 (see figure 14). The purpose of the mound is uncertain. It appears too regular to be the result of 20th century dumping (although it could have been added to by this activity), but it might feasibly have been created either after the demolition works of the mid 17th century or the fire of the late 18th century. Alternatively, it might be a still earlier feature, perhaps associated with Civil War activity (such as a gun battery), or a later medieval or early post-medieval ornamental creation, perhaps a raised garden or bowling green.
- 6.38 Some or perhaps all of the moated enclosure outside the castle's footprint appears to have been a garden, which Fisher (1954 vol 2, 66) suggests was also present by the later 15th century; this is referred to below as the 'Moat Garden', for want of a better term. Although there is sufficient room on all three sides of the enclosure to accommodate such a feature, there is some evidence to suggest that it might have been primarily to the south. In 1537, a Royal Surveyor reported that there was "*a fayer Garden verey well kepte and at the end of ye sd garden a propre*

banketyng howse havyng a bayne therin" (Fisher 1954 vol 2, 57). If the banqueting/bathing house ('D') was located at the end of the garden, then the garden must have been on either the south or west sides of the castle. The aforementioned wall shown on one of the c.1600 plans (Fisher 1937; Brears 2010, 62), running along the top of the east side of the west moat continued along the north side of the south moat, and the latter wall is shown on the late 18th century engravings (see figure 12). However, a later survey of 1577 stated that the Old Garden had once been linked to the garden within the castle's moat by a wooden bridge (Fisher 1954 vol 2, 58-59); given that the Old Garden was sited to the south of the south moat, this is perhaps further evidence that the Moat Garden stood on the south side of the castle (in the area of 'J' on figure 36). By 1577, the banqueting house was described as being in very great decay.

- 6.39 A 16.0m length of right-angled wall ('K') runs west then south from the south-west corner of the south-west tower [1/341-1/343; 17/298] (see plates 136 and 141). This is constructed partly from re-used castle stone and stands on average 1.70m high, and has a width at the base of 0.70m, the wall faces tapering inwards slightly towards the upper part. Only the lower 0.50m is built of castle stone, generally two courses of walling stone. The rest, and majority, of the wall comprises deep red handmade brick, laid in no particular bonding pattern and set with a lime mortar. The brick part of the wall may have been raised in two main phases, and it has a modern concrete capping. The north-south aligned part of the wall survives as a tall standing structure for c.10.0m to the south of the castle, and then terminates. However, it can be traced for a further 6.0m in plan, finishing at a piece of chamfered re-used castle stone. This appears to be the same wall that is shown on one of Brown's c.1770s drawings (see figure 11 centre), although arguably the wall on the drawing is somewhat further away from the tower. In October/November 2014, this area was rutted by a hoist being used for the conservation works, and this revealed what appeared to be another brick wall footing set at an approximate right-angle to the south end of the main alignment; the footings were only a single brick wide (i.e. 0.24m), and could be traced extending to the west for a distance of c.7.0m [18/434, 18/435]. Another low wall line of ex situ castle stones runs west from the south end of the main wall alignment [19/283, 19/284].
- 6.40 As previously noted, the area between the south side of the castle and the south moat measures between 14.0m-16.0m wide in front of the south side of the castle, and is c.70m long ('J'). The section in front of the south range appears to be defined by shallow scarps at either end [1/350]. The west scarp is the more prominent, and can be traced as far as the northern edge of the south moat, whereas the fainter east scarp terminates in a small, sub-rectangular depression, open to the south (moat) side. To the east, the area in front of the south-east tower contains a single faint sub-circular depression, which may be a tree-pull, a remnant of the trees shown on the 1946 aerial photograph; several old fruit trees are also shown in this area as recently as 1996 (Emery 1996, 416). There is no clear trace of the wall shown running along the top of the north side of the moat as depicted on late 18th century engravings and drawings (see figure 12).
- 6.41 Within the south-east corner of the moated enclosure, a spread bank, 3.5m wide, runs parallel to the top of the west side of the east moat; once again, this probably marks the position of a wall shown on one of the c.1600 plans (Fisher 1937; Brears 2010, 62). The north end of this former wall connected with the larger east-west aligned wall forming the south side of the base or outer court. This base court wall ('L') is shown on the c.1600 plan of the base court, with adjacent text that appears to read *"this wall of brick rising V yearde [i.e. c.15 feet] heigh"* (see figure 3).

However, the existing wall appears to be the same as that shown here on one of Brown's c.1770s drawings (see figure 11 centre). At its west end, the wall runs north for a short distance before returning to the east. The wall here is c.2.0m high and 0.70m wide at the base. The southern end of the north-south section is formed by the stub of the castle's east range but beyond this, the wall resembles that previously described to the south-west of the castle. It is built entirely of re-used castle stone, mostly walling stone but also some moulded pieces [22/783, 22/784]. The wall continues east in the same manner for a short distance, and contains one piece of stone with the date '1918' carved on it [8/684]. A doorway is shown here in c.1600 but this no longer survives. The re-used stonework is then replaced by brickwork, although the stone continues at the bottom of the wall for another c.12.0m [10/348, 10/349] (see plate 142). The wall is built from dull red through to orange handmade bricks, including misfired examples, (average dimensions 230mm by 110mm by 80mm) laid in an irregular variation of English Garden Wall bond (averaging five stretcher courses to each header course) and set with a lime mortar. The wall contains a shallowly projecting brick pier, incorporating a stone block set just above the centre. To the east of the pier, the wall has flat, flagstone capping, which continues as far as a farm building which incorporates the wall line into its south side. Here, the wall rises to over 2.50m in height, and interestingly incorporates two stone blocks set at the same height as that in the pier to the west, perhaps marking the site of two former piers now dismantled. Towards the east end of the farm building, the wall's brickwork changes gradually to a browner, more neatly moulded (and apparently earlier) handmade brick (average dimensions 230mm by 110mm by 80mm) laid in a variation of English Garden Wall bond (three stretcher courses to each header course) and set with a lime mortar. This section of the wall has no visible stonework to the base, and incorporates four shallow piers spaced at equal centres, two retaining stone caps [10/350, 10/351]. The wall runs east and butts up against the earlier brick garden structure, which has been described in detail above.

The Old Garden

- 6.42 The Old Garden, to the south of the south moat [12/432, 12/433] (see plate 143), was investigated and surveyed as part of the previous garden survey (Richardson & Dennison 2015a), but the results have been included here for completeness.
- 6.43 The Old Garden appears to have been in place by 1472, by which date it apparently contained a building known as the 'School House'. Records made between 1516 and 1523 suggest that this building had an inner and outer chamber above a ground floor, and that these chambers were decorated with painted verses. The Old Garden, and apparently also the garden within the castle's moat (the Moat Garden), were looked after by a single gardener in the later 15th century. The Old Garden appears to have been described as an 'orchard' by Leland in 1538, perhaps containing topiary and/or mounts (see Chapter 2 above). The garden was surrounded by a brick wall, repaired in 1541. In 1577 it was said to contain alleys for bowling and walking in, but by this date the surrounding brick wall was completely decayed, as was the School House.
- 6.44 The Old Garden had formerly been linked to the garden within the castle's moat by a bridge; this too had collapsed by 1577, but had been rebuilt by 1613. By the later 16th century, the Old Garden was apparently combined with two large ornamental fishponds to the south to form an 'outer garden'. In 1602, the Old Garden was shown as a wooded sub-square enclosure ('E' on figure 5), with 'The Laundrie' at the north-west corner ('F' on figure 5); with the exception of the latter, which only

appears in 1602, the garden is similarly depicted on the other 17th century maps (see figure 9). By the second half of the 18th century, the Old Garden had been subsumed into a larger orchard to the south of the south moat (see figure 10). By the early to mid 19th century, this area was described as pasture, although it remained sparsely wooded in 1854, when it was named as 'The Old Orchard' (see figure 14). Decaying fruit trees, almost certainly remnants of this orchard, survived adjacent to the castle into the late 20th century.

- 6.45 There was no clear above-ground evidence for the brick wall which formerly surrounded the garden throughout the 16th century although, by using a combination of cartographic and earthwork evidence, it is possible to establish the garden's former extent. Assuming the 1602 plan is correct, the northern boundary of the garden is the south moat, while the western boundary appears to be set slightly beyond the outer side of the west moat, and the eastern boundary is perhaps to the west of the south-east tower (see figure 5). The southern boundary is in line with the rear of the plots or crofts extending back from the village houses to the east of the castle. The early 17th century plan of Wressle shows the overall boundaries in a similar (albeit less detailed manner). However, the 1610 plan depicts a narrow strip of land between the Old Garden and the south moat (see figure 9), apparently an extension of a similar feature shown to the immediate east in 1602, itself perhaps a continuation of the curving east-west village street.
- 6.46 All of these boundaries survive on the ground to varying degrees, although some have been affected by later activity and others almost certainly overlie earlier features. The northern boundary depicted in 1602 is represented by a spread flat-topped bank, between 3.0m to 4.0m wide, which is best preserved along the central part of the moat ('M'). This has been disturbed by a tree guard at its east end, but east of this, a more prominent sub-rectangular bank is present, 20.0m long, 8.0m wide and up to 0.5m in height. Both of these features may have fallen within the narrow strip of ground, shown as separating the moat and garden in 1610, which may represent a re-aligned village street (see Chapter 7 below). The western boundary of the Old Garden survives as a south-west facing scarp ('N'), disturbed at the north end but visible further south, close to the modern flood bund. It curves around to the east ('O'), and is coincident with a shallow, curvilinear depression, itself almost certainly a later re-cutting of an earlier boundary. The eastern boundary of the garden is less certain, but it may be represented by an east-facing scarp ('P') which runs towards the prominent sub-rectangular bank on the northern boundary. However, this earthwork appears to be placed to the east of the east wall of the garden as shown in c.1600 (Fisher 1937; Brears 2010, 62), which was apparently in line with the centre of the south range, and there is another flat-topped north-south bank ('Q') in this approximate position which perhaps looks more convincing. Taken together, these boundaries suggest that the Old Garden (as indicated on early 17th century maps) had approximate dimensions of 90m north-south by somewhat less (perhaps c.50m) east-west; on the 1610 map, it is labelled as covering just over one acre.
- 6.47 The previous earthwork survey also constructed a north-south profile through the ground to the south of the castle, which showed that the Old Garden occupies a slightly raised almost level plateau, falling slightly from north to south. This would have ensured that the garden would have remained above water level during times of flood, and that it remained generally drier all year round; as previously noted in Chapter 2 above, Leland noted in 1538 that the river frequently overflowed (Toulmin Smith 1907, 54). In the north-west corner of the Old Garden area, there are three sub-rectangular depressions ('R'), all aligned east-west and c.10.0m long, that probably represent the site of 'The Laundrie' building shown here in 1602

(see figure 5). In terms of garden structure, the most convincing earthworks are located in the central part of the Old Garden. A low but well-defined scarp runs south and then curves around to the east, continuing as far as a modern tree guard; significantly, this east-west section is set at the point where the Old Garden plateau begins to slope down towards the southern boundary. To the north of this scarp, there appears to be a pair of very slightly raised sub-rectangular platforms, each measuring c.20.0m north-south by 15.0m east-west ('S'). The western of the pair is the more prominent, and there may be a sub-circular feature between them. The eastern platform has a scarp a short distance to the east which is more prominent than many of the others in this area, and which has an angled return at its south end before terminating at the tree guard ('Q'); this appears to be on the approximate line of the east wall of the Old Garden as marked in c.1600.

- 6.48 The other earthworks to the east of the Old Garden are associated with the former village of Wressle, the houses and plots of which are shown on the early plans (see figures 5, 9 and 10); it should be noted that the earthworks extend further east and south than those depicted on figure 36. These features were fully described and interpreted in the previous survey report (Richardson & Dennison 2015a), and so this is not repeated here. However, one shallow but regularly formed rectangular depression ('T'), measuring c.15.0m north-south by 12.0m east-west, represents the building in the westernmost plot shown as extant in the early 17th century (see figures 5 and 9). To the east of this is a small area of north-south aligned ridge and furrow.

The New Garden

- 6.49 The history of the New Garden was also described in detail in the previous garden survey report (Richardson & Dennison 2015a, 8-10, 28 & 51-52), but the following summary of the historical background is included here for completeness.
- 6.50 Documentary evidence suggests that the New Garden was created at some point between 1472 and 1517, and it seems likely that it belongs to the works of the 5th Earl. By comparing historic plans with modern mapping and aerial photographs (where it is visible as cropmarks), the New Garden was demonstrably a very substantial feature, c.80m square, and surrounded by a water-filled moat perhaps 10m wide. The interior may have been reached by a bridge, although there is no indication of such a feature on any of the known plans and maps showing the New Garden. Alternatively, it is possible that a boat was used. In terms of the internal layout, the only known indication is given on a 1624 plan of Wressle, which appears to show a quartered arrangement, essentially cruciform pathways dividing the garden into four equal parts, with a quarter circle to each quadrant. Payments were made to the "Keeper of the New Garden" between 1517 and 1523, but apparently no later than 1542, and it may well have been abandoned or neglected soon after the 5th Earl's death. By 1767, the New Garden was no longer shown (see figure 10), and it is assumed that the moat was now either dry or perhaps more likely completely infilled.
- 6.51 The New Garden now only survives as a very shallow earthwork in a large arable field to the north of the castle [20/406, 20/470, 20/488, 20/489] (see plate 144). The enclosed area is sub-square in plan, measuring c.50m square and with a surface set at c.5.50m AOD ('U'), not unlike the central area of the moated site containing the castle. It is surrounded to the west, north and east sides by a very spread linear depression, up to 25m wide; to the north, the linear depression may have a very spread bank, perhaps 10m wide, running parallel to its north side. The discrepancy between the estimated size of the enclosed area and moats taken

from cropmarks, and that gained from the earthwork survey, is almost certainly a result of the New Garden having been infilled and then largely ploughed out. The results of a geophysical survey undertaken in November 2014 suggested that the moat survives below ground as a waterlogged feature, its position matching that depicted by the cropmark quite closely. In addition, evidence was recorded that the northern half of the moated enclosure may preserve buried compacted features, such as surfaces or structures (Webb 2014) (see figure 37).

Archaeological Watching Briefs

- 6.52 Two limited phases of archaeological observation, investigation and recording (watching briefs) were undertaken as part of the conservation works to the castle, both to the interior of the structure.

Erection of New Roof over Screen in Ground Floor of South Range

- 6.53 The north-south screen with four doorways (D20 to D23) at the east end of room **SR1** in the south range has a re-positioned cross set above its centre (see figure 30 right). This was in poor structural condition and suffering from erosion, and so a new, open-sided, roofed shelter was erected over it. This shelter was supported on four new timber posts, two to the east and two to the west of the masonry separating the two central doorways [18/417] (see plate 145). The monitoring of the small-scale excavations for the erection of this shelter took place on the 18th November 2014.

- 6.54 The south-east post pit (Pit 1) measured 0.50m north-south by 0.45m east-west, and was excavated to a maximum depth of 0.45m below ground level (BGL). Beneath a layer of sticky dark brown silty clay (001), which extended to 0.11m BGL, there was a decayed brick floor surface (002). The bricks were handmade and a dark red in colour with a soft fabric; no complete examples were uncovered, the largest fragment measuring 220mm by 140mm by 60mm. Below the brick floor surface (at 0.18m BGL), a mixed deposit of dark brown silty clay, charcoal and other burnt material (003) was observed. This extended to 0.27m BGL, where there was a very shallow but concentrated band of charcoal and burnt material (004), possibly resulting from the late 18th century fire. The charcoal overlay a clean, mid brown stiff silty clay (005), which continued below the base of the post pit (0.50m BGL). The adjacent footings of the screen also continued below the base of the pit [18/400-18/402, 18/405, 18/406].

- 6.55 Very similar stratigraphy was observed in the north-east [18/407, 18/408], south-west [18/409, 18/410] and north-west [18/412, 18/413] post pits (Pits 2 to 4 respectively). The south-west pit (Pit 3) uncovered two near complete plain glazed floor tiles with a white lime-based mortar on all surfaces and a heavy degree of wear on their upper surfaces from the uppermost dark brown silty clay (001); they date from the 15th-16th century, although the mortar suggests re-use during the post-medieval period (see Appendix 4). The north-west pit (Pit 4) yielded one incomplete plan glazed floor tile (broken into two fragments) with similar mortar from the same deposit, of probable 16th-17th century date (see Appendix 4).

Internal Ground Reduction

- 6.56 A certain amount of internal ground reduction work was undertaken throughout the whole of the castle's ground floor. This was undertaken using a small mechanical excavator, and in practice involved the removal and redistribution of soil which had built up in certain areas, principally around the edges of a room or space, rather

than to the centre, prior to the laying down of a geotextile membrane which was subsequently covered with gravel (see plate 149). The monitoring of the ground reduction works took place on the 17th February 2016.

- 6.57 Within the south-east tower (**SET1**), the levelling exposed a stone plinth projecting from the base of the east elevation (Elevation 16) at 5.85m AOD [24/514] (see plate 146). The plinth projected 0.14m from the wall face above. The same plinth was observed to the south, west and north elevations (Elevations 17, 18 and 15 respectively), set at approximately the same height [24/516-24/519, 24/525-24/527]. Towards the north-east corner of the room, and adjacent to the doorway (D14) in the north elevation, a fragmentary brick floor surface was exposed, at approximately the same height as the aforementioned plinths. The bricks were red and handmade, with average dimensions of 240mm by 110mm by 40mm, and were generally orientated east-west [24/515] (see plate 147); they are considered to be of 17th century date (see Appendix 4). The bricks surrounded a stone slab placed directly in front of the doorway itself (D14) [24/522-24/524]. The doorway (D26) at the east end of the elevation, leading to garderobe **G2**, had the remnants of a stone rubble floor [24/520, 24/521].
- 6.58 At the east end of the south range, levelling within room **SR3** also revealed a projecting stone plinth at the base of the north and east elevations (Elevations 9 and 10 respectively) [24/529, 24/530], again set at c.5.85m AOD, as in the south-east tower (**SET1**). Towards the south end of the room, fragmentary brick surfaces of the same form as those seen in the south-east tower were also noted, but nothing else of significance was recorded within the rest of the south range [24/531]. The levelling works within the south-west tower (**SWT1**) were less intrusive, and no features or deposits of interest were noted [24/532-24/534].

Other Ground Disturbance Works

- 6.59 A number of other ground disturbance works were carried out as part of the landscape improvements around the castle. These included the removal of cattle pens from the against the west side of the south-west tower [19/285-19/290] (see plate 141), the demolition of a large agricultural shed dating to the 1960s and 1970s adjacent to the east side of the castle [21/749-21/751, 21/755-21/758, 21/768-21/770, 21/773-21/778], and the removal of concrete hardstanding next to the agricultural shed and slight ground reduction works adjacent to the north side of the south-east tower [21/782] (see plate 150). All these works were subject to archaeological monitoring, and all have been reported in full elsewhere (Dennison & Richardson 2015).
- 6.60 The most significant of the results from this monitoring were noted during the removal of the concrete hardstanding and subsequent ground reduction and landscaping works from adjacent to the demolished agricultural building, and the following information is summarised from the above report.
- 6.61 In this area, the existing ground level was reduced by a maximum of only 0.23m, but this revealed the truncated base of parts of the castle's gate tower, formerly located in the centre of, and breaking forwards from, the east range (see figure 38) [22/785, 22/786] (see plates 151 and 152). The whole of the east range had been completely removed above ground level, most likely during the mid 17th century, but the remains that were uncovered bear a very close correlation to the plan form of the projecting gate tower structure shown on the c.1600 plan of the castle's ground floor and the base court (WSA PHA 3543). The remains of the gate tower were only partially exposed, but it was clear that they were more extensive, and

indeed it seems likely that much, perhaps even a majority, of the ground plan survives just below the existing ground surface. The first evidence for the east range/gate tower became visible c.5m to the north of the standing part of the south-east tower [22/799, 22/800, 22/803-22/812]. It comprised a wall face of Magnesian limestone ashlar, with stone rubble extending for at least 0.75m to the rear (west) of the wall face; both were set with lime mortar. The wall face ran north for 1.40m and then returned to the east for 1.20m and then again to the north for 1.70m, mirroring the arrangement shown on the c.1600 plan; the returns are placed partly opposite a fireplace to the interior of the east range, the room being identified as the 'Chapel Lodging' (Briers 2010, 64-65). Beyond these returns, the whole length (4.90m) of the south wall of the gate tower was exposed, running east-west, as far as the former south-east corner; both facing stones and rubble core were visible, with the core extending for at least 1.30m to the rear (north). Only a small section of wall associated with the gate tower's north wall was exposed, 7.75m to the north; extrapolation of the c.1600 plan shows that this corresponds to approximately the north side of the north wall. This measurement is significantly less than the same dimension of the standing south-east tower, and supports the depiction on the c.1600 plan, which shows the gate tower to be narrower than both the south-east and north-east towers. When reduced levels were taken on the exposed parts of the gate tower, it was found that the upper surfaces were all set between 6.57m and 6.68m AOD (i.e. broadly within a range of 0.10m), suggesting that the dismantling/demolition undertaken after 1650 carefully reduced the height of the east range to something close to plinth level all the way across. Nevertheless, substantial quantities of both facing stone and rubble core were left *in situ*.

- 6.62 A section of the base court wall was also exposed in plan [22/798, 22/801, 22/802] (see plate 148). On the c.1600 plan, this wall is shown running south from the south side of the gate tower and then returning to the east (see figure 3). Shortly after this return, there is a gateway, and the base court wall then proceeds towards a small structure containing a newel stair, which still survives (see 'Brick (Garden) Structure' above). Unfortunately, the very north end of the exposed part of the base court wall was damaged, and so its exact structural relationship to the south side of the gate tower was unclear; it would presumably have butted it, as indicated on the c.1600 plan. The base court wall ran south for 6.20m, before disappearing beneath a more recent east-west wall (built from re-used castle stone) that currently marks the boundary between the yard area and the field to the south of the castle ('L' on figure 36). The exposed base court wall was 0.50m wide, which seems rather narrow, given that the c.1600 base court plan suggests that it may have risen to 15 feet in height. It was built of red handmade bricks (average dimensions 250mm by 110mm by 35mm), set with a lime mortar; there was a great deal of mortar still adhering to the southern half of the wall's upper surface. Where visible, in the upper surface, the majority of bricks were laid east-west, with a small section laid north-south, but it only survived to a height of three brickwork courses. The lowest course of bricks appeared to rest on a stone footing, the surface of which was set at c.6.35m AOD [22/814, 22/815]. The bricks are medieval in origin, but the mortar would suggest re-use in the c.18th century (see Appendix 4).

7 INTERPRETATIVE DISCUSSION

Introduction

- 7.1 The completion of the repair and consolidation works means that the fabric of the castle will remain stable for the foreseeable future, while the subsequent landscaping improvement works ensures that the setting and surroundings of the castle are much improved (see figure 40). The provision of some on-site interpretation panels also means that visitors (of which there are many) are now better informed as to the history and importance of the complex (see figure 41).
- 7.2 However, the archaeological and architectural survey work carried out at Wressle Castle has raised a number of interesting questions and issues, both in relation to its wider landscape setting as well as details of the actual surviving structure itself. In many cases, a detailed discussion of these issues lies beyond the scope of this archive report, but they are outlined below for completeness.

The Relationship of Wressle to Other Late 14th Century Castles in Yorkshire

- 7.3 No known licence to crenellate or building contract exists for Wressle, although the castle is usually ascribed a late 14th century date. Given that it is usually stated to have been built by Thomas Percy, later Earl of Worcester, Wressle could have been built at any time between 1364, when the manor was entailed upon Thomas Percy (Emery 1996, 414) and 1402 when the castle is first documented. Comparisons are often drawn between Wressle and other so-called northern palace-fortresses, specifically Bolton Castle and Sheriff Hutton Castle, both in North Yorkshire, and Lumley Castle in County Durham (e.g. Hislop 2016, 194-195). Bolton Castle was begun by Richard, Lord Scrope, in or shortly before 1378 and a contract with John Lewyn to build the east range was signed in September 1378; a licence to crenellate was granted in 1379 (Emery 1996, 303). At Sheriff Hutton, a licence to crenellate a new building was granted to John, Lord Neville, in 1382 and the building was probably completed by Ralph Neville, Earl of Westmorland by 1402 (Dennison 1998). At Lumley, a licence to crenellate was granted to Ralph, Lord Lumley, in 1389 and this was confirmed by Richard II in 1392; Lord Lumley was executed in 1400 (Emery 1996, 117).
- 7.4 Because of similarities in layout, internal organisation, planning and some architectural detailing, the suggestion has often been made that the master mason John Lewyn, documented at Bolton, was also responsible for, or was at least involved with, the construction of the castles at Sheriff Hutton, Wressle and elsewhere. The most detailed argument to date for this has been put forward by Hislop (2007) who, regarding Wressle, argues that purely on planning grounds there is a good case for attributing the design of the castle to John Lewyn. It is suggested that, in general, the plan of Wressle bears the greatest resemblance to that of Lumley, and that both represent a stage in the development of the quadrangular castle beyond Bolton; for example, at Wressle, Hislop (2016, 206) proposes that Lewyn created an improved sanitary system by confining most of the latrines to turrets set within the angles of the tower and ranges, without comprising the arrangements for privacy. There may also have been ecclesiastical parallels too, with the parapets at Wressle being likened to those at St Peter's Church in Howden, Holy Trinity Church in Hull (now Hull Minster), and St Augustine's Church in Skirlaugh (Hislop 2007, 46-47).
- 7.5 All of the suggestions regarding Lewyn's involvement at Wressle, Sheriff Hutton and elsewhere are based on finished form, and it would be interesting to attempt a

constructional history of the four quadrangular palace-fortresses to see how or if one influenced the other during the period of building; in the case of Bolton and Sheriff Hutton, the construction periods overlapped by at least a decade. An individual constructional sequence for Bolton Castle has already been outlined by Hislop (1996; 2007, 21-22) which includes a change of plan in 1378 where slightly earlier works became part of a far more ambitious scheme, the building of those parts of the castle set out in the 1378 contract with Lewyn, and a second phase perhaps commencing in 1384; the whole took a period of 17 or 18 years to complete.

- 7.6 At Sheriff Hutton Castle, construction started in or shortly after 1382 and was probably complete by around 1402, but again there is evidence for different phases or changes of plan within this period, centred around the apparent irregularities of the south-eastern parts (Dennison 1998). The south-east tower, and the adjacent gatehouse, are on slightly different orientations and there is a marked change in alignment in the centre of the south wall, meaning that the entire south range forms a shallow outward pointing 'V' plan. The walls of the south-east tower are also thinner than the other towers, and this is the only tower to be buttressed. Geophysical survey undertaken in 2006 revealed possible wall alignments at the east end of the south range which are at odds with the existing south-east tower (GSB Prospection Ltd 2006). Finally, the fabric of the east wall of the gatehouse shows that it was at first planned to be recessed, and was then brought forward at a later date (Richardson & Dennison 2007). A number of suggestions might be made as to how these features originated. Firstly, the inner court could incorporate the remains of an earlier building, although there is no documentary, structural or earthwork evidence to suggest that this is the case. Secondly, they may result from a hiatus in work following the death of John Neville in 1388, at which point the construction of the south-east tower and gatehouse were well underway, and the recommencement of work by Ralph Neville, with a different set of demands and expectations of a (possibly different) master mason (Dr Jonathan Clark, Field Archaeology Specialists, *pers. comm.*). Thirdly, perhaps the south-east part of the castle was initially laid out to form a more regular quadrangle in relation to the rest of the inner court but, perhaps due to financial reasons or the political instability of the 1390s, Ralph Neville was forced to finish it quickly, quite literally cutting corners. In this scenario, the south-east corner would have been one of the last parts of the inner court to have been completed - it seems more logical to have laid out a regular plan and then to have departed from it, rather than trying to fit a regular plan around an earlier south-east part (Richardson & Dennison 2007).
- 7.7 Fitting Wressle into the sequence of construction at Bolton and Sheriff Hutton is currently difficult. As stated above, based on documentary evidence, Wressle could have been built at any time between 1364 and 1402. Hislop (2007, 46-47) suggests that it represents a stage in the development of the quadrangular castle beyond or after Bolton, implying that it post-dates the North Yorkshire castle. Although it is quite possible that Wressle re-used an earlier moated manorial site, there is no evidence in the currently surviving structure that it incorporates an earlier building, or that it underwent significant changes during the original constructional period, although it is, of course, acknowledged that only approximately one quarter of the castle remains today.
- 7.8 It could be argued that, if Lewyn did design Wressle, then he had learned from difficulties encountered at Bolton and Sheriff Hutton. However, even if construction did not start at Wressle until as late as c.1390, there again could still have been a decade of overlap with Sheriff Hutton, and is such a late date even likely? Allowing for a similar 17 or 18 year construction period to Bolton, a start date of c.1390

would mean that the castle would not have been completed until after the execution of Sir Thomas Percy in 1403, when it passed into an extended period of intermittent Crown ownership (Bilson *et al* 1913, 186-187). Assuming that it was complete before or by the time of his death (as would seem most likely), construction would therefore have needed to have commenced in the mid 1380s, when Bolton and Sheriff Hutton were still being built; as Brears (2011, 112-113) has shown, Bolton and Wressle have very similar functional layouts. There are obviously many variables which need to be taken into account, for example, the slightly smaller size of Wressle and use of ashlar may have meant that it was built more quickly, but this is clearly a subject meriting further consideration.

The Relationship of the Castle to the Village

- 7.9 As noted in Chapter 6 above, the earthwork survey (see figure 36) shows that the castle was not located centrally within the moated area, being sited towards the south of centre, and that the south and east ranges of the castle run broadly parallel to the south and east sides of the moat whereas the other sides do not. It is possible that some of these discrepancies occur because the castle may well occupy an early moated site which was re-used in the late 14th century; this has previously been considered elsewhere (Richardson & Dennison 2015a, 42-48) and the following provides a summary of the discussion.
- 7.10 An initial analysis of the historic maps, manorial history and place-name evidence suggests that, like many other villages in this part of Yorkshire (e.g. Blood & Taylor 1992), Wressle lies within a landscape of semi-dispersed settlement, and that many villages have several early foci of settlement. At Wressle, the early settlement pattern seems to have comprised at least two or possibly three different foci, elements of which can all be seen on the 1610 map (see figure 9). One focus appears to have been centred around a green at the east end of the village, another in the approximate location of the later castle perhaps associated with a river crossing point, and a probable third around the church to the south. The river would have been a very important transport route in the medieval period, and a possible interpretation of the blue-coloured 'Marsh' shown in 1610 is that it represents the remains of a dock or loading place which was reached via roads from the various settlement foci.
- 7.11 This early 17th century layout could be argued to be the remnant of a two- or double-row village plan, with houses and associated crofts extending north and south from an east-west aligned main street; throughout Yorkshire as a whole, these often planned settlements are thought to result either from a late 11th-early 12th century phase of regeneration following William I's 'Harrying of the North', or from a deliberate process of intervention by the manorial overlords in the 13th or 14th centuries (Hey 2005, 125). Wressle was a large and prosperous manor at the time of the 11th century Domesday Book, and any planned elements or extensions might have been created by the de Vesci family or the early generations of the Percy family; the manor was acquired by the Percy family before 1316, when William de Percy was returned as Lord of Wressle in the *Nomina Vaillarum* of that date (Skaife 1867, 309).
- 7.12 In terms of impact on an existing polyfocal settlement, the 'new' double-row village would have linked two of the earlier foci in this area, one around a green to the east and the other further to the west, to create a single, planned, east-west settlement. A new manor house or administrative centre could have been built at the west end of this settlement, or the existing foci could have assumed a greater significance. A reference in a survey of 1613 to a castle built by Thomas Percy,

Bishop of Norwich, in 1331 is of interest (Fisher 1954 vol 2, 53) - as previously noted in Chapter 2 above, a construction date of 1331 is at least 40 years earlier than that which is usually suggested, but perhaps this could be a mistaken reference to the building of an earlier manorial centre, which was then replaced by the much larger castle after 1364? The re-use of an earlier moated site in the late 14th century would also raise the possibility that some of the moats were re-cut or re-modelled when the castle was built, although no strong evidence for such was uncovered by the earthwork surveys. In a similar vein, one could speculate about the spatial relationship of the castle and the moats; for example, the south range runs parallel to the south moat, but does this range takes its orientation from an earlier moat or was the moat re-cut to run parallel to the range?

7.13 There would have been further major changes to the settlement pattern when the castle was built in the late 14th century. There is good evidence that the construction of the second Sheriff Hutton castle (North Yorkshire) after 1382 had a significant effect on the layout and development of that village, with existing roads being re-aligned, crofts/plots being shortened, and a new marketplace created to the immediate east of the gatehouse leading to the castle's outer court (Dennison 2005, 10-16). A similar process can be seen at Wressle. On the assumption that there was an earlier manorial or administrative centre here, the castle would not be a 'new build'. Leland noted in the 16th century that the base court of the castle was a still later addition, and so the main access would almost certainly originally have been along the main east-west street of the double-row village, essentially creating a formal approach to the castle lined with houses (as can be seen today at for example, Bolton Castle, North Yorkshire). The construction of the castle and the later base court would have impacted on any continuation of this east-west route to the river, and so this might explain a slight divergence in its alignment to the south, meaning that it ran along the south side of the moat, as appears to be indicated in 1610 (see figure 9). However, the laying out of the 'Old Garden' by 1472 in this area would have stopped up this route completely and led to the truncation of the southern row of the planned village. The abandonment of this route to the river might therefore have resulted in the creation or upgrading of the curving south-western road shown in 1610, leading from the east end of the planned village to a new 'village green' area adjacent to the dock; the west end of the green may have been a landing place. At some point, a new access was also constructed into the south side of the base court from the east-west village street, which was in turn linked to the new green and dock to the south. Finally, the creation of the 'Little Park' to the immediate north of the castle must also have truncated some of the crofts of the north row of the planned village. One might have expected other crofts/plots to be laid out elsewhere to compensate for the loss of those affected by all of these alterations, and it is possible that the southern settlement block extending south-west from the earlier green at the east end of the village could represent a planned addition associated with this activity. This might also be associated with the loss of the southern green adjacent to the dock/marsh, as a number of ponds are depicted here in 1602 ('L' and 'M' on figure 5), and they were included in the 'outer garden' of the castle by 1577. All these suggested morphological alterations are based on informed opinion and experience of other similar sites, but it should be noted that further detailed morphological analysis, archaeological investigation and/or documentary research will be needed before any or all can be confirmed and any definite phasing attempted - while such research and analysis may provide additional supporting evidence, it could also lead to a complete revision or even abandonment of one or more of the scenarios.

7.14 The layout of the village continued to change after the 17th century, meaning that the present plan form bears little relation to that shown on the historic maps. For

example, at some point between 1770 and 1839, a new north-south road was created through the centre of the village, along the east side of the Little Park. Perhaps this was done when Castle Farm farmhouse was built, around 1811, as part of landscaping works? This had the effect of separating the now ruined castle and Castle Farm from the rest of the village and, as a result, allowed some elements of the former settlement to be preserved in the pasture fields to the south of the castle. These earthworks were recorded as a separate project to the main castle recording, and the results have been discussed in more detail elsewhere (Richardson & Dennison 2015a).

The Form and Location of the Late Medieval Gardens

- 7.15 It is necessary to try to establish what elements of the gardens around the castle are likely to be contemporary with the late 14th century building, and which were modified or added later, most likely between c.1498 and 1527 by the 5th Earl of Northumberland. Research undertaken on medieval landscape and gardens over the preceding 30 years suggests that it is extremely likely that the castle would have originally been provided with gardens. Given that Sir Thomas Percy was executed in 1403, and the castle then passed largely into Crown ownership until 1471, it is possible that these gardens remained unmodified until the later 15th century.
- 7.16 If Fisher (1954 vol 2, 63 & 66) is correct, then both the Old Garden and the Moat Garden (the latter within the moated enclosure) were present by 1472, and they were kept in good order by one gardener for a yearly wage of £3 8d. One of the plans of c.1600 shows that, within the moated enclosure, the ground on the north side of the castle was separated by walls from the rest of the area on the west, south and east sides (Briers 2010, 62; Fisher 1937). In 1537, a Royal Surveyor noted that there was “*a fayer Garden verey well kepte and at the end of ye sd garden a propre banketyng howse havyng a bayne therin*” (Fisher 1954 vol 2, 57). The banqueting or bathing house was located at the inner south-west corner of the moated area ('D' on figure 36), and so for it to be at the end of the garden, the garden must either have been to the south or west of the castle. As noted in the earthwork description above, although there has been some later disturbance, there is a rectangular area measuring c.16m north-south by 20m east-west, defined by shallow scarps to either end and with a small sub-rectangular depression (perhaps a former structure?) at the south-east corner, open to the moat side ('J' on figure 36). While there is no surviving evidence for any internal layout, this probable garden, which almost certainly extended around the south-east tower, shares many of the characteristics of the 'classic' late medieval castle garden as it appears in medieval illuminations, such as that of the Palais de la Cité in the Duke of Berry's *Très Riches Heures* (Longnon, Cazelles & Meiss 1969, 7 & 176), set close to the building's walls immediately below some of the principal chambers. Several late medieval castles in Yorkshire are argued to preserve a similar relationship between principal chambers and gardens, for example at Bolton and Middleham, both North Yorkshire (Moorhouse 1993, 19; Moorhouse 2003b, 323 & 329-330) but, as will be argued below, these examples differ from Wressle. It would also have been possible for gardens to have been located to the east of the south-east tower.
- 7.17 In contrast to the Moat Garden, the Old Garden can be confidently located to the immediate south of the west end of the south moat. This area was included in the previous earthwork survey (Richardson & Dennison 2015a) and it was found that the garden occupied a slightly raised plateau and was surrounded by a brick wall. A number of very slightly raised sub-rectangular features, each measuring c.20m

north-south by 15m east-west, could form a pair of raised garden enclosures ('S' on figure 36) set within an area defined by the curvilinear scarp to the south-west, south and the more prominent scarp to the east ('N', 'O' and 'Q'), although any garden features are complicated by the fact that they overlie the remnants of an earlier deserted village. The previous survey was not able to definitely locate the 'School House' building which existed within the Old Garden, described as being completely decayed in 1577, and it may have been superseded by 'The Laundrie', which is shown at the north-west corner of the Old Garden in 1602, an area which coincides with some earthwork depressions ('R').

- 7.18 Documentary evidence suggests that the New Garden was created at some point between 1472 and 1517, and it seems likely that it belongs to the works of the 5th Earl. This new creation was a substantial feature, c.80m square surrounded by a water-filled moat perhaps 10m wide, and it would have been accessed by either a bridge or boat. In 1598, at Theobalds in Hertfordshire, one of the pleasures of the garden was being able to row a boat around the encompassing moat, between the shrubs (Henderson 2005, 85), although a garden without any bridged access at Wressle must surely have made it difficult for the gardeners, especially if all materials had to be moved across water.
- 7.19 A map of 1624 appears to indicate that the garden had a quartered arrangement, essentially cruciform pathways dividing the garden into four equal parts, with a quarter circle to each quadrant. This design might broadly be thought to be mid 16th century or after and influenced by French pattern books, rather than earlier, although it could be a crudely drawn representation of some of the intricate geometric garden designs present in Italian pattern books of the earlier 16th century (Henderson 2005, 96). One would also have expected the garden to contain knots, topiary and other planting designs, pathways, statuary and ornaments, and perhaps even birds and animals. The mention of 'knots' in relation to the gardener's duties in the 1512 *Northumberland Household Book* is interesting and, as it must relate to either Wressle or Leconfield, appears to be an early such reference for the north of England; 'knots' appears to have been a commonly understood garden term by the late 15th century (Crisp 1924, 59; Harvey 1981, 112-113), although many of the early references given relate to royal residences. It therefore seems curious that the New Garden receives so little notice in the 16th century surveys. Payments were made to the "Keeper of the New Garden" between 1517 and 1523, but apparently no later than 1542. Perhaps it became abandoned or neglected soon after the 5th Earl's death. It may be significant that in 1541, when Henry VIII stayed at Wressle, money was spent repairing the wall around the Old Garden to the south of the castle. If the New Garden had been neglected for some time, it may have been more economical to spruce up the Old Garden for the relatively short duration of the King's visit, and perhaps his accommodation was in the south-west tower, thus overlooking the Old Garden.
- 7.20 A number of other features associated with the later gardens were identified by the new survey work. Perhaps the best-known of all of Wressle's 16th century garden features are the "*Mountes Opere topiario, writhen about with degrees like Turninges of Cockelshilles, to cum to the Top without payn*", described by John Leland in 1538 (Toulmin Smith 1907, 53) and featuring in almost every published description of Wressle Castle made since. These have sometimes been interpreted as substantial viewing mounts, with spiral paths around the outside allowing a visitor to ascend to the top and thus gain a view of the garden. It is therefore curious that they do not seem to feature in any other 16th century surveys of Wressle (which do mention features such as walks and bowling alleys), and the current earthwork surveys has not identified any trace of them to the south

of the castle, including within the Old Garden. Fisher (1954 vol 2, 65) had suggested that this lack of documentary and physical evidence is because Leland had confused his descriptions of the Percy residences of Wressle and Topcliffe (North Yorkshire), and that the feature known as Maiden's Bower at the latter fitted Leland's description. Maiden's Bower is actually a motte and bailey castle which was later, perhaps in the second half of the 16th century, incorporated into extensive ornamental gardens - this work included the remodelling of the motte to incorporate a spiral path ascending to the flat top, where it is suggested that there may have been an observation tower for viewing water gardens to the east (Moorhouse 2003a, 200-201). However, it is possible that there was a mount on the east side of the New Garden, where 'Tute Hill' is marked on a map of in 1610 (see figure 9), which has since been ploughed out, while it is also possible that the phrase 'Mountes Opere topario' actually refers to tall spirals made of topiary (Dr. Susan Neave, *pers. comm.*), similar to those shown on the south side of the castle in the late 18th century (see figure 12 top).

- 7.21 The small brick-built structure attached to the south side of the base court wall, described in detail in Chapter 6 above, may well be a garden feature. As has been noted above, it is shown on the c.1600 plan of the base court (WSA PHA 3543) (see figure 3), but does not appear thereafter. The c.1600 base court plan shows that there was an additional sub-rectangular structure on the east side which no longer survives (see figure 35 right) measuring "11 foot" east-west by "7 foot" north-south, and the surviving structure rose, tower-like in form, to a height of 7 yards or 6.5m. Perhaps this formed a viewing tower from which to observe the moat and moat garden to the south, as well as the wider parkland to the south again?
- 7.22 A combination of all the evidence gathered by the current surveys, as well as that material already collated and published by Brears (2010), allowed Peter Brears to produce a superb panoramic reconstruction drawing of the castle and its immediate surroundings, which was used on one of the information boards erected at the castle as part of the management works (see figure 41).

Circulation Patterns within the Castle (see figure 39)

- 7.23 Brears (2010, 60) suggests that the function and layout of Wressle Castle as shown in the detailed c.1600 plans most probably closely reflects that of the late 14th century arrangements. On the basis of these, he has been able to reconstruct the layout of the whole castle, i.e. including the currently 'missing' towers and ranges, and has provided a detailed functional tour of the structure (Brears 2010, 66-83); his various room identifiers and functions have been included in the circulation description (Chapter 5) above, and he characterises the south range and its two attendant towers as being the 'Chamber Range'.
- 7.24 It is not intended or appropriate to reproduce this information here but, as a result of the detailed survey work carried out as part of the repair and consolidation work, it has been possible to construct a circulation diagram for the remaining structure, as well as consider a basic form of access analysis. However, as has already been noted several times before, such work is hampered by the 'missing' towers and ranges. Nevertheless, some tentative conclusions can be drawn.
- 7.25 Any original late 14th century circulation plan was tightly controlled, allowing for the separation of different elements of the household, visitors and guests, and the graduation of access to the Lord and his family (Dixon 1996, 47-57; Brears 2010). Once access had been gained into the central courtyard through the Gate Tower,

there were only two means of access into the Chamber Range, one through the service rooms at the west end of the south range (**SR1**) and the other up an external covered flight of stairs to the lower part of the Nether Chapel at first floor level (**SR6**); the former was probably the 'service' entrance, allowing food and other comestibles direct access from the courtyard to the buttery and pantry. It is interesting to note that the door into the service rooms (D6) was able to be secured with a drawbar, and it is also possible that there may have been a similar arrangement in the external stairs. Similarly, the access between the south range's service rooms (**SR1**) and the buttery in the base of the south-west tower (**SWT1**) was also restricted by a drawbar (D18). The importance of securable doors in controlling circulation throughout any late medieval building should not be underestimated, and comparison with other more complete late 14th century castles such as Sheriff Hutton and Harewood suggests that many of the doors would have been fitted with locks; further information on locks in relation to an inventory of 1605 is discussed below. The control of the keys to these locked doors would have been entrusted to one or more of the higher household officials - in the case of Wressle, it was the 'Clerk Comptroller' who gave out the keys and received them back again several times a day (Brears 2010, 68-69). A few of the mural passages also have doors at both ends, even when the passages are relatively short, which could indicate a higher degree of security - although it could also relate to the provision of a greater degree of privacy or indeed the need to retain heat within a space.

- 7.26 The central and eastern end of the south range (**SR2** and **SR3**), as well as the ground floor of the south-east tower (**SET1**), formed the Nursery complex. The western room (**SR2**) is likely to have been occupied by the Earl's youngest son and his servants, with the adjacent room (**SR3**) being the School House, while the Nursery proper lay at the base of the tower (**SET1**) (Brears 2010, 78-79). There was access between the south range rooms through wooden screens, from the service room (**SR1**) to the west, as well as into the base of the east range (**ER1** - part of the Chapel Lodging), but no other direct means of access to any of the higher rooms in this part of the castle.
- 7.27 Brears' notes that five of the rooms in the south-west tower and south range formed the 'Main Chamber Suite' (Brears 2010, 79). These were the double-height Lord's Lodging Chamber (**SWT3**) on the second floor of the tower, the Lord's or Gentlemen's Chamber (**SWT2**) below, the Anteroom (**SR4**) and the Lord's Studies (**SR7**) at the west end of the south range, and the large double-height Great or Dining Chamber (**SR5**). Within this grouping, access between the rooms at different floor levels was via the south-west newel stair in the south-west tower, or the wooden spiral staircase towards the west end of the south range, although there was also direct access between those rooms at the same level. There was also access into the main hall (**WR2**) in the west range from the Lord's or Gentlemen's Chamber (**SWT2**) (via a double-door 'Private Passage') and from the Anteroom (**SR4**). In actual fact, there were two routes from the south-west tower rooms to those on the same level in the south range, one direct route and another via the newel stair. It had been thought that the purpose of chamber suites was to give noble families a degree of privacy, but the Northumberland Household Book shows that the rooms were well staffed with between 16 and 27 servants (plus guests) being present for most of the day (Brears 2008, 446; Brears 2010, 81). In practice, the purpose of the chambers was to give an ever more exclusive sequence of rooms, and the access analysis shows that those high status rooms in the south-west tower (**SWT2** and **SWT3**) lay at the end of the sequence.

- 7.28 Another small grouping of rooms in this part of the castle was associated with the Chapel, formed by the Nether Chapel or nave (**SR6**), the Lord's Pew (**SR9**) and the double-height Chapel itself (**SET2**). Access to several of these spaces could also be gained from the east range, which housed the Chapel Lodging (**ER1**), the Vestry (**ER2**) and the Deans' Lodgings (**ER3**). As previously noted, there was direct access to the Nether Chapel from the courtyard via a set of external stairs. Access into the Lord's Pew (effectively three wooden galleries) was via the double-spiral wooden staircase at the east end of the Great or Dining Chamber (**SR5**). The southern gallery was for the Lord's private use, and was connected to the newel stair rising up from the Nether Chapel (**SR6**), and the stair continued upwards to the Lady's Chamber (**SET3**) in the south-east tower.
- 7.29 The upper two rooms in the south-east tower, the Lady's Chamber (**SET3**) and 'Paradise' or the Library (**SET4**) above, were the most remote and thus exclusive in the surviving part of the castle, and they lie at the ends of the access routes. The upper 'Paradise' room could only be reached by a private newel stair from the Lady's Chamber below, which was in turn only accessible from the Nether Chapel (**SR6**) below and, perhaps more significantly, from across the leads of the south range (**SR10**) from the Lord's Lodging Chamber (**SWT3**) in the south-west tower. Similarly, the leads of the south-east tower (**SET5**) were only accessible from the private newel stair, compared to the leads of the south-west tower (**SWT4**) which could be reached by virtually every western room via the south-west newel stairs.
- 7.30 The distribution of garderobes and fireplaces within the surviving parts of the castle is also of interest. The high-status rooms, such as the Lord's Lodging Chamber (**SWT3**), Lord's or Gentlemen's Chamber (**SWT2**), the Lady's Chamber (**SET3**) and 'Paradise' or the Library (**SET4**), were equipped with both, as were the ground floor Nursery (**SET1**) and the School House (**SR3**). The garderobes in the Anteroom (**SR4 - G5**) and Nether Chapel (**SR6 - G6**) are not shown on the c.1600 floor plans (see figures 6 and 7), although this may be due to their differing levels which could not be shown on the plans rather than a genuine absence.
- 7.31 The matter of 'viewing' from windows in the surviving part of the castle, in terms of whether the windows were suitable to look out of when seated in them, what could be seen externally and what else the window space could have been used for, have all been discussed previously in some detail (Richardson & Dennison 2015a, 46-50 & 53-54). The discussion included the evidence for gendered viewing at Wressle and whether this contradicted the more general patterns that have been proposed for other late medieval residences, and to what extent the relative difference between the height of a window seat and the adjacent sill allowed viewing to take place when seated. During the repair and conservation works forming the basis of this report, one of the authors (SR - 5 feet 10 inches tall) sat on all of the surviving stone benches to test the relationship between the seat height and the window sill. As a result, even allowing for the former presence of items such as cushions, the assertion made in the previous garden survey (Richardson & Dennison 2015a) that a seated viewer of the same height would have found it difficult to look out over a window sill much higher than between 1.0m to 1.10m has been broadly confirmed.

Early Post-medieval Alteration and Remodelling

- 7.32 The following text summarises the evidence for the changes to the probable original layout and access arrangements, and the period in which they occurred.

The Late 15th/early 16th Centuries

- 7.33 Although it was not the subject of any of the repair and conservation works forming the subject of this report, it is important to note that the base court was a later addition to the original late 14th century castle. Leland's comment, made in 1538, that '*The Basse Courte is of a newer Building*' (Toulmin Smith 1907, 53) might suggest that it was added in the later 15th or early 16th centuries. Leland also commented that it was largely built of timber, and this is confirmed by the c.1600 plan, which shows a large partly timber-framed stable to the east side, together with a similar barn to the east end of the north side, with the whole enclosed by a tall brick wall (see figure 3). The existing stable and barn occupy similar positions to the buildings shown on the c.1600 plan but, whilst they are clearly not the same buildings, it is difficult to wholly believe the later 18th century date ascribed to them in the various Listed Building descriptions (see Appendix 8). It would seem odd at the end of the 18th century to partly replicate a pre-1600 arrangement, especially given the much reduced scale of the castle as a residence by that date. Further survey and research would no doubt give a better idea as to their date and development. It might also be valuable in terms of the castle itself, as the stables in particular incorporate re-used timbers which, although they may have come from its timber-framed predecessor, are certainly large enough to have been taken from the castle itself.
- 7.34 There is, as yet, little clear evidence for any substantial secondary works to the castle's structure prior to those undertaken by the 5th Earl, Henry Percy, although given that almost a century had elapsed between the original construction and his time, they should not be ruled out. It also needs to be remembered that the EDAS survey work only covered the surviving south range of the castle, which comprises approximately only one quarter of the original structure.
- 7.35 In the text below, the likely improvement or refurbishment works undertaken by the 5th Earl are described on the basis of the surviving structural evidence and the fact that they are shown as already present on the c.1600 plans. There are, however, two possible exceptions. Firstly, it is suggested that the large oriel window (W15) in the south wall of the south-west tower's first floor chamber (**SWT2**; Elevations 1A and 7; figures 19 and 28), which replaced an earlier window, displays significant similarities to work undertaken at Tattershall Castle in Lincolnshire during the 1440s by Ralph Lord Cromwell (Erik Matthews, *pers. comm.*). Given that Cromwell enjoyed a period of control of Wressle between 1433 and 1443 (see Chapter 2 above), and that this was apparently a major source of antagonism for the Percy family, there is a possibility that he may have inserted the oriel during this period. Secondly, there is the bakehouse itself. The bakehouse is often described as being a later addition to the castle, and part of the 5th Earl's improvements in the early 16th century (for example, Brears 2010, 59). However, as has been already noted in Chapter 6 above, the bakehouse uses similar stone to the original building and also replicates the original windows and doorways, although the south and east walls butt against the west and north ranges of the castle (see figure 35). If the bakehouse was built by the 5th Earl, then it is interesting that a deliberate decision was made to use a style in keeping with the original construction of over a century earlier. The possibility must therefore at least be acknowledged that the bakehouse could well be significantly earlier, and belong to a pre-5th Earl phase.
- 7.36 In terms of structural evidence left by the 5th Earl's works, the majority are concentrated on the ground floor of the south range. Working from west to east, within the entry, chamber ewery and chamber pantry space (**SR1**), a window (W20) in the south wall (Elevations 1E and 11) had been converted into a doorway

by c.1600, although externally the threshold is set at a high level. The presence of a doorway here, leading from a service area into the former garden between the castle and the south moat, also raises questions about the changing status of the garden and whether indeed it was still used as such. To the east, within Lord Percy's chamber (**SR2**) on the same floor, windows W21 and W23 were also inserted into the south wall. Both have depressed or three-centred arched heads to the lights, with flat-headed window openings internally made of well-cut voussoirs with joggled joints (Elevation 11; figure 29 bottom); these features are common to the windows inserted in the late 15th or early 16th centuries. In the north wall, the window (W42) to the east of the fireplace (FP3) was very carefully narrowed from the original two-light form to a single light before c.1600 (Elevation 9; figure 29 top). In the schoolhouse (**SR3**), the large inserted window (W25) in the south wall (Elevation 11) has the same characteristics as those described above to room **SR2** adjacent. There was clearly a concern that the original late 14th century fenestration did not let in sufficient light into the ground floor rooms in the south range, or indeed the ground floor of the south-east tower (**SET1**) where the east window (W67) was inserted into the east wall (Elevation 16).

- 7.37 The knowledge that these large, multi-light, windows were part of the 5th Earl's works also allows one to suggest where other alterations may have been undertaken in other parts of the castle which no longer survive, in addition to the well-known presumed construction of the brewhouse to the north range. For example, on the c.1600 ground floor plan (WSA PHA 3543; figure 6 bottom), a multi-light window in the east wall of the south end of the east range was almost certainly of the same form as those described above surviving within the south range. One might further speculate that the window visible on the c.1600 perspective view (WSA PHA 3538; figure 4) lighting the head of the covered external stairs leading to the first floor hall in the west range is a later insertion, whilst the ogee-head of the doorway giving access to the stairs themselves is not a form one would expect from late 14th century work. It may therefore be that the external stair was originally uncovered, and that it was roofed over as part of the 5th Earl's work, resulting in the odd angled line visible in the east side; this line would represent the former top of the open stair before it was roofed.
- 7.38 However, the late 15th and early 16th century alterations by the 5th Earl were not just confined to the ground floor. To the first floor, the anteroom (**SR4**) at the west end of the south range had a window (W27) inserted into the south wall (Elevation 11; figure 29 bottom), which is unusual in that it retains clear evidence for glazing slots to all three lights. To the east on the same floor, within the Nether Chapel (**SR6**), there is a scar to the north wall face (Elevation 9; figure 29 top) suggestive of a stair or steps rising steeply up the wall. Although there is no documentary evidence for such a feature here, it is possible that it was once present so would have provided an earlier alternative means of access to the Lord's Pew (**SR9**) on the second floor, which was perhaps removed as part of the 5th Earl's works.
- 7.39 At the opposite end of the south range's second floor, the Lord's Studies (**SR7**) is an interesting space. In c.1600, it comprised a long narrow room, divided into two unequally sized parts by a wooden screen, and with a smaller room opening off either end; that to the south was named "This Study" (**SR8**) and that to the north "My Lords Study" (see figure 7 bottom). Brears' (2010, 79) notes that the 5th Earl had a number of special servants who performed secretarial duties, and it is assumed that they occupied the larger space (**SR7**) while the two smaller rooms (including **SR8**) were used solely by the Lord. The smaller rooms were relatively well lit given their size and neither contained a garderobe, but each does preserve a beautifully constructed semi-circular headed niche or alcove. These do not occur

elsewhere in the surviving fabric of the castle, and their presence at either end of the larger room gives a sense of balance, if not actual symmetry. They may once have housed statuary, and must be an introduction of the 16th century; paintings or murals of Henry VIII dating to 1537 and c.1545 show him stood in front of shell-headed niches (Thurley 1993, 210-211 & 230), with plainer examples used both externally and internally at Burghley House in Lincolnshire (built chiefly between 1574 and 1589) and at Wollaton in Nottinghamshire (built 1580-88) (Mowl 1993, 97 & 228). Given that the 5th Earl's second period of remodelling ended in 1527, they would be very early examples of their type, if they belonged to his works.

- 7.40 Finally, it is likely that many of the surviving fireplaces within the south range were replaced as part of the same improvements. Several, including those on the south side of the Great Chamber (**SR5**) (FP6 - Elevation 11; figure 29 bottom), on the north side of Lord Percy's Chamber (**SR2**) (FP3 - Elevation 9; figure 29 top) and in the east side of the Lord's Lodging Chamber (**SWT3**) (FP7 - Elevation 6; figure 28), have staggered joints rising up the wall face above, indicating that the fireplaces and/or their flues were rebuilt and most likely enlarged. Another example, in the Gentlemen's Chamber on the second floor of the south-west tower (**SWT2**), the sockets for a wooden frieze run across the rebuilt flue of the fireplace (FP5 - Elevation 7; figure 28), suggesting that the rebuilding was complete before the frieze was put in place. Similar alterations have been noted to the upper floors of the north-west tower of Sheriff Hutton Castle, where the late 14th century fireplaces were replaced during one of the three major overhauls in the 16th century (Dennison 1998). It is important to remember that at many of these late 14th century castles, extensive renovations took place during the 16th century, meaning that the medieval is essentially being viewed through a Tudor lens.
- 7.41 Away from the stone structures of the south range, the surviving ironwork in many of the spaces could be combined with documentary evidence to provide a more detailed idea of how rooms were decorated when the 5th Earl was in residence. For example, the walls of many of the chambers were designed to be hung with textiles below the friezes or ceiling panels (Brears 2010, 108) (see figures 22 right and 30 left). Within the Great Chamber (**SR5**), fish-tailed wrought-iron hooks survive at a high level between the windows in the south wall (Elevation 11; figure 29 bottom), whilst on the second floor of the south-west tower (**SWT3**), to the north wall (Elevation 5; figure 28), there are rows of wrought-iron hooks of graduated size, the larger hooks at the top with rows of smaller hooks below; these rows also continue across the adjoining elevations, and may originally have been on all four sides of the room. Consultation with an authority on wall textiles of this period would almost certainly produce a better idea of the length and weight of the textiles that were once present, and how they fitted onto the walls in relation to the other features such as the wooden friezes.

The Early 17th Century Repair Works

- 7.42 Although it has been previously noted that large sums of money were spent on repairing the castle in the early 17th century (Pevsner & Neave 1995, 766-769), as far as EDAS are aware, the accounts relating to these repairs have not been previously studied in any detail. An outline transcription of the accounts (located by Drs David and Susan Neave), dating to 1602-03 and held in Alnwick Castle archives, has been made by Peter Brears for EDAS and is reproduced as Appendix 5. A summary of this is given below.
- 7.43 However, before this, it should be noted that the 1602-03 accounts provide a useful context for the c.1600 drawings of the castle. It is clear that these must

have been made in order to provide an accurate survey of Wressle before the works began. Indeed, some of the plans (Fisher 1937; Brears 2010, 62) give details as to the condition of the castle either immediately prior to or during the repairs. For example, the southern half of the east range's ground floor (**ER1**) was described as the "Plumbers rowmne". Also, to the first floor of the north range, it was noted "Two chambres falne into the wardrop", indicating that the floor of the second floor chambers above had collapsed into the Wardrobe below. It is assumed that there must have been some ingress of water through the roof that had caused them to do so.

- 7.44 The works on the castle appear to have begun with the arrival of John Morton, carpenter, in the last week of July 1602, and the unspecified works he carried out with his two men between mid August and 31st October 1602. Sometime during this period a second carpenter called John Stanley was paid five shillings for: "*iii Dayes at his first coming to viewe the decayed works of the Castell at the appointment of Sir Henry Slingsby*". As a result, Morton was replaced as the carpenter and major contractor at the castle, with Stanley and his men working continuously from 28th September 1602 through to April 1603. One of the carpenter's first tasks was to obtain the required timber by felling trees in the nearby park, additional labourers being employed to dig a sawpit close by the stump so that the trunks and branches could be sawn into balks, joists, girders and planks. The first tree was felled around 30th September 1602, this being followed by 'great trees' on 25th November and 25th January, 8th February, 28th February and 25th March 1603. It took up to six men to fell, saw and square the timbers in the Great and Little Parks, ready for the tenants of Newsholm with wains to cart them back to the castle, for which they received either 1s 6d "*in Drynke & bread*" or payments of between 3s 6d to 10s 8d.
- 7.45 Since heavy timbers, lead, stone and mortar had to be raised and lowered between ground level and the roofs, a crane (also called a 'cryanne, gynne or jynne') was purchased for permanent use at the castle on 9th October 1602. It had a great iron ring costing 1s (20/12/1602) and brass pulleys, some loaned on 19th November 1602 "*to pull up the great Tymber to the rofe of the Castell - 2s 6d*". One pulley was exchanged in York on 4th April 1603 after being "*broken about great Tymber workes - 3s 8d*". The pulleys for the crane ran on iron bolts, one costing 1s 2d (30/4/1603). The "*great rope called the hawser*" (9/2/1602) and a further 19 fathom (114 feet) "*great Roope to take up the Tymbers - £2 4s*" (24/11/1602) were probably intended for use on the crane. Smaller loads were raised and lowered using the "*paire of [block and] tackles with a great Cable Roape, & a Cable Roape with a great bolt of Iron*". The great tackle had its brass pulleys mounted on an "exeltre" (axle-tree) of iron, together with further iron bolts (30/9/1602, 25/11/1602 and 24/4/1603) for the "*tackle Roape and topp Rope for the tackles*" (9/2/1602). In use, the block and tackle would have been mounted at the head of a tripod formed by three tackle poles. Since the ropes, crane and tackles could not work efficiently without lubrication, quantities of soap were purchased for this purpose, for example 4lb on 25/11/1602, 2lb on 20/12/1602, 2lb on 2/4/1603 and 2lb on 4/6/1603, all at 4d a pound.
- 7.46 Twenty-four double 'trayses' for carpenters were brought to the site on 9th October 1602, and a further twenty-four 'trases' costing 4s on 25th March 1603 to 'make fast' the scaffolding for the masons. The only recorded use of the 'trases' refers to the pairs of short ropes used to secure the collars of draught animals back to the swingle-trees that linked them to ploughs, harrows etc; presumably they were being used by the carpenters to make the traditional square and diagonal lashings that bound the scaffold-poles firmly together. The remaining tool purchased for the

carpenter was a long crowbar called a 'gavelock' that cost 6s 8d on 30th September 1602. Since most of their principal joints would have been secured with wooden pegs, they would only need nails to fasten down the boards that lay directly beneath the lead roof. Described as 'sixpenny nails' for the carpenters, these were bought in large quantities.

- 7.47 Old lead taken from the roofs was re-used, but being insufficient in quantity, further supplies had to be brought in. On 7th November 1602 the steward (?), who was keeping the building accounts, rode to York to receive £8 from a Mr Dolman, took it to Sir Henry Slingsby at his Red House at Moor Monkton, seven miles to the north-west, and then returned to York. Here, on the following day, he supervised the weighing of four fother of lead and 20lb of solder, the 'straking' of it into a boat by hired labourers, and its transportation down the River Ouse, through Selby and up the River Derwent to Wressle. For this, the boatmen charged 13s 4d. From the riverside two labourers loaded it into wains (carts) and took it into the castle. As noted above, the ground floor room immediately south of the gate tower in the east range was used as the plumbers' workshop.
- 7.48 John Ayley, a York plumber, worked at the castle between 26th and 30th September 1602, returning to remove lead from the roofs between 18th November and 1st December 1602. Back again on 16th-20th December in the company of John Hill (a smith), he cast and laid five fother of lead at 26s per fother, totalling £6 13s 4d, and his men repaired the lead gutters on the new roof and 'My Lady's' south-eastern tower. Between 7th and 15th January 1603, they removed the lead from the north range or wardrobe, the north-east or Constable Tower, the Gatehouse Tower and the bakehouse, cast a further 5½ fother of lead for £7 6s 8d, and repaired the great chamber roof where the crane had stood. Between February 18th and 22nd, they returned firstly to work on the lead roof of the hall stairs, re-covered the bakehouse in old lead and mended the gutters, and secondly on 1st-2nd March to use more old lead to make gutters and spouts on the Gatehouse Tower. On 11th March 1603 the plumbers returned to Wressle, along with a further fother of lead from York by boat, two labourers carrying it from the riverside into wains, and from the wains into the 'plumhouse'. Their main task was to work on the Hall roof, cutting out good sections of lead that could be re-used, and melting two fother of its scrap with the fother from York to cast a number of new webs (lead sheets for roofing). Further lead had to be removed to give access to the decayed timbers beneath, ready for the masons and carpenters.
- 7.49 Like the plumbers, the masons only attended when their services were required. On 17th-19th November 1602 they had made a "*waye for the taking up of the Timber on Wressell Castle*". They then departed, only coming back in the following March. Between 28th February and 2nd March, the tenants assisted by ten labourers had used wains to bring in quicklime and nine tons of stone, unloading the lime into the "*Chamber where it lyeth*" to keep it dry. Between 7th and 26th March two masons were busy squaring the stone for the new Hall roof at a cost of 27s, cutting new corbels, and breaking out the wall into which they were inserted over the following two weeks. As the work proceeded, labourers drew water and slaked the lime, mixed the lime into mortar, and carried it, along with the new stonework, up the scaffolding to roof level (11/3/1603, 12/3/1603 and 9/4/1603). From 8th April the masons moved on to other parts of the castle, laying a stone on the Great Chamber, replacing a door that had been dismantled to insert timbers in the Lord's Chamber (**SWT2?**), fixed two 'Corbyns' (possibly wooden corbels) on the Wardrobe, and repaired the decayed (battlements?) of the bakehouse. Interestingly, a thatcher was also paid for five days work on the castle but it was

not specified where; it was likely to have been one of the buildings in the base court.

7.50 There is some surviving structural evidence in the south range that may relate to these early 17th century works, although much of what survives is not explicitly described in the accounts. These features are not shown on the c.1600 plans, although it is possible that some were inserted in the second half of the 17th century when the surviving south range was adapted as a manor house (see below). As with the late 15th/early 16th century works described above, the majority are concentrated on the ground floor of the south range. For example, within the entry, chamber ewery and chamber pantry space (**SR1**) at the west end, a window in the south wall (W19 - Elevations 1E and 11) was inserted after c.1600. To the east, within the schoolhouse (**SR3**), the room is shown as being heated by a fireplace in the north wall in c.1600 (WSA PHA 3543 - see figure 6 bottom). This fireplace was subsequently removed, and a new fireplace built in the east wall (FP4 - Elevation 10). At a higher level, a doorway shown in c.1600 giving access to the south arm of the gallery of the Lord's Pew (**SR9**) was blocked after c.1600 and replaced with a new doorway to the immediate east (D42 - Elevation 11). Within the first floor of the east range (**ER2**), a doorway was inserted after c.1600 to communicate with the Chapel (**SET2**) in the south-east tower (D16 - Elevation 3C). The fact that two of the garderobes (**G5** in **SR4**) and Nether Chapel (**G6** in **SR6**) are not shown on the c.1600 floor plans might imply they are later additions, although it is more likely that they are 'missing' because they don't fit into the general plan levels. Finally, it is possible that some of the multiple lead roof scars visible at the top of the south-east tower (**SET5**) or more likely to the former south end of the hall roof (**WR3**) relate to the re-roofing work of 1602-03.

7.51 An inventory of items remaining at Wressle, made at the castle in November 1605 (WSA PHA D26/5), is again reproduced in full in Appendix 6. This document shows that repair works were still not complete at this time, judging by the amount of related items that remained in the castle. The crane or great gin was lying in the hall, together with old timber, whilst the aforementioned plumbers' workshop in the east range still contained "*One great frame to melt lead in and ii troughs and vi tressles, vii peeces of lead & one web of lead, ii bolts & a strickle belonging to the lead frame*". The brew house was described as being in great decay and ready to fall, a chamber over the Wardrobe on the north range's first floor was also in decay, and a lodging chamber was in great decay because "*for want of plumber work it rains in through the leads*". Finally, there was a great deal of concern around doors that were missing bolts or locks, locks with keys, and keys that would not open any remaining locks. This concern replicates that seen in an 1598 Inquisition undertaken into Richard Pollerd, the park keeper at Sheriff Hutton Castle. One of the Inquisition questions concerned the removal of "*lockes, Iron boulttes, doores, dorebandes*" - six door bands had been removed since Pollerd's appointment and four or five doors had had locks taken from them (transcript made available by Tony Wright). The removal of doors or locks potentially made valuable material more accessible, and the concern with doors, locks and keys is understandable. Coulson (1982, 75 & 83-84; 2003, 86-87 & 196-197) has previously argued that the security of a castle (as in its capacity to resist burglary, arson, and casual lawlessness) is as important as its defensive capabilities, while Brears has amply demonstrated the importance of keys and access to them in the daily operation of the Wressle household (Brears 2010, 66-69).

The Civil War and the mid 17th Century Demolition

- 7.52 Wressle was garrisoned for Parliament during the Civil War, and in 1646 the garrison were said to have caused over £1000 worth of damage to the castle and its surroundings, including “*their havock of his (the Earl's) woods, Enclosures etc*” (Fisher 1954 vol 2, 68-69); they also apparently demolished the nearby church, leaving only the west end standing (Savage 1805, 47), as evidenced in a drawing of December 1776 (see figure 11 bottom).

The Process of Demolition

- 7.53 A series of letters exists regarding the demolition of the castle (partly reproduced in Anon 1770, and Savage 1805) from which two are most commonly quoted, and it is upon these quotes which interpretations of the demolition have commonly relied. In May 1648 a garrison of 60 men was again installed in the castle (Savage 1805, 41), but in June of the same year, a parliamentary committee in York sent a demolition team out to Wressle. Damage which had taken place was described in a letter dated October 1648: “*They fell upon the Constable's Tower, and hath with much violence pursued the work on Thursday and Friday. Their agents would show no care in preserving any of the materials, but pitched off the stones from the battlements to the ground; and the chimneys that stood upon the Lead downe to the Leades, which made breaches through the roof where they fell. All the Battlements to the rooffe, on the front of the Castle (excepting the high Tower over the Gate) are belt downe. What materials could be sav'd Mr. Plaxton did sett on some Tenants to take awaye, and laye in the bame. Belieeve it, Sir, his Lordship hath sustain'd very deepe losses in his house...*” (quoted in Savage 1805, 45-46).
- 7.54 Demolition and dismantling work appears to have been ongoing at the end of December of the same year, as a letter of that date sets out: “*I am very sorrye to see the spoyle that is alreadye made of his Lordship's castle, with this forenoon's work; there is 15 men throwing down the out battlement. I think by to-morrowe noone they will have gone round about the castel. The stones are for the most parte all mashed to pieces, and if there be not some speedy course taken to preserve the timber, lead, glasse, and wainscot, by taking them downe, att his Lordship's castle, they will be all spoyled and broken to pieces ... the Workmen do not look to save any of the materials; but take the reddyest course to throw down the wall, which they will doe inward upon the floors and ceiling, as well as outward upon the ground.*” (quoted in Savage 1805, 43-44).
- 7.55 Savage (1805, 47) states that no ‘further outrages’ were committed after December 1648, but this does not appear to be correct. A previously unpublished letter from William Plaxton dated to 23rd June 1649 (see Appendix 7) shows that dismantling was continuing, as set out in the following extract: “*... We have had as manye at worke as could possiblye be Imployed about the worke at the Castle to make it untenable the rooffe and leads are taken downe soe farre as I hope will give satisfacion (vizt betwixt the two Towers), the materialls are carefullye layd up, on munday next we begin to throw downe the outward and inward walls which I hope Mr Prickett will find in good forwardnesse att his returne into these ptes; it cannot be expected to be done whyt expedicon that some would have it, if the materialls be preserved for his Lordships best advantage, which hitherto we have used our best endeavour to doe; and shall still continue the like care wth what speed as may be most convenient, (that the least p[re] iudice be done to the materialls) we shall forward the worke soe much as possiblye may be, and I doubt not but it will be finished before hay time begin; the Bulworkes that were not sleighted by the Countrye are now cast down by his Lordships Tennants and*”

some few labourers. I feare we shall be ill troubled for roome in the Court to lye all the stones yt comes from the inward wall; the Batlemt stones shall be layd by themselves; there is alreadye two chimneyes taken down which is layd upon the leads, there is yet other two to be taken downe which shall be layd their alsoe, they will be in better readynesse if in case his Lordship repaire the remaining part of the Castle; my Brother Hen Aikeroyd desires to be yor chapman for the lead if his Lordship resolve to sell it; there is a very fine proportion of it; I do veryly beleive it will [?] 300 li either by Lump or by Fother, soe far as I can judge by the opinion of others: if Mr Prickett receive directions for the seling of it, and that the other be got chapman he will pay his money at London wthin a reasonable time, ... there is not above 1/6 part of the castle lead taken offe: I think their is 5 times as much to take off on the whole Castle as it taken off” (Alnwick Castle archives).

7.56 The final order for demolition was dated 17th April 1650, and has been reproduced by Savage: *“In pusuance of the orders of Counsell (of) State to us directed, for making Wressle castle intenable, as alsoe of a further order of the committee of Militia of the county of Yorke to that purpose; these are therefore to require you to procede in making the said castle intenable with all speede; whuch we conceive will be by throwing downe to the ground all that side wherein the hall stands, to the tower adjoining, leave only the South side remayninge, wherein we require you alsoe that windowes be broke forth of eight feet breadth and heighth, and eight foote distance round about all that side which remaynes, and that it be down by the 17th of May next; that the country may be secured from any danger that may happen thereby. Given under our hands this 17th of April, 1650. You are also to throw down all the battlements round about.”* (Savage 1805, 48-49).

7.57 It is acknowledged that there are some contradictions in the material quoted above, but taken as a whole, they suggest that, excepting whatever damage had already been done in 1646, in 1648 the north-east (Constable) tower was targeted first, with the battlements and chimneys thrown down. All the battlements to the ‘front’ of the castle (presumably the east side of the east range), excepting those to the gate tower, were thrown down. Towards the end of 1648, there were 15 men throwing down the outer battlement of the castle, apparently around all of the ranges and towers. No care was taken to preserve any of the stone or to carefully dismantle it for future use. By June 1649, the work was proceeding more carefully, with the roof and lead taken down between ‘the two Towers’ and the materials carefully stored. It was anticipated that throwing down the outward and inward walls would start soon, with the stone from the inward walls required to be stored in the inner court, if there was room; the battlement stones would be stored separately. The phrase *“about the Bulworkes”* might indicate that all of the battlements had been taken down by June 1649. The chimneys that had been taken down were to be laid on the leads in case the Earl of Northumberland wished to repair the remaining part of the castle; only about 1/6th of the total of roofing lead was thought to have been removed to date. The order of April 1650 could be interpreted as meaning that, apart from the south range, only the west range (where the hall was located) was still standing at that date. It was stated that all of the battlements should be thrown down and that the windows in the south range were to be broken out, but the latter was clearly not done. The fact that the order was issued on 17th April, and the works were to be completed by 17th May, suggests that little remained above ground apart from the south and west ranges.

7.58 The 1767 plan (Falkingham Collection) and one of the c.1770 drawings made by Brown (see figures 10 and 11 top) shed interesting light on the nature of the demolition/dismantling works. The drawing, looking south-east, shows that the ground plan of the west range was still discernable, the walls surviving to over five

courses high in places. To the rear of the wall, a large lump of masonry can be seen behind a tree. Locating the masonry exactly is of course difficult, but one interpretation would be to place it near the former gate tower position in the east range; a small square piece of standing masonry is marked in this location on the 1767 plan. The footings of the gate tower were uncovered during a watching brief undertaken in 2015 (Dennison & Richardson 2015) and were found to match the c.1600 ground floor plan almost exactly. It was thought that the gate tower had been reduced to this level as part of the mid 17th century demolition, but the 18th century drawing and plan suggest that a part of the walling was still present at this date and was removed perhaps some time in the early 19th century i.e. the tower was not completely levelled as part of the 17th century activity.

- 7.59 Establishing exactly what was demolished or dismantled in what sequence is important for the proper consideration of any castle ruin, not just as an important subject in its own right (for example, see Rakoczy 2007), but because just as the medieval fabric is often viewed through a Tudor lens, demolition and dismantling are the lens through which all else is viewed. The survival of the bakehouse as an isolated fragment is curious and not easily explained; one possible reason is that the building, which is in close proximity to the well, contained pumps and so was left standing for this purpose (Robert Falkingham, *pers. comm.*), and it may also have served a useful storage or agricultural function in the 18th century (see below). Perhaps the most pressing question of all regarding the demolition of Wressle is what happened to all of the material that was removed, particularly the stone. At Sheriff Hutton, many structures have been identified within the village which are built from stone taken from the castle (Dennison 1989), but there are no known structures in the vicinity of Wressle which incorporate large amounts of castle stone. Writing in 1805, Savage (1805, 58) noted that a farmhouse in Wressle preserved a fragment of glass to a window similar to one still surviving in the castle, but this appears to be rare evidence for re-use. Much of the stone could have been loaded onto barges on the Derwent and taken a considerable distance away. Further research into the estates of those who ordered the demolition, or indeed the Earl of Northumberland's other estates, might yield useful information.

Evidence for Demolition

- 7.60 There is some surviving structural evidence in the south range that probably relates to the mid 17th century dismantling and/or demolition activity but, as with the post c.1600 alterations described above, it is often difficult to be certain exactly when the damage was done. For example, in both the ground and first floor chambers of the south-west tower (**SWT1** and **SWT2**), and the second floor chamber of the south-east tower (**SET3**), the alternate removal of stone corbels and damage to beam sockets in opposite walls may have been done to allow the removal of large timbers as single pieces, rather than sawing them up. At other castles, such as Harewood in West Yorkshire, similar evidence is most probably associated with mid 17th century demolition activity (Dr Lila Rakoczy, *pers. comm.*). However, at Wressle, 18th century descriptions suggest that although by that date the tenants were only using the ground floor rooms of the castle, the upper floors remained in place, albeit in a dangerous condition.
- 7.61 Several windows on the first floor of the south range (for example, W49 in the Great Chamber (**SR5**) and W50 in the Anteroom (**SR4**)) preserve a distinctive pattern of damage caused by the violent wrenching out of the iron grilles with which they were formerly fitted, leaving the grille sockets intact to one side but either completely destroyed to the other or with deep horizontal scars. Similar evidence

has been recognised at other castles, such as at Bolton, where it was tentatively assigned to 1648 demolition activity (Trueman & Neil 1992, 30). The removal of window bars is also sometimes specifically mentioned in documents. At Sheriff Hutton in 1598, Richard Heburne testified that “18 peeces of Iron called upryghtes And 36 [owtthwarts?]” had been taken out of “glasse wyndowes” about the castle (transcript made available by Tony Wright). At Reading Abbey, Thomas Baylye was paid for “taking downe of the Iron of ii wyndowes” (Preston 1935, 136).

- 7.62 Staying with metals, some of the strips of lead roofing sheets (webs) that remain *in situ* at Wressle could be remnants of the 1648-49 activity, in particular that at the former south end of the east range (**ER4**). The end of each lead sheet was placed within a narrow slot cut into the wall, small pieces of cut tile were tightly packed within the slot above the sheet and then the whole mortared into place within the slot to ensure a watertight seal. Several of the sheet ends retain chisel marks, where the main part of the sheet has been cut away, leaving the strip behind. Again, similar evidence has been noted at both Bolton and Sheriff Hutton castles (Redmayne & Smith 1992, 11 & 16; Richardson & Dennison 2008, 19).
- 7.63 Finally, the documentary evidence suggests that all of the battlements, most probably including those around the south range, were demolished or dismantled by 1649. The surviving structural evidence is interesting for several reasons. In the few places where the battlements survive to their original full height (such as to the west side of the south-east tower - **SET5** - see Elevation 10), they may have been left in place because chimneys run up the rear of the merlons, thus indicating what fireplaces were intended to remain in use in the manor house which the south range was supposed to form. It has been proposed that the battlements were taken down carefully and the existing low parapet walls built as one phase, re-using the moulded stones from the former merlons and loops (Robert Falkingham, *pers. comm.*). This would depend at what stage during the demolition process it was decided to retain the south range as a manor house, as someone would have had to prevent the battlements being thrown down. However, the form of the surviving parapet wall around the top of the south-west tower (**SWT4**) suggests piecemeal demolition followed by rebuilding, rather than careful, phased work. The north wall partially survives to three courses in height with no re-used moulded capping, with other sections of two courses include the moulded stones (Elevation 3G). The east wall is partly of three courses and partly of two, mostly all without moulded capping (Elevation 12), whilst the south wall is all of two courses including the moulded capping and the west wall of two courses without any capping (Elevations 1A and 4E). In this scenario, the battlements around the south range would have been partly or wholly pulled down before 1650, and at a later date, the former battlement stone (stored separately, as indicated in the 1649 letter) re-used to construct a lower parapet wall. Further documentary research may provide a more definitive answer.

The Mid 17th Century and Afterwards

- 7.64 The use of the castle in the second half of the 17th century appears to be less well documented, and to what extent it ever was used as a manor house to administer Northumberland's local estates is unclear. The evidence of the c.1770 drawings discussed above shows that there was certainly little attempt to 'tidy up' the area to the north of the south range and the remnants of the other parts of the structure. This is in contrast to the care that was taken to reface the south range's north elevation when the former external stair rising to the first floor Nether Chapel (**SR6**) was removed after c.1600. One might also speculate that some of the brickwork of earlier appearance to the wall ends left by the demolition of the east and west

ranges belongs to the second half of the 17th century, and was an attempt to patch scars left by the removal of adjacent windows and doorways. Nevertheless, it seems that, if only at first, it was at least envisaged that the south range should function as a more grandiose residence than it had become by the late 18th century. Both towers and the south range retained their leaded roofs, the scarring and slots to the rear of the upper course of moulded capping to the parapet walls indicating that a roof was in place after they had been reduced to this height. The intricate 16th century internal woodwork was also left in place within the south range, although to what extent this would have been of any use in the much reduced south range is open to question.

- 7.65 By the mid 18th century, it appears that only the ground floor rooms of the south range were occupied by a tenant farmer, and it is probable that minor alterations continued to be made to the living areas throughout the 18th century; Savage's description of the early 1790s makes it clear that the upper floors were in an advanced state of decay (Savage 1805, 58-59; see Chapter 2 above). The doorway (D4) in the south wall of the south range (**SR2** - Elevation 1E) is clearly visible on one of the c.1770 drawings (see figure 11 centre); it was still in use at this date, fitted with a plank door and leading onto a path in the area between the south range and south moat, then enclosed by a brick wall. This doorway was inserted after c.1600; its rather crude form, cutting through a former window (W24), and the fact that it remained in use in the later 18th century may suggest that it was a relatively late insertion. The curious part-stone/part-brick buttress-like projection, topped by a small chimney stack, shown on the same c.1770 drawing, must also surely be a relatively late addition. The surviving tall chimney stack at the east end of the south range also appears in the drawing, and indeed was recorded in Mr Bell's slightly earlier sketchbook. But if, as outlined above, it is a post c.1600 reconstruction with no apparent connection to a fireplace, why and when would it have been erected for purely ornamental reasons?
- 7.66 Savage (1805, 81) provides a description of the 1796 fire, taken from *The Gentlemen's Magazine*, and, although this notes that the fire started in a chimney, it does not give a clear indication of where. No detailed analysis of burning marks on the interior of the castle was undertaken as part of the EDAS survey, but it was noted that on the north and south walls of the south range (Elevations 9 and 11), there is an intermittent line at the level of the first floor above which the masonry appears markedly more reddened; in both towers, the burning also appears to have been more severe at first floor level and above. To the east elevation of the south range, the former roof line (see **SR10**) may have contained the fire, apart from a 1.50m long section to the south side where the masonry is reddened above it - did the roof lead melt here? The molten lead recorded to the top of the south elevation (Elevation 11) of the south-east tower could also have been caused by the 1796 fire. Extensive brick repairs were undertaken to the wall between the south range and the south-east tower after the fire (Elevations 10 and 18), although the form of the majority of the bricks suggests that the repairs were made after the mid 19th century. Some of the capping used to the wall tops of the south range and also within some doorways and windows also appears to be of 20th century date, but these repairs are not well documented.

8 BIBLIOGRAPHY

Primary Sources

BIHR = Borthwick Institute of Historical Research, University of York

ERAO = East Riding Archives Office

GLH = Gladstone's Library, Harwarden, Flintshire

WSA PHA = Petworth House Archives, West Sussex Archives

YAS = Yorkshire Archaeological Society

c.1600 Perspective view of Wressle Castle and floor plans (WSA PHA 3538-3547)

1602-03 Building accounts for Wressle Castle (Alnwick Castle archives)

1605 "Inventory taken of all the Implementes that arr wthin the Castle of Wresill now in the possession of John Phillipps Novemb: VII th 1605" (WSA PHA D26/5)

c.1610 "A Survey of the Manors and Parishes of Wressle, Newsham, Loftsome and Brend belonging to the Earl of Northumberland by Ralph Treswell" (Falkingham Collection; photographic copy held in WSA Garland N39261 and YAS MS1285/3)

early C17th "The West Part of the plan of Wressell in the County of York containing the Towne, Scites of Wressell and Loftsom and the great Parke with the grounds to them adioyning" (Falkingham Collection)

1624 "The contracted Plan of the Mannor of Wressell in ye County of York, being the inheritance of the right ho^{ble} The Earle of Northumberland; made and renewed by Robert Norton 1624" (Falkingham Collection)

1649 June 1649 letter (Alnwick Castle archives)

c.1765 *Ornament of Wressel Castle in Yorkshire given me by Mr Bell the architect employ'd in restoring Alnwick Castle 1765* (YAS MS349)

1767 "A Plan of the Manors and Parishes of Wressle, Newsham, Loftsome and Brend in the County of York belonging to the Right Honourable George Earl of Egremont Revised from an Old Plan taken about the Year 1610 by Thomas Brown and James Crow 1767" (Falkingham Collection; photographic copy in YAS MS1285/17-18)

1770 "A south view of the remains of Wressil Castle, the property of the Earl of Egremont. Taken in 1770" (ERAO PH/2/320)

1774 Unnamed engraving of south front of Wressle Castle (ERAO DDX 773/1) (also available at <http://gottcollection.hepworthwakefield.org/item/921>)

1823 "Wressle Castle, Yorkshire, as it appeared before the Fire in 1796" (ERAO PH/2/320)

1825 Account of Sir Stephen Glynne's visit to Wressle Castle, 5th April 1825 (GLH Glynne's unpublished notes vol 106)

- 1836 "Wressle Castle, near Howden, York. From an original drawing by W Nesfield, engraved by J Sands" (ERAO DDX 733/3)
- 1839 Tithe Commutation. The Parish of Wressle in the East Riding of the County of York (BIHR)
- 1854 Ordnance Survey 6" to 1 mile map Yorkshire sheet 222 (surveyed 1849-1851)
- 1937 Collection of tracings from c.1600 plans and birds-eye views of Wressle Castle made by Fisher from originals in WSA (YAS)
- 1948 Aerial photograph of Wressle Castle, taken 14th May 1948 (<http://www.britainfromabove.org.uk/cy/image/EAW015508>)

Secondary Sources

- Anon 1770 *The Regulations and Establishment of the Household of Henry Algernon Percy, the Fifth Earl of Northumberland, at his Castles of Wresill and Leginfield in Yorkshire began Anno Domini MDXII*
- Anon 1903 'Humberston's Survey'. *Yorkshire Archaeological Journal* vol 17, 129-154
- Bilson, J *et al* 1913 'Wressle Castle'. *Yorkshire Archaeological Journal* vol 22, 182-193
- Blood, N K & Taylor, C C 1992 'Cawood: an Archaeological Landscape'. *Yorkshire Archaeological Journal* vol 64, 83-102
- Brears, P 2011 'The Administrative Role of Gatehouses in Fourteenth-Century North-County Castles'. In Airs, M & Barnwell, P S (ed) *The Medieval Gatehouse*, 200-213
- Brears, P 2010 'Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527'. *The Archaeological Journal* vol 167, 55-114
- Brears, P 2008 *Cooking and Dining in Medieval England*
- Brown, A L 2004 'Percy, Thomas, earl of Worcester (c.1343–1403)'. *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography* online edition (<http://www.oxforddnb.com/view/article/21955>, accessed 14 July 2017)
- Buglass, J 2015 'The Moving Finger writes; and, Having Writ, Moves on: Historic Graffiti at St Oswald's Church, Filey, North Yorkshire'. *Forum: The Journal of the Council for British Archaeology Yorkshire, New Series* vol 4, 1-15
- Crisp, F 1924 *Mediaeval Gardens, 'Flowery Medes' and other Arrangements of Herbs, Flowers and Shrubs grown in the Middle Ages, with some account of Tudor, Elizabethan and Stuart Gardens*, 2 vols
- Coulson, C 2003 *Castles in Medieval Society: Fortresses in England, France, and Ireland in the Central Middle Ages*
- Coulson, C 1982 'Hierarchism in Conventual Crenellation: An Essay in the Sociology and Metaphysics of Medieval Fortification'. *Medieval Archaeology* vol 26, 69-100

Dennison, E 2005 'The Plan Form of the Village'. In Dennison, E (ed) *Within the Pale: the Story of Sheriff Hutton Park*, 10-16

Dennison, E 1998 *Archaeological and Architectural Survey, Sheriff Hutton Castle, North Yorkshire* (unpublished EDAS archive report 1995/10.R01 for English Heritage and Dr R Howarth)

Dennison, E & Richardson, S 2015 *Management and Other Landscape Enhancement Works, Wressle Castle, Wressle, East Yorkshire: Archaeological Observation, Investigation and Recording* (unpublished EDAS archive report 2013/451.R01 for R H Falkingham & Son)

Dixon, P 1996 'Design in Castle-building: the Controlling of Access to the Lord'. *Chateau Gaillard* vol 8, 47-57

Emery, A 1996 *Greater Medieval Houses of England and Wales: Volume 1 Northern England*

English Heritage 2007 *Understanding the Archaeology of Landscapes: A Guide to Good Recording Practice*

English Heritage 2002 *With Alidade and Tape: Graphical and Plane Table Survey of Archaeological Earthworks*

English Heritage 1999 *Recording Archaeological Field Monuments: A Descriptive Specification*

Fisher, E J 1954 (vol 1) 'The Lordship of Leconfield'. *Some Yorkshire Estates of the Percies 1450-1650 [Leconfield, Spofforth, Topcliffe and Wressle]*, 2 vols (vol 1, 1-129) (unpublished PhD thesis, Department of History, University of Leeds; copy deposited with the Yorkshire Archaeological Society) (also available at http://etheses.whiterose.ac.uk/3261/1/uk_bl_ethos_558412_vol1.pdf)

Fisher, E J 1954 (vol 2) 'The Lordship of Wressle'. *Some Yorkshire Estates of the Percies 1450-1650 [Leconfield, Spofforth, Topcliffe and Wressle]*, 2 vols (vol 2, 1-139) (unpublished PhD thesis, Department of History, University of Leeds; copy deposited with the Yorkshire Archaeological Society) (also available at http://etheses.whiterose.ac.uk/3261/1/uk_bl_ethos_558412_vol1.pdf)

GSB Prospection Ltd 2006 *Sheriff Hutton: The Second Castle and Gardens* (unpublished GSB report 2006/02 for Ed Dennison Archaeological Services Ltd)

Harvey, J 1981 *Mediaeval Gardens*

Henderson, P 2005 *The Tudor House and Garden: Architecture and Landscape in the Sixteenth and Early Seventeenth Centuries*

Hey, D 2005 *A History of Yorkshire*

Hislop, M 2016 *Castle Builders: Approaches to Castle Design and Construction in the Middle Ages*

Hislop, M 2007 *John Lewyn of Durham: A Medieval Mason in Practice* (British Archaeological Reports British Series 438)

- Hislop, M 1996 'Bolton Castle and the Practice of Architecture in the Middle Ages'. *Journal of the British Archaeological Association* vol 149, 10-22
- Historic England 2016 *Understanding Historic Buildings: A Guide to Good Recording Practice*
- Historic England 2015 *Heritage at Risk: Yorkshire Register 2015*
- Hoole, K 1978 *A Regional History of the Railways of Great Britain: Volume 4 The North East*
- Hoyle, R W 2004 'Percy, Henry Algernon, fifth Earl of Northumberland (1478–1527)'. *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography* online edition (<http://www.oxforddnb.com/view/article/21936>, accessed 14 July 2017)
- James, I & M 1966 *A Tudor Magnate and the Tudor State: Henry Fifth Earl of Northumberland* (Borthwick Papers no 30)
- Lognon, J, Cazelles, R & Meiss M 1969 *The Très Riches Heures of Jean, Duke of Berry*
- LUAU (Lancaster University Archaeology Unit) 1993 *Bolton Castle, North Yorkshire: The South-East and South-West Towers: Preliminary Archaeological Report* (Unpublished archive report)
- LUAU (Lancaster University Archaeology Unit) 1992 *Bolton Castle, North Yorkshire: The North and East Ranges: Preliminary Archaeological Report* (Unpublished archive report)
- McCavana, K 1993 *Sheriff Hutton Castle: An Archaeological Survey of the South West Tower and South Range* (Unpublished MA Thesis University of York)
- Moorhouse, S 2003b 'Anatomy of the Yorkshire Dales: Decoding the Medieval Landscape'. In Manby, T G, Moorhouse, S & Ottaway, P (eds) *The Archaeology of Yorkshire: An Assessment at the Beginning of the 21st Century*, 293-362
- Moorhouse, S 2003a 'Medieval Yorkshire: A Rural Landscape for the Future'. In Manby, T G, Moorhouse, S & Ottaway, P (eds) *The Archaeology of Yorkshire: An Assessment at the Beginning of the 21st Century*, 181-214
- Moorhouse, S 1993 'Recent Work by S Moorhouse and Associates'. *CBA Forum (Annual Newsletter of CBA Yorkshire) for 1993*, 19-25
- Mowl, T 1993 *Elizabethan and Jacobean Style*
- Pevsner, N & Neave, D 1995 *The Buildings of England Yorkshire: York and the East Riding*
- Phillips, J 2016 'Of a Fair Uniforme Making': *The Building History of Beverley Minster 1188-1736*
- Preston, A 1935 'The Demolition of Reading Abbey'. *The Berkshire Archaeological Journal* vol 39 no 2, 107-144

Rakoczy, L 2007 *Archaeology of Destruction: A Reinterpretation of Castle Slightings in the English Civil War* (unpublished D. Phil. thesis, Department of Archaeology, University of York)

Redmayne, P & Smith J 1992 *Bolton Castle, North Yorkshire: Phase II - The South Range* (unpublished Lancaster University Archaeology Unit archive report for English Heritage and the Hon. Harry Orde-Powlett)

Richardson, S 2010 'A Room with a View? Looking Outwards from Late Medieval Harewood'. *The Archaeological Journal* vol 167, 14-54

Richardson, S & Dennison, E 2015c 'Wressle Castle, East Yorkshire: Gardens Survey Interim Summary'. *The Castle Studies Group Journal* no 28 (2014-15), 190-198

Richardson, S & Dennison, E 2015b *Sheriff Hutton Castle, Sheriff Hutton, North Yorkshire: Architectural and Archaeological Survey of the South-West Tower* (unpublished EDAS mss)

Richardson, S & Dennison, E 2015a *Garden and Other Earthworks South of Wressle Castle, Wressle, East Yorkshire: Archaeological Survey* (unpublished EDAS archive report 2014/479.R01 for the Castle Studies Trust)

Richardson, S & Dennison, E 2014b *Church of All Saints, Wath upon Dearne, Rotherham, South Yorkshire: Archaeological Recording of Graffiti* (unpublished EDAS archive report 2013/452.R01 for English Heritage)

Richardson, S & Dennison, E 2014a 'A Wall with a View? The Gardens at Ravensworth Castle, North Yorkshire'. *Landscape History* vol 35(2), 21-38.

Richardson, S & Dennison, E 2013 *Harewood Castle, Harewood, West Yorkshire: Archaeological and Architectural Survey and Recording* (unpublished EDAS Ltd archive report 2002/212.R01 (3 vols) for the Harewood Estate)

Richardson, S & Dennison, E 2009 'Architectural and Archaeological Survey of the North-East Tower, Sheriff Hutton Castle'. *The Castle Studies Group Journal* no 22 (2008-9), 179-200

Richardson, S & Dennison, E 2008 *Sheriff Hutton Castle, Sheriff Hutton, North Yorkshire: Architectural and Archaeological Survey of the North-East Tower (2 vols)* (unpublished EDAS report 2002/158.R01 for English Heritage and Dr R Howarth)

Richardson, S & Dennison, E 2007 'The Castles of Sheriff Hutton'. *The Castle Studies Group Journal* no 21 (for 2007-08), 172-188

Rimington, F C & Rutter, J G 1967 *Ayton Castle: its History and Excavation* (Scarborough and District Archaeological Society Research Report No. 5)

Savage, J 1805 *The History of the Castle and Parish of Wressle* (1st edition published 1799)

Skaife, R H (ed) 1867 *Kirkby's Inquest*. Surtees Society vol 49

SSEW (Soil Survey of England and Wales) 1983 *Soils of England and Wales: Sheet 1 Northern England*

Stone, S 2013 *Wressle Castle, Castle Farm, East Yorkshire: Conservation Management Plan* (University of Birmingham, Ironbridge Institute dissertation, MA Course in Historic Environment Conservation)

Stroud, S 2003 *The Penguin Guide to Superstitions of Britain and Ireland*

Thurley, S 1993 *The Royal Palaces of Tudor England: Architecture and Court Life 1460-1547*

Toulmin Smith, L (ed) 1907 *The Itinerary of John Leland in or about the years 1535-1543 Parts 1 to 3*

Trueman, M & Neil, N 1992 *Bolton Castle, North Yorkshire: the North and East Ranges* (Lancaster University Archaeological Unit unpublished report for English Heritage)

Webb, A 2014 *Castle Farm, Wressle, East Riding of Yorkshire: Geophysical Report* (unpublished Archaeological Services WYAS report 2682 for Mr Robert Falkingham)

Electronic Sources (accessed January 2017)

<http://gottcollection.hepworthwakefield.org> - The Gott Collection

<http://mapapps.bgs.ac.uk/geologyofbritain/home.html> - Geology of Britain viewer

9 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

- 9.1 The archaeological and architectural survey was primarily funded by Natural England, as part of a Higher Level Stewardship Scheme Agreement between Natural England and the landowner (Mr Robert Falkingham); additional funding was provided by English Heritage/Historic England, the Country Houses Foundation, and the landowner, and additional research and reporting was funded by EDAS. The repairs and consolidation work was undertaken by Historic Property Restoration (HPR) of North Shields, under the direction of Peter Gaze Pace, project architect. EDAS would like to thank Margaret Nieke and Simon Christian (Natural England), Giles Proctor, Keith Emerick and Nicola Brown (Historic England), and Peter Gibson and site staff (HPR) for allowing access and for their co-operation during the survey work; especial thanks are due to Robert Falkingham (site owner) for his constant support, enthusiasm and patience during all stages of the project.
- 9.2 The archaeological and architectural survey was primarily undertaken by Shaun Richardson, with considerable on-site assistance from Richard Lamb. Shaun Richardson took the site photographs and produced the field and final drawings, and a draft report, and the project was finalised by Ed Dennison. Numerous organisations and individuals provided EDAS with help and co-operation during various stages of the project, namely Robert Ash of Plowman Craven and Paul Bryan of Historic England (for supply of the initial rectified photographic survey), Dave Kempsey of Benchmark Surveys of Leeds (for topographic surveys), Rhodri Lewis of West Sussex Archives (for supply of data from the Petworth House Archives), Isabel Keating of Alnwick Castle archives (for liaison over their records), Siân Morgan of Gladstone's Library, Harwarden (for liaison over Sir Stephen Glynne's 1825 visit), Peter Brears (for provision and permission to use his documentary material, transcriptions and reconstruction drawings), and Drs Susan and David Neave (for provision of documentary material and transcriptions). Sophie Tibbles from East Riding Archaeology identified the recovered artefacts from the watching brief work. Especial thanks are due to Peter Brears and Susan and David Neave for imparting their considerable knowledge and expertise of the castle. Despite all this assistance, the final report was produced by Ed Dennison, with whom the responsibility for any errors remains.

APPENDIX 1
GAZETTEER OF ROOM SHEETS

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: SWT1 (High Buttery)

Location: Ground floor of south-west tower

Internal Dimensions: 7.40m N-S by 11.95m E-W

Height: c.3.50m

Description:

On the c.1600 plan, the room is shown with two windows to the west wall and a single window at the east end of the south wall. It was linked to a room (SR1) to the east by a doorway (D18), with steps leading to a projection into the room's north-west corner. The room was marked as measuring "39 foot" by "24 foot" [1]. The room formed the High Buttery (Brears' room 1.22). It was one of a series of rooms in this area forming service rooms for the south-western chambers. A newel stair from the High Buttery communicated with all other levels in the south-west tower (including the roof leads) and the south range. To the east, the High Buttery was linked to the ground floor rooms probably forming the pantry for the chamber suite (Brears' room 1.23) and its ewery (Brears' room 1.24) [2].

The principal access to the ground floor of the south-west tower was either through the doorway in the east wall (D18) (7/511, 7/515) from the south range (SR1) or that (D19) leading from the newel stair in the north-east corner (7/513, 7/516, 7/518); there was no connection to the west range (WR1) to the north. At the time of survey, the floor of the room was a hard-packed accumulated rubble and soil. All four walls of the room are built from roughly coursed and squared stone, in stark contrast to the well-dressed and smooth-faced ashlar of the upper floors within the tower.

The room was originally lit by a pair of single-light, splayed windows (W89 and W14) with shouldered, two-centred arched heads and chamfered surrounds in the south wall (Elevation 7) (2/994-2/997). The west window (W89) has been completely blocked, and was completely removed externally to make way for the oriel (W15) to the first floor (SWT2); this had already taken place by c.1600. The east window (W14) remains relatively unaltered (2/006). Between these earlier windows, the wider central mullioned window (W13) has been inserted; it does not appear in c.1600, and so may date to the early 17th century alterations. This window is of two flat-headed lights with a wooden lintel and parallel sides returning at a right angle to the wall face (2/004). The sills of all three window openings were set at the same height, c.1.00m above the existing internal ground level.

There were originally two further single-light window openings (W8 and W9) to the west wall (Elevation 8), again with shouldered, two-centred arched heads and chamfered surrounds. The south window (W9) was fitted with an iron grille, comprising three cross-bar and a vertical standard, socketed into the frame (10/263-10/265). The north window (W8) has been completely blocked, but this was done after c.1600, possibly as part of the early 17th century alterations. Probably as part of the same alterations, it was replaced by a window of two flat-headed lights with a wooden lintel and parallel sides returning at a right angle to the wall face. The sills of these window openings were set at the same height, c.1.00m above the existing internal ground level (7/503, 7/505, 7/507, 7/509).

The room was heated by a fireplace (FP2) in the north wall (Elevation 5) (7/526-7/530, 7/532, 7/534). It has a broad arched head of stone voussoirs, chamfered to the soffit of the head and jambs. There is a brick relieving arch over, together with areas of rebuilding above. The interior flue of the fireplace is partly rendered internally, and joins with the flue from fireplace FP1 heating the hall (WR2) in the west range (2/992; 7/535; 22/791-22/793).

The flat-headed doorway (D19) to the newel stair is approached by a flight of four stone steps. It has a quoined surround, and there are two small sockets to the immediate west of the door head. The door to the east wall (Elevation 6) (D18) has a shallow arched head of rough voussoirs. There is a small wall cupboard to its immediate south.

The room was formerly crossed by two substantial north-south aligned beams, the sockets for which can be seen in the north and south walls (Elevations 5 and 7); they are blocked to the north wall, but still open to the south. The ends of the beams were supported by timber struts or braces rising from curved corbels. These corbels survive to the north wall (Elevation 5) but have been hacked away to the south wall (Elevation 7), possibly to remove the beams; this pattern is reversed to the north wall, where, as stated, the corbels survive but the beam sockets have been damaged. The beams supported closely spaced east-west aligned joists, and again the sockets for these can be seen in the east and west walls (Elevations 6 and 8). The height of the joists sockets indicates that they were tenoned into the beams, rather than lodged across them [3].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: Two - D18 (east wall to south range), D19 (north wall to newel stair).

Windows: Five - W8 & W9 (west wall), W13, W14 & W89 (south wall).

Fireplaces: One - FP2 (north wall).

Garderoles: None.

Other: One cupboard - east wall.

Masons' marks: None.

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Comments: Door D18 (internal) could be secured. The alternate removal of stone corbels and damage to beam sockets in opposite walls may have been done to allow the removal of large timbers as single pieces, rather than sawing them up. The central windows in the south and west walls (W13 and W8) may be early 17th century alterations.

Plan level: 1 **Elevations:** 5, 6, 7 and 8 (internal); 1A, 1B, 1C, 4D and 4E (exterior)

All Photos: 2/992, 2/994-2/997, 2/004, 2/006; 7/503, 7/505-7/505, 7/509, 7/511, 7/513, 7/515, 7/516, 7/518, 7/526-7/530, 7/532, 7/534, 7/535; 10/263-10/265; 22/791-12/793

References:

[1] West Sussex Archives PHA 3543

[2] Brears, P 2010 "Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527". The Archaeological Journal vol 167, 64-65 & 78

[3] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: SWT2 (Lord's/Gentlemen's Chamber)

Location: First floor of south-west tower

Internal Dimensions: 7.40m N-S by 11.85m E-W

Height: c.5.50m

Description:

On the c.1600 plan, the room is shown with a single window to the west wall, and two windows to the south wall, flanking a fireplace (marked "chymney"). The west window took the form of a glazed oriel (W15), with five sides, marked "a trist (?) window"; the depiction of the oriel suggests that it could be walked into. The room was linked by a doorway (D1) in the north wall to the hall in the west range (WR2) via a "previ passage", and through a doorway (D29) in the east wall to the south range (SR4); the latter is framed by a projecting semi-octagonal wooden lobby. A third doorway (D28) led into the newel stair in the north-east corner which communicated with all floor levels of the south-west tower. A garderobe (G4) opened off the south-east corner via door D27. The room is marked as "my Lords Bedd Chamber is 40 foot", with "in breadth 23 foot" in the opposite direction; a note against the elevation also notes "the height of this chamber is 21 foot" [1].

The room formed the Lord's/Gentlemen's Chamber (Brears' room 2.13), part of the main chamber suite. The Gentlemen of the Household probably slept on pallets in here, as they did not have any livery of fuel; it may also have served as the knights' dining room. The form of the ceiling over the chamber was recorded by John Ball in c.1765 and is illustrated by Brears. The construction of the ceiling was almost certainly that of the late 14th century, with two very substantial beams running north-south between the internal walls, with narrower cross joists between; the joists must have been underdrawn in some way to provide a smooth surface on which to paint. There were three painted panels to the ceiling, all with the same design of alternating large hexagonal and smaller diamond shaped panels, using deep, boldly moulded oak battens. Each hexagonal was filled with a six-pointed rosette similar to those on the chamber roof, while the diamonds were divided into four by a pair of crossing diagonals. In addition to the decorative ceiling, there was once a deep frieze of carved armorial panels running around all four sides of the chamber, c.1.52m below ceiling level; the space below was left bare to receive arras wall-hangings whenever the Earl was in residence. A semi-octagonal lobby to the doorway in the east wall was also highly enriched with carved woodwork, as were the two panels flanking it. The fireplace hearth to the room was said to be 'formed of Mosaic work' [2].

The principal access to the first floor of the south-west tower was either through the doorway in the east wall (D29), the doorway in the north-west corner (D1) or that (D28) leading from the newel stair in the north-east corner (7/514). The newel stair contains four masons' marks and a quantity of graffiti, especially around the doors to the south range (SR4) (1/271-1/273; 9/148-9/163, 9/166-9/168, 9/174, 9/176-9/180).

The room was originally lit by two windows (W15 and W16) in the south wall (Elevation 7) (2/001, 2/002, 2/998, 2/999), both of the same form, although only the east window (W16) survives in its original form (1/269). This window opening measures 2.30m wide to the room interior, the sides splaying gently inwards towards the window. There are three shallow sockets, one retaining wood, to the immediate west of the window opening, and a single example to the east. These are too low to be associated with the armorial frieze formerly mounted above. The base of the window opening was set slightly above (0.40m) the internal floor level, and the opening rose 4.50m to the centre of the shallow arched segmental rear-arch. The window opening is provided with seats in the form of opposed stone benches, set at a right angle to the window itself. Each bench was 0.50m deep and stood 0.50m high, with a slightly projecting chamfered lip. The sill of the window is set at 1.20m above the floor of the window opening. The window itself was mullioned and transomed and of four lights. All four lights were provided with an internal shutter, hung on a pair of iron pintles to the outer sides; the shutter closed flush into the internal rebate around each light. All lights were fitted with iron grilles of three cross bars, socketed into the frame (6/273-6/275, 6/277). The original west window was replaced by a tall oriel window (W15), projecting out beyond the external wall face, but unfortunately most of its structure has been lost. The opening has gently splayed sides, and measures 2.30m in width to the room interior. The base of the oriel was set at the internal floor level, so that it could be walked into, and the opening rose almost 5.00m to the centre of the broad segmental rear-arch. The side walls rose to a height of c.1.30m, and then the oriel is assumed to have been glazed above. Although there is scarring to the base of the splayed sides, there is no clear evidence to suggest that stone window seats were ever present, and none are shown on the c.1600 plan (6/269-6/272, 6/283, 6/284, 6/286).

There is a further window (W10) in the west wall (Elevation 8) (1/312; 9/111, 9/113, 9/143, 9/144; 10/267-10/273, 10/277-10/280). The window opening measures 2.25m in width to the room interior, the sides splaying gently inwards towards the window. The base of the window opening was set 0.50m above the internal floor level, and the opening rose 4.40m to the centre of the broad segmental rear-arch. The opening is provided with seats in the form of opposed stone benches, set at a right angle to the window itself. Each bench was 0.50m deep and stood 0.50m high, with a slightly projecting chamfered lip. The sill of the window is set at 1.20m above the floor of the window opening. The window itself was mullioned and transomed and of four lights. All four lights were provided with an internal shutter, hung on a pair of iron pintles to the outer sides; the shutter closed flush into the internal rebate around each light. The south side of the north upper light retains a glazing slot. All four lights were fitted with a iron-grille comprising three or four cross-bars socketed into the frame, and one of the upper lights may preserve evidence for a vertical standard. All lights

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

have two small square sockets to the sill. Above the window head, the face of the elevation is inset by 0.16m.

The doorway (D1) (9/138, 9/140, 9/142) at the west end of the north wall (Elevation 5) has a shallow arched segmental head. To its immediate east, just below the level from which the head springs, there is a rectangular socket, 0.15m deep. The doorway leads into a very short lobby, beyond which the ceiling level drops and there is a second doorway with a semi-circular segmental head. The doorway was once fitted with a door to the south face, hung on iron pintles set into the west jamb. The doorway is now blocked with stone, but it once led into the passage proper to the north, connecting with the hall (WR2) in the west range.

The doorway (D28) (9/131) to the newel stair in the north-east corner of the room has been badly damaged, but appears to have once been fitted with a door, hinged to the north side and opening inwards to the room. There is a second smaller opening (W82) to the south side of the newel stair (9/130). At 1.50m in height, it is too low to form a doorway, and its function is uncertain; it may have been fitted with a shutter, opening into the room, thus allowing views into the space.

The doorway (D29) (9/124, 9/125, 9/127) in the east wall (Elevation 6) has a shallow arched segmental head, roughly chamfered to the soffit. There is a small iron hook to the immediate east of the door head, and two small recesses above this. It opened into a short passage passing through the east wall of the south-west tower; the east end of the passage was fitted with a door, closing against an internal rebate.

The doorway (D27) (9/119) to the garderobe (G4) at the south end of the east wall is quite narrow (0.65m wide) but tall, with a shallow arched head and chamfered jambs. It is rebated to the east side, and was formerly fitted with a door. Three steps led down into the garderobe itself, which was set behind an angled projection to the south wall, as it is shown in c.1600. The garderobe was lit by a narrow window (W38) in the east wall (9/118, 9/256, 9/257). It also contains a 'complex' masons' mark (9/258).

The room was heated by a large fireplace (FP5) in the centre of the south wall (Elevation 7) (6/278-6/282). It has a broad arched head of well cut voussoirs, set within a moulded surround. Staggered joints rising up the elevation above the fireplace show that both the fireplace and the flue have been rebuilt. A row of curved corbels project from the wall face below the fireplace to support the hearth. The bricks lining the fireplace are red and handmade, with average dimensions of 260mm by 130mm by 50mm. No trace of the 'Mosaic Work' hearth survives.

The sockets supporting the armorial frieze described above survive to all four walls. They are closely spaced, and generally arranged in three lines, set at 0.50m, 1.50m and 1.80m below the former top of the beams supporting the ceiling joists (9/094, 9/095, 9/097, 9/098, 9/100, 9/102, 9/103, 9/106, 9/108, 9/109). To the north wall (Elevation 5), the recesses have an average depth of between 0.10m to 0.17m. A few retain small pieces of rotten wood within. Below the sockets, set at c.2.00m above the former floor level, there is a row of handmade wrought-iron nails spaced at broadly equal centres. Between the uppermost row of recesses and the double row below, there is a row of iron hooks, the outer ends of which project upwards, again spaced at roughly equal centres (9/134). The sockets for the frieze run across the rebuilt flue of the fireplace (FP5) to the south wall (Elevation 7), suggesting that the rebuilding was done before the frieze was put in place, possibly as part of the late 15th or early 16th century refurbishment works.

The room was formerly crossed by two substantial north-south aligned beams, the sockets for which can be seen in the north and south walls (Elevations 5 and 7) (9/079, 9/080, 9/083, 9/084). The ends of the beams were supported by timber struts or braces rising from curved corbels. To the south wall, the corbels are 0.69m deep and project 0.32m from the wall face. There is considerable damage to the tops of the beam sockets in both walls, where the wall face has been cut into above the sockets. This was almost certainly done so that the timbers could be removed as single pieces, rather than sawing through them. The beams supported closely spaced east-west aligned joists, the outer ends of which rested on ledges in the east and west walls (Elevations 6 and 8). The height of the ledges suggest that the joists were lodged across the beams, rather than tenoned into them [3].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: Four - D1 (north wall to west range), D27 (east wall to garderobe), D28 (east wall to newel stair), D29 (east wall to south range).

Windows: Five - W10 (west wall), W15 & W16 (south wall), W38 (garderobe), W82 (newel stair).

Fireplaces: One - FP5 (south wall).

Garderobes: One - G4 (south-east corner).

Other:

Masons' marks: Five - within the north-east newel stair between SWT2 and SWT3, there is one 'right-angled triangle' mark, one 'Star' mark, one 'square with tail' mark and one 'triangle' mark; also one 'complex' mark in G4.

Comments: Oriel window (W15) in south wall may have been inserted prior to 5th Earl's improvements. Also fireplace FP5 and flue in south wall have been rebuilt as part of same works.

Plan level: 2

Elevations: 5 to 8 (internal), 1A, 1B, 4D and 4E (external)

All Photos: 1/269, 1/271-1/273, 1/312, 2/998, 2/999, 2/001, 2/002; 6/270-6/275, 6/277-6/284, 6/286, 6/269; 9/079, 9/080, 9/083, 9/084, 9/094, 9/095, 9/097, 9/098, 9/100, 9/102, 9/103, 9/106, 9/108, 9/109, 9/111, 9/113, 9/118, 9/119, 9/125, 9/127, 9/130, 9/131, 9/134, 9/138, 9/140, 9/142-9/144, 9/148-

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

9/163, 9/166-9/168, 9/174. 9/176-9/180, 9/256-9/258; 10/267-10/273, 10/277-10/280

References:

[1] West Sussex Archives PHA 3544

[2] Brears, P 2010 "Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527". The Archaeological Journal vol 167, 64-65, 71, 79 & 90-95

[3] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: SWT3 (Lord's Lodging Chamber)

Location: Second floor of south-west tower

Internal Dimensions: 7.40m N-S by 12.15m E-W

Height: c.6.30m

Description:

On the c.1600 plan, the room is shown with a single window to the west wall, and two windows to the south wall. There was a fireplace (FP7) to the east wall. The room was linked by a doorway (D35) in the north wall to a garderobe (G8), and through another doorway (D37) in the east wall to the upper west end of the central range (SR7). A third doorway (D36) led into the newel stair in the north-east corner, communicating with all floor levels of the south-west tower. The room is marked as "the chamber above my Lords chamber is 39 foot", with "the breadth 24 foot" in the opposite direction [1]. The double-height room formed the Lord's Lodging Chamber (Brears' room 4.4) [2].

The principal access to the second floor of the south-west tower was either through the doorway in the east wall (D37) from the upper end of the south range (SR7), or that (D36) leading from the newel stair in the north-east corner (6/231; 9/016, 9/038, 9/075, 9/076). There is a quantity of graffiti in the newel stair (9/191-9/196).

The room was originally lit by two windows (W17 and W18) in the south wall (Elevation 7), both of the same form. The window openings measure 2.30m in width to the room interior, the sides splaying gently inwards towards the window. The bases of the window openings were set slightly above (0.50m) the internal floor level, and the openings rose 5.20m to the centre of the broad segmental rear-arch. The window openings are provided with seats in the form of opposed stone benches, set at a right angle to the window itself. Each bench was 0.55m deep and stood 0.50m high, with a slightly projecting chamfered lip. The sills of the windows are set at 1.35m above the floor of the window opening, and so even if seated on a cushion, a seated viewer would have had difficulty seeing over the sill. The windows themselves were mullioned and transomed and of four lights. All four lights were provided with an internal shutter, hung on a pair of iron pintles to the outer sides; the shutter closed flush into the internal rebate around each light. The upper lights were fitted with iron grilles of four cross bars, socketed into the frame, whilst to the lower lights there were only three cross bars. The lower lights, both having glazing slots to the base and south sides, are set behind (i.e. towards the interior) the bar sockets (6/240-6/243, 6/246, 6/247, 6/250, 6/251, 6/256-6/258, 6/261, 6/266-6/268).

There is a further window (W12) to the west wall (Elevation 8) (1/311; 6/228, 6/229; 9/024, 9/026-9/032, 9/058-9/061; 10/281-10/284, 10/287-10/290). The window opening measures 2.25m in width to the room interior, the sides splaying gently inwards towards the window. The base of the window opening was set 0.50m above the internal floor level, and the opening rose 5.20m to the centre of the broad segmental rear-arch. The window opening is provided with seats in the form of opposed stone benches, set at a right angle to the window itself. Each bench was 0.50m deep and stood 0.50m high, with a slightly projecting chamfered lip; the south seat is broken. The sill of the window is set at 1.35m above the floor of the window opening. The window itself was mullioned and transomed and of four lights. All four lights were provided with an internal shutter, hung on a pair of iron pintles to the outer sides; the shutter closed flush into the internal rebate around each light. The upper lights were fitted with iron grilles of four cross bars, socketed into the frame, whilst to the lower lights there were only three cross bars. A shadow or mark, 0.15m high, runs the length of the west wall, above the inset marking the top of the first floor below (9/088).

The doorway (D35) to the north wall (Elevation 5) has a shallow segmental head, of two stones. To the immediate east of the doorway, just above the level from which the head springs, there is a rectangular socket, 0.13m deep and with an upright slot to the back (9/055). The doorway is rebated to the north side, and was once fitted with a door, closing against the north side. The doorway leads into the garderobe (G8), a sub-square space with maximum measurements of 1.90m north-south by 1.80m east-west (9/057, 9/252-9/255). The east wall of the garderobe changes angle in plan approximately half way along its length, and at this point there appears to be a straight joint. There may also be a straight joint in the west wall, slightly further to the north, perhaps suggesting that there was either an alteration to the arrangements here as the castle was being built, or that a mistake was made which was subsequently corrected. The garderobe is lit by narrow windows in the north (W4) and west (W11) walls; the former is not shown in c.1600. The garderobe shute was located at the north-west corner.

The doorway to the east wall (D37) has a depressed arched chamfered head and was rebated for a door closing onto the west side; four steps lead down to the upper western part (SR7) of the central range. The doorway (D36) in the newel stair at the north-east corner of the room has a pointed arched, chamfered head and was once fitted with a door, hung on iron pintles set into the north jamb and opening inwards to the room. Above and to the immediate south of the door head, there is a small square shallow recess cut into the wall. The newel stair also contains an 'X-type' masons' mark, between SWT2 and SWT3 (9/147).

The room was heated by a large fireplace (FP7) in the centre of the east wall (Elevation 6) (6/263). It has a broad arched head of well cut voussoirs, set within a moulded surround (9/041, 9/063-9/065, 9/071, 9/072). Above the moulded surround, there is a second course of voussoirs, with a relieving keystone above these. Staggered joints rising up the elevation above the fireplace demonstrate that both the fireplace and flue have been rebuilt (9/017, 9/039). A single curved corbel projects from the wall face below the fireplace, the remnant of a once wider projecting hearth (9/068, 9/069). The fireplace has a brick rear, set in a herringbone pattern

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

(9/070).

On the north elevation (Elevation 5), there is a row of four small sockets, only 50mm deep and one retaining some rotten wood, set at equal centres and placed at c.2.00m above the former floor level (6/265). Approximately 0.50m above these, there is a row of iron hooks (9/054), again spaced at equal centres, with the outer end pointing upwards. Between these two rows of features, towards the east end of the wall, there is a restricted area of lime mortar, resembling an inverted 'Y' (9/053), adhering to the wall, and to the east of this, a square recess, 0.18m deep (9/047). Higher, at 5.30m above the former internal floor level, there is a row of hooks like those already described, and these can be followed around all four internal walls of the room (9/049). There is further ironwork to the south elevation (Elevation 7), mainly between the windows but also between them and the elevation's outer ends. There are at least three rows of wrought-iron handmade hooks, with the outer ends pointing upwards (6/244, 6/255). Each hook projects 20mm from the wall and points upwards by 20mm at the outer end. There is another row of hooks set at approximately the same level as the window heads; however, there are all noticeably larger than those below, projecting 40mm from the wall and then pointing upwards by 70mm at the outer ends (6/239). To the west wall (Elevation 8), there are a small number of hooks as described above, to either side of the window. They are set at different heights to either side of the window, and do not form a discernable pattern (9/025).

The room was formerly crossed by five substantial north-south aligned beams, the sockets for which can be seen in the north and south walls (Elevations 5 and 7). The ends of the beams were supported by curved stone corbels (6/232-6/234, 6/237, 6/238). To the north wall (Elevation 5), these corbels project 0.27m from the wall face (9/020-9/023). Four of the sockets above have been neatly infilled with stone, but one is left open. To the south wall (Elevation 7), the corbel projects 0.25m from the wall face and are 0.52m deep (6/235, 6/236) [3].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: Three - D35 (west end of north wall to garderobe), D36 (east wall to newel stair), D37 (east wall to south range).

Windows: Five - W4 & W11 (garderobe), W12 (west wall), W17 & W18 (south wall).

Fireplaces: One - FP7 (east wall).

Garderobes: One - G8 (north-west corner).

Other:

Masons' marks: One - 'X-type' mark in newel stair between SWT2 and SWT3.

Comments: The alternate removal of stone corbels and damage to beam sockets in opposite walls may have been done to allow the removal of large timbers as single pieces, rather than sawing them up.

Plan level: 3 **Elevations:** 5, 6, 7 and 8 (internal); 1A, 1B, 4D and 4E (external)

All Photos: 1/311; 6/228, 6/229, 6/231-6/239-6/244, 6/246, 6/247, 6/250, 6/251, 6/255, 6/256-6/258, 6/261, 6/263, 6/265-6/268; 9/016, 9/017, 9/020-9/032, 9/047, 9/038, 9/039, 9/041, 9/049, 9/053, 9/054, 9/055, 9/057-9/061, 9/063-9/065, 9/068-9/072, 9/075, 9/076, 9/088, 9/147, 9/191-9/196, 9/252-9/255; 10/281-10/284, 10/287-290

References:

[1] West Sussex Archives PHA 3545

[2] Brears, P 2010 "Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527". The Archaeological Journal vol 167, 64-65

[3] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: SWT4 (roof level)

Location: Roof level, south-west tower

Internal Dimensions: 9.50m N-S by 13.70m E-W (including wall walks) **Height:** n/a

Description:

In the early 16th century, the roof leads of all parts of the castle were accessible for maintenance purposes as well as other functions; the 1512 Northumberland Household Book records a yearly payment of 6s 8d at Michaelmas to "one that swepith and kepith clyne the Leddis of the Castell of Wresill" [1]. On the c.1600 plan, the roof of the tower is shown with a crenellated parapet, with the crenellations 'wrapping around' or 'clasping' the external corners. The stair turret stood at the north-east corner, with a doorway in the south side. There was a wall walk or level area immediately behind the parapet on all four sides of the tower, through which chimneys rose to the north, east and south sides. The actual leade area of the roof appears to consist of the rectangular area enclosed by the wall walks, and is labelled "The leade above the Lords chamber". The stair turret itself is labelled "This stair(case?) riseth 17 foot (c.5.18m) high" [2]. The roof space formed Brears' room 5.4 [3].

The only access to the roof level was from the doorway (D48) in the south side of stair turret at the head of the newel stair located in the tower's north-east corner (6/210, 6/216, 6/230; 17/306, 17/307). The doorway has a shallow semi-circular head and is rebated to the south (external side), so it was once fitted with a door closing against this side. The sill of the doorway is set 0.55m above wall walk level, although there is a sloping scar set 0.15m below the sill where lead sheeting has been removed; to the west face (Elevation 6), there is a second scar, set c.0.20m above the first and horizontal rather than sloping, with some lead sheeting surviving (9/006-9/008; 10/307, 10/308).

The stair turret itself is octagonal, and rises a total of 4.60m above the adjacent wall walks, somewhat shorter than the 5.18m noted in c.1600, although there is no evidence that it has been shortened in any way (17/296, 17/297). Above the doorway, a moulded string runs around all eight sides of the tower, with a low parapet rising above which has the same detailing as the original battlements (9/217-9/219, 9/221, 9/223, 9/224, 9/225). The interior was lit by six narrow slit-like openings, four below the moulded string (W84, W85, W87 and W88) and two other (W94 and W95) above on the north and south sides (9/201), although it is possible that the latter two also served as drains (1/319). Internally, the turret retains its original segmental capping, supported on the capital of the staircase newel and a chamfered corbel (9/205-9/207, 9/209; 10/327-10/329). Externally, the segmental sections of the capping do not quite meet to the centre, leaving a small gap (9/211-9/213; 10/321-10/325, 10/330; 11/707-11/709). To the south side of the exterior, a small curved lead fitting of unknown purpose projects from just below the capping (11/704-11/706); it might be connected with a beacon pan noted by Savage in 1805. There is a quantity of graffiti inside the stair turret (9/202-9/204; 10/332-10/337).

The wall tops around the tower roof average 0.80m wide, although that to the north side is considerably wider at 1.25m. There is no surviving evidence for any kind of capping or surface to the wall tops, although the remains of the chimneys shown in c.1600 can be seen to the north, east and south sides. The c.1600 upright view of the castle shows the tower top to be fully crenellated [4] and plans of other tower tops state "the battlement 6 foot" (c.1.80m) [5]. The upright view suggests that the battlements were of the same form around all parts of the castle, and therefore at c.1.80m they were considerably taller than any of the surviving parapet walls. These have all possibly been subject to deliberate demolition, rebuilding and subsequent decay.

The north wall top (Elevation 5) was drained by two semi-circular drains, set at the base of the north parapet wall (10/315; 16/216, 16/217). To the east of the former chimney position, the wall stands up to 1.05m in height, comprising three courses without any moulded capping. To the west of the chimney position, there is a short section 0.60m high, also without capping, and then the remainder stands 0.80m high. This comprises two courses, with the upper course comprising stones moulded to the exterior, of the same profile as those to the few surviving original sections of battlement (9/003, 9/004; 10/300-10/306). All parts of the internal face of the north wall are crossed by a scar left by the removal of lead roof sheets. The scarring suggests that the roof was set at a shallow pitch, with the ridge aligned east-west, and was more articulated than might have first been thought; the roof sloped gently down towards the drains, but up towards the chimney. Given that the drains are set at the base of the parapet, there must presumably have been vertical, lead-lined channels in the surface of the roof slopes which fed water into them, assuming that they remained in use. The scarring also runs across the back of the upper course of moulded stones to the parapet wall, indicating that they were in place at this height when the roof was present; there was barely 0.30m between the surface of the roof lead and the top of the parapet wall. The lead ran right up to the parapet wall, as indicated on the c.1600 upright view, but not on the c.1600 roof plan, which suggests that wall walks were present. It may, of course, be that the plan was supposed to show the wall widths of the tower, and the actual extent of the leadwork was omitted because it was not of interest.

The east parapet wall also has two semi-circular drains to the base (Elevation 6) (10/317). To the north of the former chimney position, the wall stands up to 1.30m in height, and is of three courses but is without capping (9/009, 9/010; 10/309, 10/310). To the south of the chimney position, the wall stands 1.00m high, of two courses and again without capping (9/011, 9/012; 10/311-10/313), although there is a narrow slot or

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

missing section towards the south end. The scar left by the removal of the lead roof sheets rise gently towards the centre of the parapet, indicating that the roof ridge was once set c.1.20m above the level of the wall walk (9/013).

The south parapet wall again has two semi-circular drains to the base (Elevation 7). Although there are two short missing sections, the wall has an average height of 0.80m, comprising two courses, including the same upper course of moulded stones as seen to the north parapet wall. All parts of the internal wall face are crossed by a scar left by the removal of the lead roof sheets, set just above the joint between the two courses i.e. the upper moulded course was set at this height when a leaded roof was present behind it. The roof sloped gently downwards towards the drains, but up towards the chimney. Unlike the north parapet wall, the roof lead appears to have reached almost the level of the top of the roof drains (6/218, 6/219, 6/221, 6/223, 6/225, 6/226; 7/563-7/570).

The west parapet wall, like all the others, has two semi-circular drains at the base (Elevation 8). It stands up to 0.80m high at either end, although much of the central section is reduced to only 0.30m in height. It comprises two courses, the upper of which is not moulded, although the scar for the roof lead is continuous with that across the moulded upper course of the south elevation (9/002; 10/291-10/294, 10/296-10/299). All parts of the internal wall face are crossed by a scar left by the removal of the lead roof sheets. Interestingly, the roof had a flattened profile at either end over the wall walks (set c.0.50m above their surface) but then rose gently towards the roof apex. This was set c.1.00m above the level of the wall walk [6].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: One - D48 (north wall, top of newel stairs)

Windows: Six - in stair turret (W84, W85, W87, W88, W94 and W95).

Fireplaces: None.

Garderoles: None.

Other:

Masons' marks: None.

Comments:

Plan level: 5

Elevations: 5, 6, 7 and 8 (internal); 1A, 1B, 4D and 4E (external)

All Photos: 1/319; 6/210, 6/216, 6/218, 6/219, 6/221, 6/223, 6/225, 6/226, 6/230; 7/563-7/570; 9/002-9/004, 9/006-9/008, 9/009-9/013, 9/201-9/207, 9/209, 9/211-9/213, 9/217-9/219, 9/221, 9/223-9/225; 10/291-10/294, 10/296-10/313, 10/315-10/319, 10/321-10/325, 10/327-10/330, 10/332-10/337; 16/216, 16/217; 17/296, 17/297, 17/306, 17/307

References:

- [1] Anon 1770 The Regulations and Establishment of the Household of Henry Algeron Percy, the Fifth Earl of Northumberland, at his Castles of Wresill and Leginfield in Yorkshire began Anno Domini MDXII, 353
- [2] Fisher 1937 Collection of tracings from c.1600 plans and birds-eye views of Wressle Castle
- [3] Brears P 2010 "Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527". The Archaeological Journal vol 167, 64-65
- [4] West Sussex Archives PHA 3538
- [5] Fisher 1937 Collection of tracings from c.1600 plans and birds-eye views of Wressle Castle
- [6] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: SR1 (Chamber Pantry, Chamber Ewery etc)

Location: Ground floor of south range, west end

Internal Dimensions: Maximum 7.30m N-S by 7.40m E-W

Height: c.3.25m

Description:

On the c.1600 plan, this space is shown to be sub-divided into a number of smaller rooms by wooden screens or partitions, almost certainly panelled. The principal external access was through a doorway (D6) in the north wall from the inner courtyard, although this was apparently not the only external access (see below). The doorway from the inner court opened into an east-west aligned passage ("6 foot" wide); at the west end of this passage, there was access through another doorway (D7) into a small room (measuring "9 foot" by "5 foot") set at the south-west angle of the inner court, apparently not a garderobe. The east end of the passage led to another doorway (D21) which opened into the room to the east (SR2). The latter doorway formed part of a group of four such features in a north-south wall or screen, three of which gave access to sub-divisions of room SR1 but which were accessible only from room SR2. The northernmost doorway (D20) opened onto a stair rising to the first floor of the south range (SR4). To the south, there was then the aforementioned doorway (D21) and then another doorway (D22), which formed the only access to an L-shaped room measuring a maximum of "13 foot" in either direction. The southernmost doorway (D23) was the only access to a small space ("6 foot" square) which had an external doorway (later W20) in the south wall, communicating with the area to the immediate south of the castle. Internally, to the west of this space, there was a larger room (measuring "13 foot" by "9 foot") from which a doorway (D18) led to the ground floor of the south-west tower (SWT1) [1]. A second, more general, plan of c.1600 shows the arrangement of rooms and spaces in a similar manner [2]. They comprised service rooms for the chamber suite housed in the south-west tower and upper floors of the south range. They probably formed an entry and stair, the Chamber pantry and the Chamber Ewery (Brears' rooms 1.23 to 1.25) [3].

At the time of survey, the floor of the room, and indeed the whole of the south range's ground floor, was formed by hard-packed accumulated rubble and soil. All three remaining walls of the room, and again the rest of the ground floor, are built from roughly coursed and squared stone, in stark contrast to the well-dressed and smooth-faced ashlar of the upper floors within the south range; the only exception is the screen forming the east end of the room, which is built from better quality stone.

The principal external access to the room was from the doorway (D6) in the north wall (Elevation 9) (2/066-2/069). There are six small recesses cut at equal centres to the soffit of the pointed arched head, and the doorway is rebated internally for a door. At the time of survey, the existing door (probably of late 18th/early 19th century date) was hung on long, round-ended strap hinges, each one secured by eight bolts with square nuts. The door is of hardwood board and batten form, the bolts of the hinges passing through the boards to help secure them. There was once Gothic decoration applied to the external (north) face, whilst to the inner face, small pieces of wood were placed over the joints between the boards but only immediately above and below the strap hinges (2/071, 2/073). The door has a sign affixed to the exterior reading: "Notice / Any Persons Found Entering the Castle Without / Permission or Forcing the Door, or Damaging / the Building will be Prosecuted. / By order 6 Lendal York" (2/074; 22/787, 22/789). Once closed against the rebate, the door was secured by a draw bar, housed in a substantial 1.70m long draw bar recess to the doorway's east side. The doorway is taller with a broad segmental rear-arch to the internal face. To the east of the doorway, two shallow recesses in the wall face at a low level may be the remains of sockets, or mark the position of a removed fitting.

To the west of the external doorway (D6), there is a second narrower doorway (D7) (2/070). This has a semi-circular head and a wide chamfer to the surround. It is now partly blocked with stone, but once opened into a passage leading into the small room at the south-west angle of the courtyard, shown in c.1600. The doorway is rebated to the north side, and was once fitted with a door, closing against the north side.

To the east of the external doorway (D6), there is a window (W45). This formerly lit the stairs rising from the doorway (D20) at the north end of the stone screen forming the east end of the room. The splayed, single-light window opening has a shallow chamfered segmental rear-arch, with the sill set at 1.20m above the existing internal ground level. The window itself is of a single trefoil-headed light, once fitted with a wooden shutter hung on iron pintles to the west side and closing into the rebate around the window. The window is now blocked externally, but was once fitted with an iron grille, comprising three cross-bars, socketed into the frame. There are two possible denuded sockets at a low level to the west of the window, perhaps associated with stairs that once existed here.

The former south internal elevation of the room (Elevation 11) (2/007, 2/008) has been subject to a great deal of alteration, and this is reflected in the surviving fabric. In c.1600, a single window (W19) is shown, lighting one of the internal sub-divisions. The window opening is of a splayed single-light form with a broad segmental rear-arch, chamfered to the head and east jamb only; there are small decayed iron fittings to the outer voussoirs, while the window itself is blocked externally. The sill of the window is set at 0.70m above the internal ground level. To the immediate west, there is a flat-headed opening, resembling a wall cupboard rather than a window, although an external stone repair shows that it did once pass through the full thickness of the wall; it was inserted after c.1600. To the east of both, there is what was once a third window (W20).

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

This window opening had a broad segmental rear-arch, chamfered to the head and jambs. The sill of the window was formerly set at c.1.00m above the internal ground level, but it was subsequently (by c.1600) converted into an external doorway, although the external threshold is set rather high for it to function as such.

A doorway (D18) in the west internal elevation (Elevation 12) (2/078-2/080) gave access to the ground floor of the south-west tower (SWT1); the doorway is placed off-centre to both rooms to accommodate the newel stair in the north-east corner of SWT1. The doorway has a roughly semi-circular head of rather crude voussoirs, chamfered to the east face. It is rebated to the west side, and once had a door here, closing against the west side. When the door was closed, it could be secured by a draw bar, housed in a 1.40m long draw bar recess to the north side. This door is the only surviving internal example within the south range to retain evidence for a draw bar. This doorway contains one 'V-triangle' and one 'closed-X' masons' marks (8/656, 8/657).

The stone screen at the east end of the room, formerly comprising the eastern limit of the space, comprises four doorways (Elevations 13 and 14), surmounted by an eroding stone cross (2/013; 8/661; 18/414, 18/415). The northernmost two doors (D20 and D21) (2/015) both have depressed arched heads, whilst the southern doors (D22 and D23) have pointed arched heads and quoined jambs (2/014), moulded to the east face. All the doorways are rebated to the west face and were fitted with doors hung on iron pintles, set into the south jambs (2/017, 2/018; 8/658-8/660).

The room was formerly crossed by a single substantial north-south aligned beam set towards the western end, the sockets for which can be seen in the north and south walls (Elevations 9 and 11). There is a third socket to the north of centre in the west wall (Elevation 12) which is set at approximately the same height as those to the north and south walls, and so may have supported a short east-west aligned beam which was jointed into the main north-south beam [4].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: Seven - D6 (north wall to external courtyard), D7 (north wall to small room), D18 (west wall to SWT1), D20, D21, D22 and D23 (within north-south screen).

Windows: Three - W19 (south wall), W20 (south wall, later door), W45 (north wall - stair passage).

Fireplaces: None.

Garderoles: None.

Other:

Masons' marks: Three - one 'arrow' mark in W45 (north wall), one 'V-triangle' and one 'closed-X' marks in D18 (west wall).

Comments: Doors D6 (external) and D18 (internal) could be secured. Window W20 in the south wall converted to a door by c.1600, probably as part of 5th Earl's improvements. Part of window W19 in the south wall inserted after c.1600.

Plan level: 1 **Elevations:** 9, 11, 12 and 13 (internal); 1C, 1D, 1E and 3E (external)

All Photos: 2/007, 2/008, 2/013-2/015, 2/017, 2/018, 2/066-2/071, 2/073, 2/074, 2/078-2/080; 8/656, 8/657, 8/658-8/661; 18/441, 18/415; 22/787, 22/789

References:

[1] West Sussex Archives PHA 3543

[2] Fisher 1937

[3] Brears, P 2010 "Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527". The Archaeological Journal vol 167, 64-65

[4] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: SR2 (Lord Percy's Chamber)

Location: Ground floor of south range, central part

Internal Dimensions: Maximum 7.35m N-S by 11.75m E-W

Height: c.3.40m

Description:

On the c.1600 plan, the room is shown to be sub-divided into two unequal parts by a north-south mis-aligned wooden partition, essentially creating a narrow cross-passage ("7 foot" wide) at the west end. This passage was lit by windows (W21 and W44) in the south and north walls respectively. The larger, eastern, room ("30 foot" by "23 foot") had a fireplace in the north wall (FP3), flanked by windows to the west and east (W43 and W42), with three further windows (W22, W23 and W24) to the south wall. The principal access was either from the passage to the west or a doorway in the wooden partition to the east which led through into the next room (SR3) [1]. A second, more general plan of c.1600 shows the arrangement of rooms and spaces in a similar manner, and they were labelled "These roomes belong to the Nursery" [2]. The main space is suggested to have comprised Lord Percy's chamber (Brears' room 1.26), the Earl's eldest son, as it lay closest to the Lord's Tower [3].

The two remaining walls of the room are built from roughly coursed and squared stone, contrasting with the well-dressed and smooth-faced ashlar of the upper floors of the south range. The principal external access to the main space was either from the wooden partition in the misaligned passageway to the east or a doorway in the wooden partition to the east; both of these partitions or screens have now gone. The room was formerly heated by a large fireplace (FP3) in the north wall (Elevation 9) (2/047-2/050). This fireplace is a maximum of 3.25m wide to the room and once measured c.0.90m deep, although the back is now decayed/damaged (2/083). The chimney opening is set within a surround comprising a moulded string with a rounded profile. The opening itself has a broad arched head of well-shaped voussoirs, double-concave moulded and chamfered to the soffit and jambs; the central voussoir retains two small circular holes. To the immediate west of the fireplace, there are two small stone corbels, one set above the other. These were almost certainly once present to the east of the fireplace as well, but have been removed by later alterations (2/055-2/057, 2/062). There are two large sockets above the fireplace, one to either side and perhaps for a canopy, and also an area of rebuilding to the flue over the centre.

The fireplace was formerly flanked by windows to the east and west. The window to the west (W43) is well preserved. The splayed window opening has a shallow segmental rear-arch, chamfered to the head, with the sill set at 1.20m above the existing internal ground level. The window itself has two trefoil-headed lights (2/063-2/065). There is a second, very similar window to the west (W44) formerly lighting the north end of the mis-aligned western passage (2/059, 2/060). To both windows, the paired window lights were each fitted with an internal shutter, hung on two iron pintles to the outer side; the shutter closed flush into the internal, semi-circular headed, rebate around the light. To one window (W44), the face of the mullion between the lights is set flush with the rebates, whereas to the other (W43) it projects slightly beyond it. The lights of both windows are now blocked, but there is evidence that the lights of the west window (W44) were fitted with iron grilles, comprising at least two cross-bars, socketed into the frame.

The window (W42) to the east of the fireplace has been subject to much alteration, finally into a doorway (D5). In its original form, the window was originally of two-lights (2/053), with a shallow segmental rear-arch, but before c.1600 the window opening was beautifully and very carefully narrowed by rebuilding the east splay (2/051, 2/052). The additional section of head over the narrowed splay was chamfered to match the original, and the window thus reduced to a single light. After c.1600, a doorway (D5) was rather crudely inserted through the window, destroying much of the west jamb.

The former south internal elevation of the western passage and main space (2/019-2/024) (Elevation 11) was also formerly lit by four windows, one (W21) at the south end of the passage, and the other three (W22, W23 and W24) within the main space. The window at the former south end of the passage (W21) had an opening with splayed sides which ran down to floor level, and so could be walked into. The flat head of the opening is set 2.75m above the existing ground floor level, and is made of well-cut voussoirs with joggled joints. The form of the head suggests that it is a later alteration but if so, it was present by c.1600. The two-light window itself is now blocked. Each light was fitted with a wooden shutter, hinged on iron pintles to the outer side, closing into the rebate around the light. There is a socket to the immediate west, 0.23m deep, set at the same level as the head of the window, set on the line of the partition shown here in c.1600. To the east, within what used to be the main space, the western window (W22) has an opening with splayed sides and a broad segmental head, chamfered to the soffit and jambs. The base of the window opening is set 1.00m above the existing ground level. The single-light window itself is now blocked. There appears to be a socket to the east of the window, set just below the level of the head of the window opening. The central window (W23) was much larger than the other two (the opening is 3.50m wide to the room) with splayed sides that ran down to floor level, so that it could be walked into. The flat head of the opening is set 2.75m above the existing ground floor level (although it has been much repaired, the west end especially in brick), and is made of well-cut voussoirs with joggled joints. The window opening is completely blocked; to the immediate east, there is a stone corbel, with a socket set above it and another, much smaller, socket immediately above this. The former easternmost window to the main space (W24) was once of very similar form to W22, but at some

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

point after c.1600, a doorway (D4) was created by crudely cutting through the window. There is a small socket to the immediate east of the window, at approximately the same height as the head of the window opening and on the line of the partition shown here in c.1600.

The room was formerly crossed by a single substantial north-south aligned beam set towards the western end, and marking the line of the former partition between the passage and the main space, the sockets for which can be seen in the north and south walls (Elevations 9 and 11); these have an average depth of 0.20m. Smaller sockets, for a lesser beam, at the former east end of the room, again mark the line of a partition shown in c.1600 [4].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: Two - D5 (north wall, cut through W42 before c.1600), D4 (south wall, cut through W24 after c.1600).

Windows: Seven - W21 & W22 (south wall, south end of former passage), W23 & W24 (south wall), W42 & W43 (north wall), W44 (north wall, north end of former passage).

Fireplaces: One - FP3 (north wall).

Garderoles: None.

Other:

Masons' marks: None.

Comments: Evidence for the former sub-dividing screen survives as sockets in the north and south walls. Windows W21 and W23 inserted into the south wall, and window W42 in the north wall narrowed, prior to c.1600, probably as part of 5th Earl's improvements. Doorway (D4) in the south wall inserted through a former window after c.1600, and is probably a late 17th century alteration.

Plan level: 1 **Elevations:** 9, 11 and 14 (internal); 1E and 3E (external)

All Photos: 2/019-2/024, 2/047-2/053, 2/055-2/057, 2/059, 2/060, 2/062-2/065, 2/083

References:

[1] West Sussex Archives PHA 3543

[2] Fisher 1937 Collection of tracings from c.1600 plans and birds-eye views of Wressle Castle

[3] Brears, P 2010 "Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527". *The Archaeological Journal* vol 167, 64-65 & 78-79

[4] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: SR3 (School house/Nursery)

Location: Ground floor of south range, east end

Internal Dimensions: Maximum 7.35m N-S by 5.80m E-W

Height: c.3.40m

Description:

On the c.1600 plan, the west end of the room was formed by a wooden partition containing a doorway, through which access was gained from the room to the west (SR2). A second doorway (D25) led to the ground floor of the south-east tower (SET1). The room ("18 foot" long) was heated by a fireplace in the north wall (now lost), with a window (W41) to the east. There was a large window (W25) to the south wall [1]. A second, more general, plan of c.1600 shows the arrangement of rooms and spaces in a similar manner, and they were labelled "These rooms belong to the Nursery" [2]. The room is suggested to have formed the school house (Brears' room 1.27), where the "Master of Grammar" taught on a salary of £5 per annum [3].

The principal internal access into the room was either through the doorway in the wooden partition formerly placed along the west side or through a doorway (D25) in the east wall from the ground floor of the south-east tower (SET1). In c.1600, the room is shown as being heated by a fireplace in the north wall, with a small window to the immediate east (Elevation 9). The fireplace is no longer present, although there is a large area of brick blocking in the position where it is shown (2/043-2/045). Only the lintel of the window head of the small window shown to the east in c.1600 survives, although to the west, there are two voussoirs from a larger window (2/046); they are placed too high to relate to the fireplace. These voussoirs must form part of the rear arch of the window (W1) visible externally, which was inserted after c.1600. Much of this area is now obscured by stone rubble repairs or re-facing.

The room was later heated by a fireplace (FP4) in the east wall (Elevation 10) (2/039). This is not shown in c.1600, and so is assumed to have been inserted after this date, almost certainly to replace that in the north wall that was destroyed by the insertion of window W41. The fireplace (now blocked with brick) is 2.60m wide and has a semi-circular head of well-shaped voussoirs, quite unlike any other surviving examples within the south range.

The doorway (D25) to the south has a two-centred arched head, with a quoined surround, chamfered to the head and jambs. The doorway opened into a short passage passing through the thickness of the wall between the central part of the south range and the south-east tower. The doorway is rebated to the rear (east) face, and was once fitted with a door hung on iron pintles set to the south side. Between the doorway and the fireplace, there are at least five small square sockets, four arranged vertically. The wall face is inset 0.16m at the former ceiling level of the ground floor.

In the south elevation (Elevation 11), there is a large window (W25); a four-light window is shown here in c.1600, but the flat head of well-cut voussoirs with joggled joints demonstrates that the existing example is not the original (2/025-2/028, 2/031). The window had an opening with splayed sides which ran down to floor level and could be walked into. The flat head of the opening is set 3.05m above the existing ground floor level, and is made of well-cut voussoirs with joggled joints (1/298). The four-light window itself is now blocked externally, but each light has a semi-circular head. The outer lights were fitted with wooden shutters, hinged on iron pintles to the outer sides, closing into the internal rebates around the window lights. A narrow, low opening, resembling a drain but of unknown function, runs south-eastwards from the east side of the window opening's base. There is a socket to the immediate west of the window opening, set slightly lower than the head, set on the line of the partition shown here in c.1600.

To the east, a narrow relatively low doorway (D24) with a shallow semi-circular head, chamfered to the soffit and jambs, led into a garderobe passage (G1). The doorway is rebated to the rear, and was formerly fitted with a door hung on iron pintles to the east side of the doorway, opening into a shallow recess to the east end of the garderobe. On the south side of the garderobe passage, opposite the doorway, a low opening has been crudely cut into the wall (2/032, 2/033). The opening extends at least 1.50m back from the wall face, tapering as it does so, but does not appear to break through to the exterior. The garderobe passage is floored with decayed stone slabs and has a stepped stone slab roof over (2/034, 2/038). Two steps of unequal width rise to a small landing space, where the passage turns through a right-angle to the south, with the remains of the garderobe accommodated on the width of the wall here (2/035, 2/036). The garderobe itself is rather narrow compared to other surviving examples within the south range, perhaps suggesting that it functioned as a urinal rather than a full garderobe. It also had no windows.

There is no surviving structural evidence for the ceiling timbers which crossed the room, but one end of the joists must have been lodged across the inset at the top of the east wall [4].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: Two - D24 (south wall to garderobe), D25 (east wall to SET1).

Windows: Two - W25 (south wall), W41 (north wall).

Fireplaces: One - FP4 (east wall, replacing earlier fireplace in north wall). *Garderobes:* One - G1 (south-east corner).

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Other:

Masons' marks: None.

Comments: Evidence for the former screen dividing this room from that to the west survives as sockets in the south wall. Former fireplace in north wall replaced with one in east wall (FP4). Garderobe may have been an urinal. Window W25 in the south wall inserted by c.1600, probably as part of 5th Earl's improvements. Fireplace FP4 in the east wall replaces an earlier one in the north wall, after c.1600.

Plan level: 1 **Elevations:** 9, 10 and 11 (internal); 1E, 1F, 1G and 3E (external)

All Photos: 1/298; 2/025-2/028, 2/031-2/036, 2/038, 2/039, 2/043-2/046

References:

[1] West Sussex Archives PHA 3543

[2] Fisher 1937 Collection of tracings from c.1600 plans and birds-eye views of Wressle Castle

[3] Brears, P 2010 "Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527". *The Archaeological Journal* vol 167, 64-65 & 79

[4] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: SR4 (Anteroom)

Location: First floor of south range, west end

Internal Dimensions: Maximum 4.80m E-W by 7.40m N-S

Height: 3.90m

Description:

On the c.1600 plan, the east end of the room was formed by a wooden partition, incorporating a wooden double spiral staircase which communicated with the second floor room (SR7) above; a wooden staircase also rose up against the north wall from the ground floor room (SR1) below, whilst there was a second doorway in the wooden partition leading to the central room (SR5) of the first floor. The room also communicated with the hall in the west range (WR2) through a doorway (D9) in the north wall, and directly to the first floor of the south-west tower (SWT2) through a doorway (D29) in the west wall. In the same wall, other doorways gave access to the newel stair in the south-west tower (D30) and also to the stair rising from the south-west tower's ground floor (SWT1) (D31). The room ("This is 15 foot") was unheated, and was lit by windows in the north (W50) and south (W27) walls [1]. The room is described as an 'anteroom' by Brears (Brears' room 2.14), linking the Lord's Tower rooms with its service rooms below, the hall and the kitchens beyond, and the great or dining chamber [2].

The room formed an important part of the circulation system in this part of the castle, communicating with the south-west tower, the south range and the west range. In the north elevation (Elevation 9) (3/440), the doorway (D9) that once led to the hall (WR2) in the west range is now blocked with stone. The doorway has a shallow segmental rear-arch and quoined surround, chamfered to the head only. There is a second doorway within, smaller than the outer doorway and with a more pointed arched head (4/710, 4/711). The doorway was fitted with a door set on iron pintles on the west jamb, and closing against the south side. The north face of the doorway beyond has a slightly splayed, moulded surround.

To the east, the splayed window opening (W50) measures 1.30m wide to the room interior. The base of the window opening was set slightly above (0.50m) the interior floor level, so that it could be stepped into, and the opening rises 2.60m to the centre of the chamfered, segmental rear-arch. The window lit the former internal stairs here. It had a single-light with a trefoil head, fitted with an internal shutter, set on iron pintles mounted on the west side of the window. The window was also provided with an iron grille comprising four horizontal bars socketed into the frame. The window appears to have been damaged by dragging the iron grille out, leaving the sockets intact to the east side but broken to the west (4/713, 4/715, 4/717, 4/718, 4/720, 4/721, 4/723, 4/726).

In the west wall (Elevation 12), there are three doorways (2/081, 2/082; 9/249). The northern doorway (D31) is the smallest, and has a quoined surround with a rounded head; it is moulded to the head and south jamb only, the north jamb probably having been damaged as a result of the door pintles being wrenched out (9/248). The doorway appears to have been fitted with a door closing to the stair (west) face, and has a small socket to the east, set just above the level of the doorhead. The central doorway (D30) also has a rounded head of neatly cut voussoirs and a quoined surround, both chamfered; there is a single iron-fitting to the base of the south jamb. It was rebated to the east (room) side, and fitted with a door hung on pintles to the south jamb, closing flush with the room's west elevation. The southern doorway (D29) has a semi-circular head and quoined surround, both moulded. It is rebated to the west face and was formerly fitted with a door, hung on pintles to the west side of the passage leading to the first floor room (SWT2) of the south-west tower. Doorways D30 and D31 led to stairs connecting with the main newel stair (9/169-9/171).

The three-light flat-headed window (W27) shown to the south elevation (Elevation 11) (2/010), although present by c.1600, is a later re-modelling or insertion to the original fabric, as demonstrated by the substantial voussoirs with joggled joints to the flat-head (3/436). It measures 2.40m in width to the room interior, the sides gently, and slightly unevenly, splayed. The base of the window opening was set slightly above (0.40m) the internal floor level, and the opening rose 3.25m to the centre of the square-headed rear-arch; the voussoirs of the rear-arch are substantial, with joggled joints. There is no surviving evidence for the former presence of stone benches or window seats. The sill of the window is set at 1.00m above the floor of the window opening. The window itself was of three tall lights, each with a depressed arched head, separated by narrow mullions; each light was fitted with fixed glazing, as evidenced by glazing slots. There are two iron pintles to the east side of the east light for an internal shutter. To each light, in front of (i.e. to the exterior) of the glazing slots, there are up to eight infilled square sockets. The sockets housed cross-bars, although they were of smaller section than those noted elsewhere in the castle for the original window-grilles, and were presumably used to wire the glazing panels to (3/391, 3/392, 3/394-3/396, 3/399-3/401). There is a small iron fitting set into the wall to the west of the window head, and sub-square socket, a maximum of 0.55m deep, to the east.

A doorway-sized opening with a quoined surround to the west of the window led into a short passage with three steps rising to a doorway (D32) at the south end (3/408). The latter was rebated to the passage (north) face, and once fitted with a door hung on iron pintles to the west jamb. The doorway opened into a garderobe (G5), sub-square in plan, with the chute placed at the south-east corner. Only the shaft and part of the seat survives (3/402, 3/404, 3/407). The garderobe was lit by two slit windows (W26 and W39) in the south and east walls respectively.

There is no surviving structural evidence for the form of the ceiling over the room, but the east end was

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

crossed by a single very substantial north-south aligned beam, marking the line of the former partition beneath; the large sockets for the beam can be seen in the north and south walls (Elevations 9 and 11) (4/804); the south socket has been blocked [3].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: Five - D9 (north wall, to hall in west range), D29 (west wall, to SWT2), D30 (west wall, to newel stair), D31 (west wall, to newel stair), D32 (south wall, to garderobe).

Windows: Four - W27 (south wall), W50 (north wall, to internal stairs), W26 & W39 (garderobe).

Fireplaces: None.

Garderobes: One - G5 (south-west corner).

Other:

Masons' marks: None.

Comments: Window W27 in south wall is a replacement or remodelling of the original, although present by c.1600, and so is probably part of the 5th Earl's improvements - this window retains clear evidence for glazing slots to all three lights. Window W50 in the north wall shows evidence for iron grilles being forceably removed - evidence for demolition?

Plan level: 2 **Elevations:** 9, 11 and 12 (internal); 1C, 1D, 1E and 3E (external)

All Photos: 2/010, 2/081, 2/082; 3/391, 3/392, 3/394-3/396, 3/399-3/402, 3/404, 3/407, 3/408, 3/436, 3/440; 4/710, 4/711, 4/713, 4/715, 4/717, 4/718, 4/720, 4/721, 4/723, 4/726, 4/804; 9/169-9/171, 9/248, 9/249

References:

[1] West Sussex Archives PHA 3544

[2] Brears, P 2010 "Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527". The Archaeological Journal vol 167, 64-65 & 79

[3] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: SR5 (Great or Dining Chamber)

Location: First floor of south range, central part

Internal Dimensions: 14.20m E-W by 7.35m N-S

Height: c.7.00m

Description:

On the c.1600 plan, the east and west ends of the room were both formed by a wooden partition, each incorporating a wooden double spiral staircase communicating with the second floor rooms at either end of the central part of the south range; the partitions also contained doorways leading to the first floor rooms at either end of the south range. The room was heated by a fireplace (FP6) in the south wall, and lit by three large windows in each of the north and south walls. On the plan, the room was described as "The length of the dining chamber 44 foot", "The breadth 24 foot", with "The height of the dining chamber is 28 foot" [1].

The room is described as the Great or Dining Chamber by Brears (Brears' room 2.15). The roof measured 7.3m by 15.2m and was divided into seven bays by cross-beams and into four longitudinally by three beams, all having quadrant-moulded lower edges. This basic frame is suggested to be the original of the late 14th century, given that there is no surviving evidence in the end walls for a different roof line. The fifth Earl's refurbishment took the form of adding a new scheme of roof-bosses and painted decoration, probably with either carved or applied decoration to the vertical faces of the main beams. Each panel of the ceiling had a hexagonal star-shaped device, with the junction of the beams masked by carved bosses, some with angels playing instruments. The decoration of the beams and bosses in the Great Chamber shows a great similarity to the Prior's Tower ceiling at Carlisle, built c.1500-1520, and they were possibly executed by the same group of craftsmen. Like the Lord's Chamber (SWT2), the Great Chamber had a frieze of carved armorial panels, apparently immediately below the ceiling and estimated by early observers to be between two to six feet deep. The western screen (or end wall) had a projecting semi-hexagonal porch at its southern end, and to the north of this, a double-spiral stair giving access to the Earl's studies and his lodging chamber above. The eastern screen had a similar staircase and semi-octagonal porch, and it is suggested that the eastern end of the chamber represented the higher-status end where the dining table was set [2].

The principal access to the chamber was through the doorways in the wooden screens at either end, both of which have now been removed. The room was formerly heated by a large fireplace (FP6) in the south wall (Elevation 11), set to the east of centre. The fireplace is a maximum of 2.50m wide to the room and once measured c.0.90m deep, although the back is decayed/damaged. The chimney opening is set within a surround comprising a moulded string with a rounded profile. The opening itself has a broad arched head of well-shaped voussoirs, moulded and chamfered to the soffit and jambs. The wall above the fireplace, fronting the flue, has been rebuilt to the same width as the fireplace (3/359-3/365).

The chamber was lit by three windows in the south wall (Elevation 11), two to the west of the fireplace (W28 and W29) and one (W30) to the east. The western window opening (W28) (2/011; 3/374, 3/376, 3/378-3/380, 3/383, 3/431-3/433, 3/435) measures 2.00m in width to the room interior, the sides splaying gently inwards towards the window. The base of the window opening was set slightly above (0.40m) the internal floor level, and the opening rose 5.90m to the centre of the broad segmental rear-arch. The opening was provided with seats in the form of opposed stone benches, set at a right angle to the window itself, although the west bench has been removed, leaving only scarring. Each bench was 0.50m deep and stood 0.50m high, with a slightly projecting chamfered lip (2/012; 3/375, 3/385, 3/386, 3/388, 3/889). The sill of the window is set at 1.75m above the floor of the window opening, making it difficult for anyone seated on the benches to see out of the window. The window itself was mullioned and transomed and of four lights; the shorter lower lights are square-headed, and the taller upper lights trefoil-headed. All four lights were provided with an internal shutter, hung on a pair of iron pintles to the outer sides; the shutter closed flush into the internal rebate around each light. A latch, set centrally to the mullion between the lower lights, must have been used to secure the shutters in place when they were closed (3/381). All lights were fitted with iron grilles of three cross bars, socketed into the frame. Above, there is a quatrefoil light, flanked by teardrop-shaped sunken spandrels (3/466-3/468).

The central window (W29) (3/421, 3/422, 3/424, 3/460, 3/461) is very similar, but differs in a number of important respects. Firstly, although the stone window seats or benches have been removed, scarring indicates that they were probably of similar dimensions to those within window W28. Secondly, the lower lights are much deeper, so that the sill of the window is set only 1.10m above the floor of the window opening, so allowing a seated viewer to see out of the window. There is no clear surviving evidence for the presence of internal shutters to these deeper lower lights (although a latch is present to the central mullion), but they were present to the upper lights; the lower lights were fitted with iron grilles of approximately six cross bars, socketed into the frame (3/427, 3/367-3/369, 3/371, 3/372). The window (W30) to the east of the fireplace was very similar to the westernmost window (W28), although in this case it is the western window seat which is the better preserved (3/356-3/358, 3/416-3/419). The upper quatrefoil light of this window has been blocked with brick (3/459).

All three window openings have traces of ironwork around them. Running between all three windows, set slightly above the level of the transoms, is a row of iron hooks; the hooks project 40mm from the wall face and curve upwards by 20mm at the outer ends (3/428-3/430). Above these, at the same height from which the window rear-arches spring, there is a second row of iron-fittings. To the west of window W30, there is a

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

square-headed and thick handmade wrought-iron nail, projecting 50mm from the wall face. To either side of a socket between windows W28 and W29, there are wrought-iron fish-tailed hooks (3/463, 3/465). Finally, to the west of window W28, there are two more fish-tailed hooks.

The chamber was lit by a further three windows in the north wall (Elevation 9), with the same distribution as those to the south wall. The western window opening (W49) (3/441, 3/443; 4/727, 4/729, 4/751, 4/752, 4/845-4/847) measures 2.10m in width to the room interior, the sides splaying gently inwards towards the window; there are shallow recesses or scars to either side of the quoin surround, set respectively 0.90m and 3.40m above the base of the window opening. The base of the window opening was set slightly above (0.45m) the internal floor level, and the opening rose 5.50m to the centre of the broad segmental rear-arch. The window opening was provided with seats in the form of opposed stone benches, set at a right angle to the window itself, although the west bench has been removed, leaving only scarring. Each bench was 0.50m deep and stood 0.50m high, with a slightly projecting chamfered lip (4/731-4/733). The sill of the window is set at 1.40m above the floor of the window opening, and so when seated on a stone bench, it would have been difficult for the seated viewer to see out of the window. The window itself was mullioned and transomed and of four lights; the shorter lower lights are square-headed, and the taller upper lights trefoil-headed. All four lights were provided with an internal shutter, hung on a pair of iron pintles to the outer sides; the shutter closed flush into the internal rebate around each light. Latches to either side of the mullion were used to secure the shutters (4/749). All lights were fitted with iron grilles, comprising either four or five cross bars, socketed into the frame; the original sockets are filled with lead, and are 40mm square by 40mm deep. There is evidence that the upper lights were damaged by the iron grille being pulled out from the exterior (14/062, 4/063). These were subsequently replaced, and a number of part or whole examples of the replacement cross-bars survive. Each cross-bar is of wrought-iron, and measures 0.45m between the sockets. They are set in lead, but some also have small iron wedges hammered in beneath to keep them in place. Each bar is 22mm wide, with a slightly flattened profile, thickening to a maximum depth of 8mm in the centre. There are slight spikes, 4mm high, to the upper and lower surface of each bar. These are the remains of the vertical standards, which were fixed to the cross-bars. There is no evidence that they were socketed into the frame at the top or bottom. There are two shallow square recesses to the base of the west lower light, and a single example to the east light, but they do not appear to be associated with either set of grilles, unless they resulted from neatly removing the earlier form, which would contrast to the apparent damage to the upper lights (14/064, 14/065). The later grilles apparently formed a different pattern to each light. The west light had two cross-bars, with two vertical standards rising from the lower cross-bar and one vertical standard, centrally positioned, descending from it (4/734-4/737, 4/805-4/808, 4/810). The east light had three-cross bars, with three vertical standards running between the lower and central cross-bars (4/739, 4/741, 4/742, 4/744, 4/811, 4/812). Above, there is a quatrefoil, flanked by teardrop-shaped sunken spandrels.

The central window (W48) (3/442) is similar, but differs in a number of important respects. Firstly, although the stone window seats or benches have been removed, scarring suggests that they were of a different form to those in the western window (W47). They appear to have been narrower, and perhaps with an underside which sloped back steeply towards the window jambs, rather than having the slightly projecting chamfered lip. Secondly, the lower lights are much deeper, so that the sill of the window is set only 1.00m above the floor of the window opening, so allowing a seated viewer to see out of the window. There is no surviving evidence for any internal shutters to these deeper lower lights. However, they do have a shallow cut-out to either side of the inner face, rising 0.71m from the sill, perhaps used to house a wooden shading grille or lattice as often illustrated in later medieval illuminated manuscripts, and there are some latches (4/887-4/889). Thirdly, the original iron grilles to the lower lights were subsequently replaced, and a number of part or whole examples of the replacement cross-bars survive. Each cross-bar is of wrought-iron, and measures 0.45m between the sockets. They are set in lead, but some also have small iron wedges hammered in beneath to keep them in place. Each bar is 22mm wide, with a slightly flattened profile, thickening to a maximum depth of 8mm in the centre. There are slight spikes, 4mm high, to the upper and lower surface of each bar. These are the remains of the vertical standards, which were fixed to the cross-bars. There is no evidence that they were socketed into the frame at the top or bottom, and indeed they apparently formed a different pattern to each light. The west light had two cross-bars, with two vertical standards rising from the lower cross-bar and one vertical standard, centrally positioned, descending from it (4/751-4/755, 4/757, 4/758, 4/813, 4/818). The east light had three-cross bars, with three vertical standards running between the lower and central cross-bars (4/759, 4/760, 4/815, 4/819). There is a 'Marion' masons' mark in the window.

The single window opening (W47) (3/444, 3/445, 3/447; 4/766, 4/767, 4/823, 4/825-4/828) to the east of the blank area of walling is very similar to the westernmost window (W49). There is some scarring to the base of the sides that may indicate the former presence of stone benches, but this is not certain. Each of the lower lights of the window retains similar, later, replacement grilles to those described above to the central window (4/768, 4/770, 4/772, 4/773, 4/775). All three windows retain evidence for cut outs to the internal face of the mullion separating the upper lights, but the function of these is uncertain, other than that they may be repairs (4/887-4/889). This window also contains an 'X-type' masons' mark.

As on the south wall, there are numerous pieces of ironwork set into the north wall between the windows. Between the western (W49) and central (W48) windows, this takes the form of two rough rows, c.1.20m and 2.00m above the former internal floor level. They have all been cut off, and so it is not known what original form they took (4/746, 4/747). There are further examples above, but with no clear discernable pattern. Finally, there is a row of hooks to either side of the heads of the windows; the hooks are handmade wrought-

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

iron, with a sub-square section measuring 12mm by 8mm. Each hook projects 30mm from the wall and the outer end rises 60mm (4/762, 4/763, 4/848, 4/849). Between the central (W48) and east (W47) windows, there are broadly three rows of ironwork. The second highest row is formed by a pair of nail-like projections, some retaining lead sheathing (4/890, 4/891) with the highest comprising mostly hooks (4/821, 4/822). The individual features within each row are vertically as well as horizontally aligned.

There are no clear physical traces of the ceiling structure noted over the chamber in the historical documentation. However, to the south wall (Elevation 11), there is a socket (0.24m deep) between windows W28 and W29, but this does not appear to be associated with the ceiling structure [3].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: None surviving.

Windows: Six - W28, W29 and W30 (south wall), W47, W48 and W49 (north wall).

Fireplaces: One - FP6 (south wall).

Garderoles: None.

Other:

Masons' marks: Two - one 'X-type' mark in W47 (north wall), one 'Marian' mark in W48 (north wall).

Comments: Different heights of windows. Flue to fireplace FP6 in south wall has been rebuilt, probably as part of 5th Earl's improvements. Window W49 in the north wall shows evidence for iron grilles being forcibly removed - evidence for demolition?

Plan level: 2

Elevations: 9 and 11 (internal); 1E and 3E external

All Photos: 2/011, 2/012; 3/356-3/358, 3/359-3/365, 3/367-3/369, 3/371, 3/372, 3/374-3/376, 3/378-3/381, 3/383, 3/385, 3/386, 3/388 3/389, 3/416-3/419, 3/421, 3/422, 3/424, 3/427-3/433, 3/441-3/447, 3/459-3/461, 3/463, 3/465; 4/727, 4/729, 4/731-4/737, 4/739, 4/741, 4/742, 4/744, 4/746, 4/747, 4/749, 4/751-4/755, 4/757-4/760, 4/762, 4/763, 4/766-4/768, 4/770, 4/772, 4/773, 4/775, 4/805-4/808, 4/810-4/813, 4/815, 4/818, 4/819, 4/821-4/823, 4/825-4/828, 4/845-4/849, 4/887-4/891; 14/062-14/065

References:

[1] West Sussex Archives PHA 3544

[2] Brears, P 2010 "Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527". The Archaeological Journal vol 167, 64-65, 88-90 & 94-96

[3] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: SR6 (lower part of Nether Chapel)

Location: First floor of south range, east end

Internal Dimensions: 7.30m E-W by 7.50m N-S

Height: c.3.90m

Description:

On the c.1600 plan, the west end of the room was formed by a wooden screen or partition, with a doorway leading through to the Great Chamber (SR5) to the west. There was external access (D8) into the room via a covered staircase which rose up the north elevation of the south range; the stair was lit by a window (now lost) in the north wall. A wooden screen at the east end of the room contained a doorway leading to the chapel (SET2) in the south-east tower. The room was lit by a single window (W46) in the north wall and two windows (W31 and W32) in the south wall. To the east of these windows, a doorway (D34) gave access to a short mural passage which led to the base of a newel stair communicating with the gallery of the Nether Chapel (SR9) and the Lady's Chamber (SET3) in the south-east tower. The measurements of the room are given as: "This is 23 foot". A note apparently referring to the newel stair states "The height of this 12 foot" [1]. The room formed the Nether Chapel or nave (Brears' room 2.16) according to Brears. It had an external porch and stairs rising from the courtyard, with a screen at its eastern end pierced by a doorway into the chancel, beneath a broad and high chancel arch [2].

The principal internal access to the lower part of the Nether Chapel was through the doorways in the wooden screens at either end, both of which have now been removed. The external doorway (D8) in the north wall (Elevation 9) has a tall opening to the room interior, with a shallow segmental rear arch (4/776-4/779). It is rebated both internally and externally, and apparently fitted with separate doors to both sides, having iron pintles set into the west jamb. It may have been subject to some later alteration, perhaps when the external stair was removed after c.1600, but it appears to be an original feature. To the immediate east of the doorway opening, there is a scar to the wall face suggestive of a stair or steps rising steeply up the wall (3/446), although there is no documentary evidence that such a feature was once present here.

Further to the east, there is the window (W46) shown on the c.1600 plan (3/448-3/451). The window opening measures 1.80m wide to the room interior; the west side is splayed, but the east side returns at a right angle to the wall face. The base of the window opening was set 0.50m above the internal floor level, and the opening rose 2.80m to the centre of the broad segmental rear-arch; the west side of the rear arch is supported on a moulded corbel. The window opening was provided with seats in the form of opposed stone benches, set at a right angle to the window. Each bench was 0.50m high, with a slightly projecting chamfered lip, but the west bench is approximately twice the width of the east one. The sill of the window is set at 1.20m above the floor of the window opening, so allowing a seated viewer to see out of the window. The paired, square-headed window lights were provided with an internal shutter, hung on a pair of iron pintles to the outer sides; the shutter closed flush into the internal rebate around each light. Each light was fitted with an iron grille, comprising a vertical standard and three cross bars, socketed into the frame. These were subsequently replaced, and a number of part or whole examples of the replacement cross-bars survive. Each cross-bar is of wrought-iron, and measures 0.45m between the sockets. They are set in lead, but some also have small iron wedges hammered in beneath to keep them in place. Each bar is 22mm wide, with a slightly flattened profile, thickening to a maximum depth of 8mm in the centre. There are slight spikes, 4mm high, to the upper and lower surface of each bar. These are the remains of the vertical standards, which were fixed to the cross-bars. There is no evidence that they were socketed into the frame at the top or bottom, and indeed they apparently formed a different pattern to each light. The west light had two cross-bars, with two vertical standards rising from the lower cross-bar and one vertical standard, centrally positioned, descending from it. The east light had three-cross bars, with three vertical standards running between the lower and central cross-bars (4/781, 4/784, 4/789, 4/790, 4/792-4/795, 4/798, 4/800-4/802).

The former east wall (Elevation 10) of the Nether Chapel, where the wooden screen was once present, has been subject to much repair following the fire at the end of the 18th century. The former opening accommodating the screen has been completely infilled with brickwork (2/040-2/042). The brickwork itself may be of two, slightly different, phases. Three courses at the base project slightly beyond the mass above, and there is a pier to the north side, projecting 0.12m from the main mass. All of the brickwork is a yellow gault brick (sometimes blackened), of later 19th century appearance (average dimensions 220mm by 110mm by 70mm) laid in English Garden Wall bond (one stretcher course to each header course) and set with a hard lime mortar containing frequent brick and ash inclusions. The broad curved head of the opening (the chancel arch) remains visible. The south end of the arch is higher than the springing point to the north end; assuming this reflects the original arrangement, it would have accommodated the Lord's Pew (SR9) shown on the c.1600 plan. It is assumed that the curved head represents the original height of the screen-filled arch, and there are several surviving long stones, some moulded and chamfered, that may have come from the soffit (12/419-12/421, 12/423-12/425). Two sockets are present in the wall face at a high level, and were inserted after the opening had been blocked with brick.

The windows (W31 and W32) shown on the c.1600 plan in the south wall (Elevation 11) both survive. The west window (W31) has a window opening measuring 1.50m in width to the room interior, with parallel sides, set at a right-angle to the main wall face. The base of the window opening was set 0.50m above the internal

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

floor level, and the opening rose 3.10m to the centre of the broad segmental rear-arch. The window opening was provided with seats in the form of opposed stone benches, set at a right angle to the window. Each bench was 0.50m high, with a slightly projecting chamfered lip. The sill of the window is set at 1.60m above the floor of the window opening, making it too high for a seated viewer to see out of the window. The paired square-headed window lights were provided with an internal shutter, hung on a pair of iron pintles to the outer sides; the shutter closed flush into the internal rebate around each light. Each light was fitted with an iron grille, comprising three cross bars, socketed into the frame (3/342, 3/344-3/348, 3/350, 3/354).

To the east, the smaller window (W32) has a window opening with the base set 1.00m above the former internal floor level and a broad segmental rear arch. The window itself comprises a single trefoil-headed light, provided with an internal shutter, hung on a pair of iron pintles to the outer side; the shutter closed flush into the internal rebate around the light. There was also an iron grille, comprising three cross bars, socketed into the frame (3/336, 3/337, 3/339-3/341).

Both doorways (D33 and D34) at the east end of the south wall have quoined, chamfered surrounds and curved heads. The narrower western doorway (D33) (3/330) was once fitted with a door closing against the outer (north) face. It leads through into a garderobe (G6) (3/331, 3/333); it is not shown in c.1600 but perhaps because it lies at a higher, intermediate, level. The garderobe is formed by a narrow passage with east and west walls which change successively through a number of different angles, although it is generally aligned north-south; the passage contains one 'arrow with tail' masons' mark. The ceiling of the garderobe is of stone slabs, partly supported on chamfered corbelling to either side. The stone steps rise unevenly to the garderobe itself, which is lit by a small window (W33) in the south-west side. There is no evidence for a garderobe seat, rather a narrow opening at the base of the north wall, perhaps suggesting that it formed a urinal only (3/332).

The wider eastern doorway (D34) (3/329) has a narrow area of brick blocking to its east, with a single corbel projecting from the wall 0.80m above its head; the corbels may have helped support the gallery above (see SR9). There are also two small square vertically aligned recesses to the east of the head. The doorway leads into a north-south aligned mural passage, with stairs rising to tightly spaced winders, which then curve around the newel, lit by a small window (W62) in the south side (3/324-3/327); this stair contains two 'right angled triangle' masons' marks as well as one 'right-angle' mark, one 'arrow with tail' mark (3/502), and one 'Marian' mark. The newel stair is now blocked with brick after a short distance, but it once rose to the upper part of the Nether Chapel (SR9) on the second floor. Here, it entered the upper part of the chapel through a doorway (D42), now blocked. The doorway is itself a post c.1600 insertion, replacing an earlier example (see SR9). An area of brick blocking or repair at the very east end of the wall has a small possible socket towards the base.

The room was once crossed by two north-south aligned beams, the sockets for which survive in both the north and south walls, some blocked (4/829). There is a third socket to the north wall above the external doorway (D8), set at approximately the same height as the other two [3].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: Three - D8 (north wall, from external stairs), D33 (south wall, to garderobe), D34 (south wall, to mural stairs).

Windows: Five - W31 and W32 (south wall), W62 (mural stairs), W33 (garderobe), W46 (north wall).

Fireplaces: None.

Garderobes: One - G6 (south-east corner).

Other:

Masons' marks: Six - two 'right angled triangle' marks in south-east newel stair through D34, together with one 'right-angle' mark, one 'arrow with tail' mark, and one 'Marian' mark; one 'arrow with tail' mark in G6, through D33.

Comments: Garderobe may have been an urinal. Scar on the north wall to east of doorway D8 may represent former stairs rising to the Lord's Pew (SR8), removed as part of 5th Earl's improvements.

Plan level: 2 **Elevations:** 9, 10 and 11 (internal); 1E, 1F, 1G and 3E external

All Photos: 2/040-2/042; 3/324-3/326, 3/327, 3/329-3/333, 3/336, 3/337, 3/339-3/342, 3/344-3/348, 3/350, 3/354, 3/446, 3/502, 3/448-3/451; 4/776-4/779, 4/781, 4/784, 4/789, 4/790, 4/792-4/795, 4/798, 4/800-4/802, 4/829; 12/419-12/421, 12/423-12/425

References:

[1] West Sussex Archives PHA 3544

[2] Brears, P 2010 "Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527". The Archaeological Journal vol 167, 64-65 & 79

[3] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: SR7 (Lord's Studies)

Location: Second floor of south range, west end

Internal Dimensions: c.5.00m E-W by 7.30m N-S

Height: c.3.50m

Description:

On the c.1600 plan, the room is shown with doorways in the west wall, providing access from the newel stair to the south-west tower (D38) and directly from the second floor (SWT3) of the tower itself (D37); the latter had two steps at the base projecting into the room. The room was divided into two parts (a larger southern part and a narrower northern part) by a wooden screen; both are given a width of "16 feet". The octagonal wooden staircase rising from the first floor room below (SR2) communicated with the east side of the larger part, which was in turn divided by the western parts of another screen. The larger of the two western spaces was lit by a single window in the south wall (W36), with an adjacent doorway (D39) leading into a small room named "This Study 7 foot" (see SR8). In the north wall, a doorway (D10) led off the smaller part of the room into another small room, named as "My Lords Study 16 foot" [1]. The room (Brears' room 3.12) is described as the Lord's Studies by Brears [2].

The principal internal access to the room was either through the two doorways (D37 and D38) (9/173) in the west wall (Elevation 12), or via the octagonal wooden staircase to the east end rising from the floor below. The doorway (D38) from the newel stair in the south-west tower (9/242) has a rounded segmental head and quoined surround; the threshold is set slightly above (0.30m) the former floor level. The doorway is rebated to the rear (west) face and was originally fitted with a door hung on iron pintles set into the west jamb. The doorway (D37) (9/240, 9/241) from the second floor of the south-west tower (SWT3) has a shallow segmental chamfered head and quoined surround. The threshold of this doorway was set c.1.10m above the former floor level, explaining why two steps project into the room from the doorway in the c.1600 plan; the steps have since been removed, but have left an irregular block of projecting corework (9/243, 9/245). The wall face is inset 0.10m above the two doorways.

In the north wall (Elevation 9) (3/438, 3/439), the single window (W53) measures 1.40m wide to the room interior, the sides splaying gently inwards towards the window. The sill of the window openings is set c.0.75m above the internal floor level, and the opening rose 1.75m to the centre of the chamfered segmental rear arch; there are small circular holes and ironwork to either side of the window opening. The window is of a single trefoil-headed light, apparently provided with a pair of narrow internal shutters, hung on iron pintles to the outer sides; the shutters closed flush into the internal rebate around the light (4/838, 4/840, 4/842-4/844). The window was fitted with an iron grille, comprising four cross-bars, socketed into the frame.

To the west of the window is the doorway (D10) which formerly led into the small room named as "My Lord's Study" in c.1600. The doorway has a chamfered, rounded head and a quoined surround (4/830-4/834, 4/836, 14/041, 14/043). There is a series of small circular holes around the head of the doorway, and two small angled scars to the immediate east. The former are arranged in a pattern; there are eight at equal centres to the chamfer of the doorhead, and a further three, again at equal centres, to the door head itself (14/029). The doorway is rebated to the inner (north) face and was once fitted with a door hung on iron pintles to the east jamb (14/040). The base of the doorway has been repaired with concrete capping. This contains a date or initials set into it, unfortunately now illegible (9/239). The study room to the north was well lit, but has largely been removed by later demolition. However, part of the former internal south wall still survives (Elevation 3E), and contains a beautifully constructed semi-circular headed niche or alcove (14/028, 14/030, 14/032, 14/033, 14/036-14/039). The recess is 0.40m deep to the centre, the base is set 0.60m above the former floor level, and the recess itself is 1.40m high. Significantly, the only other surviving example of such a feature is in the space at the south end of the main room (see SR8).

To the south wall (Elevation 11), there is a single window (W36) (3/469, 3/470), the window opening measuring 1.40m wide to the room interior, the sides splaying gently inwards towards the window. The sill of the window opening is set 0.75m above the internal floor level, and the opening rose 2.50m to the centre of the segmental rear arch. The window is of a single, tall, trefoil-headed light; there is no surviving evidence for the presence either of an internal shutter or an iron grille socketed into the frame.

A narrow doorway (D39) with a semi-circular head and quoined surround leads into the smaller space labelled as a "study" in c.1600 (see SR8); the doorway is rebated to the inner (south) face and was once fitted with a door hung on iron pintles to the west jamb [3].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: Four - D10 (north wall, to larger study), D37 (west wall, to SWT3), D38 (west wall, to newel stairs), D39 (south wall, to smaller study).

Windows: Two - W36 (south wall), W53 (north wall).

Fireplaces: None.

Garderoles: None.

Other: One semi-circular headed niche.

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Masons' marks: None.

Comments: Door D10 to larger study may have had hangings or curtains.

Plan level: 3 **Elevations:** 9, 11 and 12 (internal); 1E and 3E (external)

All Photos: 3/438, 3/439, 3/469, 3/470; 4/830-4/834, 4/836, 4/838, 4/840, 4/842-4/844; 9/173, 9/239-9/243, 9/245; 14/028, 14/029, 14/030, 14/032, 14/033, 14/036-14/039, 14/040. 14/041, 14/043

References:

[1] West Sussex Archives PHA 3545

[2] Brears, P 2010 "Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527". *The Archaeological Journal* vol 167, 64-65

[3] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: SR8 (Little Study)

Location: Second floor of south range, south-west corner

Internal Dimensions: 1.70m E-W by 1.80m N-S

Height: c.3.50m

Description:

On the c.1600 plan, a small room is shown off the south-west corner of the space at the west end of the south range, accessed by a door (D39); the room is named "This Study 7 foot" [1]. The room (part of Brears' room 3.12) is described as the Lord's Studies by Brears [2].

A narrow doorway (D39) with a semi-circular head and quoined surround leads into the smaller space labelled as a "study" in c.1600; the doorway is rebated to the inner (south) face and was once fitted with a door hung on iron pintles to the west jamb (3/517, 3/518, 3/522). The door opened into a shallow recess, set into the west wall of the study (3/520). Internally, the study is approximately 1.75m square in plan. There is now a large hole in the floor, which must once have been covered with a board floor (3/523). To the west wall, there is a beautifully constructed semi-circular headed alcove or niche (3/404, 3/514, 3/515, 3/520) similar to the one seen in the northern study (see SR7), although slightly narrower. The recess is a maximum of 0.40m deep to the centre; the base of the recess is set 0.60m above the former floor level, with the head rising to 2.00m above the same point. There are numerous circular holes around the exterior of the head of the recess. The study was lit by two small windows (W34 and W35) to the south wall (3/505, 3/508, 3/511), and a similar window (W40) (3/510) to the east wall. A line of continuous corbels around the top of the north, south and east walls suggest that the study once had a flagged rather than a wooden ceiling (3/507, 3/516) [3].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: One - D39 (north wall).

Windows: Three - W34 and W35 (south wall), W40 (east wall).

Fireplaces: None.

Garderoles: None.

Other: One semi-circular headed niche.

Masons' marks: None.

Comments:

Plan level: 3

Elevations: None (internal); 1C and 1D (external)

All Photos: 3/404, 3/505, 3/507, 3/508, 3/510, 3/511, 3/514-3/518, 3/520, 3/522, 3/523

References:

[1] West Sussex Archives PHA 3545

[2] Brears, P 2010 "Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527". The Archaeological Journal vol 167, 64-65

[3] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: SR9 (Upper part of Nether Chapel)

Location: Second floor of south range, east end

Internal Dimensions: 7.40m E-W by 7.40m N-S

Height: c.3.10m

Description:

On the c.1600 plan, the room is shown with a timber gallery around the north, west and south sides; the gallery is labelled "A plar (i.e. parlour) for the gentleme' and servermen to see service". At the east end of the south arm of the gallery, there is a small, separate space, labelled as "My lords pewe and seat". The gallery could be accessed in several different ways. On the west side, the octagonal wooden staircase rose up from the first floor space (SR5) below. The south arm of the gallery was connected to the newel stair rising up from the lower part of the Nether Chapel (SR6); this newel stair also communicated with the Lady's Chamber (SET3) in the south-east tower. The north arm of the gallery was connected to the east range by a mural passage. The gallery was well lit, with two windows (W51 and W52) to the north wall and a single window (W37) to the south wall [1]. According to Brears (Brears' room 3.14), the room formed the upper part of the Nether Chapel or nave. It was provided with three galleries, entered from the Great Chamber by a pair of double-spiral staircases against the eastern screen. Within the same area, although apparently not accessible from it, was the lord's pew, which had its own newel stair descending from the uppermost floor of the east tower. In c.1765, it was noted that the ceiling was "ornamented with red roses, painted very coarsely, and the motto *Esperance en Dieu* on scrolls" [2].

The pair of double-spiral wooden staircases to the western side no longer exists. At the east end of the south wall (Elevation 11), the doorway (D42) to the newel stair has been blocked with stone (2/030; 3/453). However, although in poor condition internally, it can still be accessed from within the south-east tower (6/159). In this area, the surviving layout differs from that shown on the c.1600 plan. The doorway (D42), which has a flat-head and a quoined surround, does not appear on the plan, but would have led directly to the area labelled as "My lord's Pew". To the west side of the doorway, there is a small socket at the level of the doorway threshold, and further to the west, sockets at the same level; these may have formed part of the structure of the gallery around this side of the upper part of the Nether Chapel (3/410-3/413).

To the west of the doorway, there is a sub-square area of brick blocking, 1.90m wide and 2.20m high (3/455). This coincides with where a doorway is shown leaving the newel stair and entering the south arm of the gallery in c.1600 and indeed to the interior of the newel stair, there is second blocking marking the other end of the short passage which once communicated with the doorway shown in c.1600. The brickwork blocking contains a small socket, but there are two further vertically-aligned sockets to the west of the blocking which may be earlier.

The window (W37) in the south wall has an opening measuring 2.00m to the room interior, the sides splaying gently inwards towards the window (3/457, 3/458). The base of the opening is set just above (0.25m) the internal floor level, and the opening rose 2.30m to the centre of the segmental rear arch. The opening was provided with seats in the form of opposed stone benches, set at a right angle to the window itself. Each bench was 0.50m deep and stood 0.50m high, with a slightly projecting chamfered lip (3/414, 3/415). The sill of the window is set at 0.60m above the floor of the window opening, making it possible for anyone seated on the benches to look out. The window itself was formed by a pair of square-headed lights, each provided with an internal shutter, hung on iron pintles to the outer sides; the shutters closed flush into the internal rebate around each light; there was no surviving evidence for the presence of iron grilles.

The doorway shown in c.1600 leading to a mural passage linking the north arm of the gallery with the east range remains visible at the north end of the east wall (Elevation 10) as a tall, narrow stone-blocked opening (D51), some 0.90m wide and almost 3.00m tall (4/857; 12/422). Above the blocking, the wall face across the whole elevation is inset by 0.10m.

There are two window openings (W51 and W52) in the north wall (Elevation 9), both of the same form. Each measures 2.00m in width to the room interior, the sides splaying gently inwards towards the window. The sill of each opening is set 0.50m above the internal floor level, and the openings rose 2.50m to the centre of the segmental rear arch. Each one of each pair of square-headed lights was provided with an internal shutter, hung on iron pintles to the outer sides; the shutters closed flush into the internal rebate around each light. Both lights of the east window (W51) preserve evidence for an iron grille, comprising at least one (and probably three) cross-bars, socketed into the frame. Each light of the west window (W52) has what appear to be two small sockets in the base of the frame (4/850-4/856) [3].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: Two - D42 (east end of south wall, to mural stair, now blocked), D51 (north end of east wall, to east range, now blocked).

Windows: Three - W37 (south wall), W51 and W52 (north wall).

Fireplaces: None.

Garderoles: None.

Other:

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Masons' marks: None.

Comments: Sockets supporting the gallery around the space survive in the south wall. Door D42 in the south wall inserted after c.1600 to replace one formerly just to the west.

Plan level: 3 **Elevations:** 9, 10 and 11 (internal); 1E, 1F, 1G and 3E (external)

All Photos: 2/030; 3/410-3/415, 3/453, 3/455, 3/457, 3/458; 4/850-4/857; 6/159; 12/422

References:

[1] West Sussex Archives PHA 3545

[2] Brears, P 2010 "Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527". *The Archaeological Journal* vol 167, 64-65, 79-81 & 88

[3] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: SR10 (roof level)

Location: Roof level of south range

Internal Dimensions: 26.50m E-W by 10.20m N-S

Height: n/a

Description:

The c.1600 plan shows the north and south sides of the roof to have a crenellated parapet wall, with what appears to be a narrow wall walk to either side; the roof is labelled "The leades above the dyning chamber". Two chimneys are shown to the north wall walk, the eastern of which is labelled "Theis chymneys ryseth VI yerds abobe the leads". There is a single chimney (labelled "chim") to the centre of the south wall walk, which steps out to the south slightly at its western end. The only access to the roof leads was either from a doorway (D40) off the newel stair in the south-west tower or a similar doorway (D41) off the newel stair in the south-east tower. Towards the south-east corner of the roof, a square structure is shown, labelled as "a grate", which is positioned above the upper part of the Nether Chapel (SR9) [1]. The c.1600 perspective view of the castle also shows both the north and south parapet walls of the central part of the south range to be fully crenellated, with the doorway (D40) from the south-west tower newel staircase clearly visible. However, in contrast to the c.1600 plan of this level, the perspective view shows two chimneys to the south side of the roof, rather than the one on the plan. It is also noticeable that whereas the plan shows a gap between the parapet wall and the edge of the roof, on the perspective view the roof leads run right down to the parapet walls, suggesting that the plan actually depicts the wall thickness without the leads over [2].

The roof leads were only accessible from the doorways at either end leading off the newel stairs in the south-west and south-east towers (D40 and D41 respectively). At the west end (Elevation 12) (4/871, 4/893; 9/226-9/232), the doorway (D40) (4/875; 9/235) has a rounded arched, chamfered head (once possibly shouldered?) and a quoined surround. The threshold of the doorway is set at the same height as the northern roof slope. The scar of the former roof is formed by a narrow slot, 20mm-30mm deep (9/236-9/238). The roof slopes fall gently and evenly away from the central ridge, so that by the time they reached the parapet walls, they would have been set 0.40m above the wall tops below, as shown on the c.1600 perspective view. To the south side, where the parapet widens to accommodate the room (SR8) below, the south slope continues towards a gap, 0.60m wide; to the other side of the gap, the scar recommences, this time sloping gently upwards. Above the level of the lead, and over the gap, there are three wrought-iron hooks projecting from the wall; however, in contrast to the many other examples noted around the castle, the outer ends project downwards rather than upwards.

The doorway at the east end (D41) (Elevation 10) (4/858, 4/859) has a flat head and a quoined, partly chamfered surround (3/472, 12/405). Two iron pintles to the north jamb indicated that a wooden door, opening outwards, was mounted to the external face. The threshold of the doorway is set at the same level as the north slope of the roof scar. The scar is formed by a narrow slot, 20mm-30mm deep, which was infilled at a later date using a hard white lime mortar with numerous brick and ash inclusions. The ridge of the roof lead (which ran east-west as shown on the c.1600 perspective view) was set 1.00m above the level of the wall tops to either side. The north and south slopes of the roof fell gently and evenly away from the ridge, so that by the time they reached the parapet wall, they would have been set c. 0.50m above the wall tops below, again as shown on the c.1600 perspective view (4/861, 4/862; 12/416, 12/417). At a higher level above the doorway, there is a projecting stone, resembling an eroded or hacked-off corbel, and above this, a small window (W90), lighting the newel stair here (4/860, 4/892; 12/404, 12/407).

The positioning of the doorways leading out onto the leads from the respective staircases suggests that the main route between the two was along the base of the northern slope of the narrowly pitched roof. Unfortunately, the wall top here is severely truncated, leaving little or no evidence for the form of any walk across the roof leads (4/865, 4/866, 4/872-4/874; 5/392, 5/393, 5/395). The truncated flues of the two chimneys shown on the c.1600 plan are visible in plan only (4/867-4/870, 4/877; 5/394). On the south side of the roof, the parapet and wall are better preserved (3/473, 3/474; 9/014). The wall inside the parapet averages 1.00m in width, whilst the parapet wall survives to an average height of 0.90m (5/397-5/402). It is two courses in height, the upper course having the same moulded profile to the exterior as the crenels which survive elsewhere about the castle (3/480, 3/493). The c.1600 perspective view shows both sides of the roof to have crenellated parapet walls, and it is highly likely that both were originally of the same height as those formerly standing around the top of the south-east and south-west towers. They must therefore have been rebuilt at a later date, re-using the moulded crenels to form a parapet wall. An intermittent scar visible along the parapet wall, set 0.40m below its existing top, suggests that the south roof slope met the wall at this height, as indicated on the c.1600 perspective view. The parapet wall has been re-faced with brick in two places. One corresponds with the chimney shown on the c.1600 plan and the other, towards the west end, with the chimney shown in this approximate location on the c.1600 perspective view and the brick stack on the later c.1770 drawing (3/475, 3/476, 3/525), although there is no fireplace below which it could have served. There are also six drains piercing the base of the parapet wall, leading to external gutters or spouts. The parapet widens as shown in c.1600 to accommodate room C8 on the second floor below (3/479).

At its very east end, the south parapet wall steps up to 2.15m in height (Elevation 11), and this is likely to represent a fragment of the original crenellations surviving to the full height of a merlon. Immediately to the

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

east, there is the only surviving example of a full height chimney across the entire castle (3/483, 3/484; 12/370-12/372, 12/392-12/400). The chimney has an octagonal shaft, measuring 0.65m across, with an internal circular flue 0.30m in diameter. It rises 5.65m above the base of the parapet wall, terminating in a beautiful moulded and crenellated top, the detailing of which resembles a miniature version of the main parapet walls (3/471, 3/488, 3/490, 3/492; 17/315). However, there are a number of questions surrounding the chimney. Firstly, it does not serve any fireplace below, nor are any shown on the c.1600 plans which have subsequently been removed. Secondly, the chimney itself does not appear on the c.1600 plan of this level, nor is it shown on the c.1600 perspective view, although it may have been hidden behind the south-east tower. Finally, at 5.65m high, the chimney is somewhat taller than the "13 feet above the roof leads" height given for other chimneys on the c.1600 plan of this level, although not excessively so. It must therefore at least be considered that this chimney is in fact a later, post-1600 reconstruction, perhaps using the parts of one or more other chimneys. It was definitely present by c.1770, when it appears on the pen, ink and watercolour drawing of that date [3].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: Two - D40 (west wall), D41 (east wall).

Windows: n/a

Fireplaces: n/a

Garderobes: n/a

Other: Two chimneys along north and south sides.

Masons' marks: None.

Comments: Surviving chimney at the east end of the south side is perhaps a post c.1600 creation.

Plan level: 5 **Elevations:** 9, 10, 11 and 12 (internal); 1E and 3E (external)

All Photos: 3/471-3/476, 3/479, 3/480, 3/483, 3/484, 3/488, 3/490, 3/492, 3/493, 3/525; 4/861, 4/862, 4/865-4/875, 4/877, 4/892, 4/893; 5/392-5/402; 9/014, 9/226-9/232, 9/231, 9/232, 9/235-9/238; 12/370-12/372, 12/392-12/400, 12/402-12/409, 12/416, 12/417; 17/315

References:

[1] West Sussex Archives PHA 3546

[2] West Sussex Archives PHA 3538

[3] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: SET1 (Nursery)

Location: Ground floor of south-east tower

Internal Dimensions: 7.35m E-W by 7.35m N-S

Height: c.3.00m

Description:

On the c.1600 plan, the room is labelled as "24 foot square". The principal access from the south range (SR3) was through a doorway in the west wall (D25), with a second doorway in the north wall (D14) leading through to the east range (ER1). The room was heated by a fireplace at the north end of the west wall (no longer visible), and was lit by three windows to the south wall (W55, W56 and W57) and two (W67 and W68) to the east wall. A small space opening off the north-east internal corner of the room was a garderobe (G2) [1]. The room is suggested to have formed the nursery proper (Brears' room 1.28), accommodating the Earl's youngest children, being staffed by two 'rockers' and a child [2].

At the time of survey, the floor of the room was formed by hard-packed accumulated rubble and soil. All the walls of the room are built from roughly coursed and squared stone, in stark contrast to the well-dressed and smooth-faced ashlar of the upper floors. The principal access to the ground floor of the south-east tower was either through the doorway (D25) in the west wall from the south range (SR3) or that (D14) leading from the east range (ER1).

The doorway (D25) in the west wall (Elevation 18) has a quoined surround and broad segmental head (8/655). It leads into a short mural passage, with a door once positioned to the rebate of the doorway at the passage's west end. There is a very small recess cut into one of the quoins of the south jamb. The fireplace shown to the north of the doorway in c.1600 has completely disappeared, as this part of the elevation has been almost wholly refaced or rebuilt in brick (1/305; 12/460). There are traces of a single pitch roof, sloping downwards from south to north, above the doorway, with three sockets for purlins; the highest part of the roof was set c.4.80m above the existing ground level (8/654).

The doorway in the north wall (D14) (Elevation 15) (8/640, 8/641, 8/643) has a quoined surround and a semi-circular head, both chamfered (8/639, 8/644). It is rebated to the inner (north) face, and once had a door hung on iron pintles to the east jamb. The doorway opened into a short mural passage, which is now blocked at the north end. The doorway is flanked by two curved corbels, projecting 0.20m from the wall face, which once supported timber braces rising to the ceiling beams (see below). There is a large area of brick repair to the west of the doorway.

At the east end of the north wall is the narrow doorway (D26), which gave access to the garderobe (G2) (8/645, 8/647-8/650, 8/652). The doorway has a quoined surround and rounded head, both chamfered. It is rebated to the inner (north) face, and was once fitted with a door, hung on iron pintles to the south jamb. The garderobe passage runs north, with a flight of stone steps rising towards the north end, where the garderobe is situated. The passage has a stone flag ceiling. The garderobe was lit by a small window in the east wall (W91), now blocked externally. The garderobe itself comprises upright slabs forming the sides, although the top is now missing. The garderobe shared a pit or chute with another garderobe (G3) to the immediate north within the ground floor of the east range (ER1).

The room was originally lit by two windows in the east wall (Elevation 16) (8/634, 8/635). The north window (W68) is the earlier form, and has a window opening with a quoined surround and a broad, chamfered segmental head; the base of the opening is set c.1.00m above the existing ground level. The sides of the opening splay inwards towards the single-light, trefoil-headed window (8/637). The south window (W67) was almost certainly once of the same form (8/638), but it was destroyed by the insertion of a much larger window, measuring 3.65m wide to the room; this had taken place by c.1600. The window was subsequently completely blocked with brick internally, but the sides ran down to ground level. The bricks used, as elsewhere within the tower, are deep red, handmade (average dimensions 230mm by 110mm by 80mm) laid in a variation of English Garden Wall bond (five stretcher courses to each header course) and set with a gritty buff lime mortar. The flat head of the window comprises well-cut joggled voussoirs. It is flanked by curved corbels, set just below the level of the window head, projecting 0.35m from the wall face.

There were a further three windows (W55 to W57) to the south wall (Elevation 17), all of which are now blocked with stone (2/085-2/087). The outer window openings (W55 and W57) are of the earlier form, and have broad segmental rear arches, chamfered to the head only, which splay gently inwards towards the window itself. The sills of the openings were set c.1.00m above the existing internal ground level. The single-light, trefoil-headed windows do not preserve evidence for pintles on which to hang shutters. There is a 'V-triangle' masons' mark in W55. The central window (W56) is a later insertion, made after c.1600. The window opening is slightly wider, and has a semi-circular, segmental rear arch, again chamfered to the head only; the sill has been cut out so that it extends to the internal floor level. The window itself is of two square-headed lights, neither of which preserves evidence for pintles on which to hang shutters. The opening is flanked by curved corbels, used to support timber braces rising to the ceiling beams.

The room was formerly crossed by two substantial north-south aligned beams, the sockets for which can be seen in the north and south walls (Elevations 15 and 17). The ends of the beams were supported by timber struts or braces rising from curved corbels. These corbels survive to both walls, and there is little damage to either them or the beam sockets. The beams supported closely spaced east-west aligned joists, and again

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

the sockets for these, 0.15m to 0.20m deep, can be seen in the east wall (Elevation 16). The height of the joists sockets indicates that they were probably tenoned into the beams, rather than lodged across them [3].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: Three - D14 (north wall, to east range), D25 (west wall, to SR3), D26 (east end of north wall, to garderobe G2).

Windows: Six - W55, W56 and W57 (south wall), W67 and W68 (east wall), W91 (garderobe).

Fireplaces: One in west wall, no longer visible. *Garderobes:* One - G2 (north-east corner).

Other:

Masons' marks: One 'V-triangle' masons' mark in W55 (south wall).

Comments: Window W67 in east wall inserted by c.1600, probably as part of 5th Earl's improvements.

Plan level: 1 **Elevations:** 15, 16, 17 and 18 (internal); 1H, 1I, 2A and 2B (external)

All Photos: 2/085-2/087; 8/634-8/635, 8/637-8/641, 8/643-8/645, 8/647-8/650, 8/652, 8/654, 8/655

References:

[1] West Sussex Archives PHA 3543

[2] Brears, P 2010 "Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527". The Archaeological Journal vol 167, 64-65 & 79

[3] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: SET2 (Chapel)

Location: First floor of the south-east tower

Internal Dimensions: 7.20m E-W by 7.50m N-S

Height: c.5.90m

Description:

On the c.1600 plan, the room is shown as being accessed either through a doorway in the wooden screen forming the west wall, or through a doorway (D15) in the north wall leading to the east range (ER2). The room was lit by two windows (W70 and W71) in the east wall and two (W60 and W61) in the south wall. The room is labelled "the chappell 30 foot", "the breadth 24 foot" and "the height of the chappelle 22 foot" [1]. The room formed the High Chapel (Brears' rooms 2.17 and 3.15). In the later 18th century, it still retained elements of woodwork and painted window glass, the woodwork probably belonging to the very early years of the 16th century. The probable appearance and ordering of the chapel at Wressle (and at Leconfield) can be ascertained from the instructions regarding an Earl's chapel in the second part of the Northumberland Household Book [2].

The principal access to the Chapel was either through the doorway in the wooden screen to the west side (now removed) or that in the north wall (D15) formerly leading to the east range (ER2). At this level, the west wall (Elevation 18) has been refaced and/or rebuilt completely in brick, the only visible feature being a steeply sloping scar at the very south end, resembling a roof scar, with a possible purlin socket at the base. The doorway in the north wall (D15) (Elevation 15) (8/642; 12/473-12/475) has a quoined surround and a pointed arched, chamfered head. It is blocked with stone, but formerly opened into a short mural passage leading to the east range (ER2). The doorway is rebated to the rear (north) face and was formerly fitted with a door hung on pintles set into the west jamb. There appear to be poorly defined vertical joints to the east and west of the doorway; that to the west may relate to a blocked doorway (D16) visible in the east range (ER2) (Elevation 3C) and which is not shown on the c.1600 plan. There is also an area of brick re-facing or rebuilding above the doorway, just below the former roof level (12/471, 12/472); an opening with a screen is shown here on the c.1600 plan. At this higher level, a mass of corbelled-out stonework at the west end of the wall supports the newel stair at the north-west corner of the south-east tower (12/470).

The room was originally lit by two windows in the east wall (Elevation 16) (W70 and W71) but these have both been completely blocked with stone externally and brick rebuilding internally (8/636). A projecting mass of corework, standing up to 0.75m proud of the wall face, between their bases marks the former position of the altar, and there is also a blocked socket set between them at a high level.

There are two further windows to the south wall (Elevation 17) (W60 and W61), both of the same form (2/088; 6/185-6/190, 6/192-6/194, 6/196, 6/198-6/207). Each window opening measures 1.75m to the room interior, with a quoined surround. The base of each opening is set 1.30m above the former floor level, and rises a total of 4.10m to the depressed-arched segmental head; the sides of the openings are parallel, and set at a right-angle to the wall face. Each window comprises a pair of tall cinquefoil-headed lights, originally fitted with an iron grille, formed by six cross-bars socketed into the frame but apparently without a vertical standard; there are also glazing slots to each light set immediately behind the sockets of the iron grille. Above the mullion separating the paired quincefoil-headed lights, there is there is what is described as an inverted trefoiled light in the Listing Building description, although the base is more akin to a shallow 'V'. It was once fitted with an iron grille formed by two cross-bars socketed into the frame, with a glazing slot behind. It is flanked by shallow upright spandrels, pierced by very narrow lights, which also have glazing slots. There is no surviving evidence to suggest that the windows were fitted with internal shutters. An ogee headed recess to the east of window W61 formed a piscina (12/476).

The form of the ceiling structure over the chapel is uncertain. The socket between the windows in the south wall (Elevation 17) is placed at too low a level to form a ceiling beam. However, above the windows there is a horizontal slot, 0.20m high and 0.15m deep, which runs the full length of the elevation. In one place, above the east side of window W60, the base of the slot has a shallow cut-out c.0.40m long (6/178-6/180, 6/182). There is a socket at a more likely height between the windows to the east wall (Elevation 16), but any evidence for a corresponding socket in the west wall has been lost in the brick rebuilding [3].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: One - D15 (north wall, to ER2).

Windows: Four - W60 and W61 (south wall), W70 and W71 (east wall, now rebuilt in brick).

Fireplaces: None.

Garderoberes: None.

Other:

Masons' marks: None.

Comments: Evidence for former ceiling structure largely lost.

Plan level: 2

Elevations: 15, 16, 17 and 18 (internal); 1H, 1I, 2A, 2B (external)

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

All Photos: 2/088; 6/178-6/180, 6/182, 6/185-6/190, 6/192-6/194, 6/196, 6/198-6/207; 8/642; 12/470-12/476

References:

[1] West Sussex Archives PHA 3544

[2] Brears, P 2010 "Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527". *The Archaeological Journal* vol 167, 64-65, 88 & 112

[3] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: SET3 (Lady's Chamber)

Location: Second floor of south-east tower

Internal Dimensions: 7.30m E-W by 7.50m N-S

Height: c.3.50m

Description:

On the c.1600 plan, the room could only be accessed either from the newel stair at the north-west corner of the south-east tower, which itself was connected either to the room above (SET4) or the roof leads over the south range (via door D41), or a newel stair at the south-west corner (via doorway D44) from the upper part of the Nether Chapel (SR8). The room was heated by a fireplace (FP9) in the north wall, and lit by windows in the east (W72) and south (W65) walls. A second doorway in the west wall gave access to a garderobe (G10) positioned over the south-west newel stair. The room is labelled "my laydes chamber is 21 foot broad" and "this rome is 10 foot high" [1]. The room formed the Lady's Chamber (Brears' room 4.5), and in the early 16th century it was the only room in the entire castle given over to females. The ceiling of the lady's chamber had a regular pattern of internally cusped squares surrounded by interlocking octagons [2].

The only access into the room was through either the doorway (D43) (4/878; 12/456, 12/459) at the north-west angle of the room (see Elevation 15) leading from the north-west newel stair (4/879, 4/883), or the doorway (D44) at the south end of the west wall (Elevation 18) leading from the south-west newel stair (6/156-6/158, 6/160, 6/164, 6/165; 16/309, 16/310). The former doorway (D43) has a rounded head and quoined surround; it was originally fitted with a wooden door to the south-east face, hung on iron pintles to the south-west jamb. The latter (D44) has a quoined surround and a rather flattened curve to the segmental head (12/461). Inside the newel stair, there is a 'stair with tail' masons' mark (6/161). To the north side of the door (D44), there are small pieces of iron to the joints between the quoins, together with a narrow vertical slot (12/462, 12/463). The north side of all the quoins is rebated, marking the former position of one side of the doorway shown here on the c.1600 plan. This doorway is now completely masked/blocked by later brickwork repairs, but at the time of survey, the interior of the garderobe (G10) which it led to could be reached from the scaffolding over the south range (12/412, 12/415). A passage, angled to the south-west, led from the doorway, with stairs rising steeply over the passage to the south-west newel stair beneath.

The garderobe (G10) (3/487; 12/413) measures 2.70m east-west by 2.30m north-south internally, the largest surviving example within the remains of the castle, although it may not originally have been all open. It was once covered with a single-pitch leaded roof, sloping downwards from south to north; the scar of the roof remains above the east side (see Elevation 10) of the garderobe (3/485, 3/486; 12/411; 16/303, 16/307). It was apparently supported on two purlins, running east-west, the shallow sockets for which still survive in the wall. The doorway (D45) into the garderobe from the passage has a shouldered head with chamfered corbels (16/304, 16/306). There appears to have been a raised area to the southern side of the floor, and one might have expected this to be the remains of corework, rising the full height of the room to create an angled passage, leading to the garderobe itself at the south-west corner (16/308; 17/316). However, there is no clear indication on either the east or south internal walls that this was ever the case. The garderobe was lit by a window (W83) (12/409) in the north wall, another (W93) (12/414) in the west wall and a third (W64) in the south wall; all three are narrow single lights. There may have been some kind of internal drain, as an apparent drain is visible externally at the base of the north wall (Elevation 9) (12/410), set just above a slightly projecting row of corbels.

The main room was originally lit by a single window in the centre of the east (W72 - Elevation 16) and south (W65 - Elevation 17) walls. The east window (W72) has been completely blocked with brick internally (6/154; 12/450); the outline of the brickwork suggests that it was once equipped with window seats in the form of opposed stone benches. However, the south window (W65) remains open with some packing to the lower lights (16/296). This window opening measures 2.10m in width to the room interior, the sides splaying gently inwards towards the paired window lights. There is a stone bench to the east side of the opening only, with no evidence that one was ever present to the west side. The bench projects a maximum of 0.50m from the side of the window opening and stands 0.50m high, with a chamfered lip. It clearly butts the side of the window opening, and so may be a later addition. The sill of each window light is set 1.00m above the internal floor level, but may once have been lower; the stone forming the sills appears to have been inserted, as both glazing slots and rebates for the internal shutters continue below it. The window opening rose 2.80m to the centre of the broad segmental rear arch. Each of the paired window lights was fitted with an internal shutter set on iron pintles mounted on the outer sides. The shutters closed flush into the internal rebate around each light; they were secured on a latch to the mullion. Each light was fitted with an iron grille, comprising four cross-bars, socketed into the frame. Both lights appear to have very denuded glazing slots set within (i.e. towards the room interior) of the iron grille's position. The window head also contains some ironwork (6/151). There is also a 'Marian' masons' mark in the window (6/168). There are several pieces of ironwork to the west of the southern window opening, including one loop, and several to the window head itself, but they do not appear to form any pattern (6/166-6/167, 6/170, 6/171, 6/175, 6/176). To the east of the window, there is a trapezoidal shaped stone, very similar to relieving pieces used above openings at the late 14th century Harewood Castle in West Yorkshire [3]. Above the window, there is a very slight inset to the wall face, but only to the west of the window.

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

The fireplace (FP9) to the north wall (Elevation 15) (12/451, 12/452), now blocked with brick, has a shallow, partly chamfered, segmental head and quoined jambs; the outer voussoirs of the head each have a small square socket cut into them (6/153). At the base of the fireplace are the remains of a corbelled projection supporting the front of the hearth (12/467). There are three lines of ironwork in the wall to the east of the fireplace, set at 1.40m, 2.20m and 3.00m above the former floor level (12/454, 12/455). Each comprises a small piece of iron set into a joint between the masonry courses. They are very decayed, and it is not always possible to discern their original form. However, where it is, they are normally square-section wrought-iron nails, 5mm square and projecting 30mm from the wall face. At the former ceiling level, the elevation is inset up to 7cm, but the inset only ran about two-thirds of the way across the elevation from the east side. To the east wall, there is a line of ironwork to the west of the window (W72) only.

The room was formerly crossed by two substantial north-south aligned beams, the sockets for which can be seen in the north and south walls (Elevations 15 and 17) (12/358, 12/360). The ends of the beams were supported by curved corbels. These corbels survive to both walls (6/139, 6/140); to the north wall (Elevation 15), the sockets are 0.20m deep, with evidence of damage to the tops, whilst the east corbel has been hacked off (12/357). The beams supported closely spaced east-west aligned joists, and again the sockets for these can be seen in the east and west walls (Elevations 16 and 18) (12/355, 12/368); in addition, the wall face insets 0.18m at the level of the joist sockets in the east wall. The height of the joists sockets indicates that they were probably tenoned into the beams, rather than lodged across them [3].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: Three - D43 (north-west angle, from newel stair), D44 (west wall, from newel stair), D45 (to garderobe G10).

Windows: Five - W65 (south wall), W72 (east wall), W64 (south side of garderobe), W93 (west side of garderobe), W83 (north side of garderobe).

Fireplaces: FP9 (north wall).

Garderobes: One - G10 (south-west corner).

Other:

Masons' marks: Three - one 'Marian' mark in G10, one 'Marian' mark in W65 (south wall), and one 'star with tail' mark in SW newel stair.

Comments: Only room in the castle given over to females. The alternate removal of stone corbels and damage to beam sockets in opposite walls may have been done to allow the removal of large timbers as single pieces, rather than sawing them up.

Plan level: 3 **Elevations:** 15, 16, 17 and 18 (internal); 1H, 1I, 2A and 2B (external)

All Photos: 3/485-3/487; 4/878, 4/879, 4/883; 6/139, 6/140, 6/151, 6/153, 6/154, 6/156-6/161, 6/164-6/168, 6/170, 6/171, 6/175, 6/176; 12/355, 12/358, 12/360, 12/368, 12/419-12/415, 12/450-12/452, 12/454-12/456, 12/459-12/463, 12/467; 16/303-16/310; 17/316

References:

[1] West Sussex Archives PHA 3546

[2] Brears, P 2010 "Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527". The Archaeological Journal vol 167, 64-65, 83 & 90-91

[3] Richardson & Dennison 2013

[4] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: SET4 (Paradise)

Location: Third floor of south-east tower

Internal Dimensions: 7.40m E-W by 7.50m N-S

Height: c.3.30m

Description:

On the c.1600 plan, the only access to the room was from the newel stair (via doorway D46) at the north-west corner, rising from the second floor room (SET3) below. The room was heated by a fireplace to the west wall (FP8) and was lit by windows in the east (W74) and south (W66) walls. The centre of the room was occupied by an octagonal feature, described as being "9 feet" high. The room was labelled "this rom is 25 foot square" [1]. The room formed the Paradise or Library (Brears' room 5.5). It was described by John Leland in 1538 as follows: "One thing I liked exceedingly yn one of the Towers, that was a Study, caullid Paradise: wher was a Closet in the middle of 8 squares latished aboute, and at the Toppe of every square was a Desk ledgid to set Bookes on Cofers withyn them, and these semid as joinid hard to the Toppe of the Closet: and yet by pulling, one or al wold cum downe briste higthe in rabettes and serve for Deskes to lay Bokes on". There appear to have been similar chambers established in the Northumberland's houses at Leconfield and Petworth [2].

The only access into the room was through the doorway (D46) (12/348, 12/361) in the north-west angle of the room leading from the north-west newel stair which rose from the room below (SET3) (12/362, 12/363, 12/365). The doorway has a rounded head and a quoined surround (6/152).

At the east end of the north wall (Elevation 15), there is a small doorway (D47) with a rounded chamfered head and quoined surround; there is an angled scar above the west side of the doorway which has been infilled at a later date with brick in a cement mortar (6/127; 12/345). The doorway once opened into a short angled passage, before the garderobe (G12) proper was entered; this was lit by a small window (W78) in the north wall (Elevation 2D). The interior is visible through a small collapse in sloping roof (15/118, 15/120-15/123). The brick blocking of the doorway can just be seen, but otherwise the interior is choked with soil and vegetation (15/124). Curiously, the garderobe is not depicted on the c.1600 plan.

The main room was heated by a fireplace (FP8) in the centre of the west wall (Elevation 18) (6/130; 12/349, 12/351). It has a depressed arched head and quoined chamfered jambs, and is blocked with yellow Gault brick; there are also brick repairs both above and below the fireplace. To the immediate north of the fireplace, the bricks used are dark red and handmade (average dimensions 240mm by 140mm by 50mm) with no bonding pattern, set with a pinkish lime mortar. To the north of these, there are further yellow Gault bricks (average dimensions 230mm by 110mm by 70mm) laid largely in English Garden Wall bond (one stretcher course to each header course) but rather irregularly, and set with a cement mortar. There is further, similar brickwork above the fireplace, together with much cement mortar repointing generally.

The room was originally lit by a single window in the centres of the east (W74 - Elevation 16) (12/342-12/344, 12/353, 12/354) and south (W66 - Elevation 17) walls. The east window (W74) has been completely blocked with brick (6/154), but the south window (W66) remains open (6/137; 12/352). This latter window opening measures 2.10m in width to the room interior, the sides splaying gently inwards towards the paired window lights. The base of the window opening was set at the internal floor level, and the opening rose 3.00m to the centre of the broad segmental rear arch. Scarring and exposed rubble core indicates that there may once have been a stone bench running parallel to the wall within the base of the opening; the front edge of the bench was set back 0.25m from the internal wall face, and it may have been as low as 0.35m, although this height may perhaps represent the stone seating for a wooden bench, now removed. The distribution of surviving pintles appears to indicate that each of the paired window lights was once fitted with a two-leaf internal shutter, one leaf set above the other. The shutters closed flush into the internal rebate around each light. The base of each window light has an unusual form. The west light has a narrow slot to the west side of the base, which appears to be an original feature, and which the lower leaf of the shutter closed over. The east light has a similar slot, but this has been created by mortaring an additional block of stone into the window sill at a later date; i.e. raising the level of the sill to create the slot (16/292). Each light was fitted with an iron grille, comprising four cross-bars, socketed into the frame, secured in lead, some of which remains (16/293, 16/295). There are traces of a glazing slot around the head and west side of the west light. In addition, to the base of the outer side of each light, a narrow slot has been cut across the frame, for an unknown purpose (6/131, 6/132, 6/134-6/136, 6/138, 6/141, 6/142, 6/146, 6/148, 6/150) [3].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: Two - D46 (north-west angle from newel stair), D47 (east end of north wall, to garderobe).

Windows: Three - W66 (south wall), W74 (east wall), W78 (north side of garderobe).

Fireplaces: One - FP8 (west wall).

Garderobes: One - G12 (north-east corner).

Other:

Masons' marks: None.

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Comments:

Plan level: 4 **Elevations:** 15, 16, 17 and 18 (internal); 1H 1I, 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D (external)

All Photos: 6/127, 6/128, 6/130-6/132, 6/134-6/138, 6/141, 6/142, 6/146, 6/148, 6/150, 6/152, 6/154; 12/342-12/345, 12/348, 12/349, 12/351, 12/352, 12/354, 12/361-12/363, 12/365, 12/368; 15/118, 15/120-15/123; 16/292, 16/293, 16/295, 16/296

References:

[1] Fisher 1937 Collection of tracings from c.1600 plans and birds-eye views of Wressle Castle

[2] Brears, P 2010 "Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527". The Archaeological Journal vol 167, 64-65, 83 & 97-98

[3] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: SET5 (roof level)

Location: Roof/wall walk level of south-east tower

Internal Dimensions: 9.20m E-W by 9.35m N-S (including wall walks) **Height:** Max. 4.40m

Description:

In the early 16th century, the roof leads of all parts of the castle were accessible for the purposes of maintenance as well as other functions; the 1512 Northumberland Household Book records a yearly payment of 6s 8d at Michaelmas to "one that swepith and kepith clyne the Leddis of the Castell of Wresill" [1]. On the c.1600 plan, the roof of the tower is shown with a crenellated parapet, with the crenellations 'wrapping around' or 'clasping' the external corners. The stair turret stood at the north-west corner, with a doorway in the east side. There was a wall walk or level area immediately behind the parapet on all four sides of the tower, through which chimneys rose to the centre of the north and west sides; it is possible that this level area actually denotes the wall thickness below, with the roof lead being omitted from the plan (see below). The plan is labelled "The leade aboe the chappell". The stair turret itself is labelled "This staircase ryseth 17 foot (c.5.18m) above the leade" [2]. The c.1600 perspective view of the castle shows the top of the south-east tower to be crenellated all the way round to the same height. The stair-turret is shown, again with a doorway in the east side. There are two chimneys, one close to the stair turret on the west side of the roof, and the other to the centre of the north side. The roof leads are shown running right up to the battlements, with no level area around as on the plan; the roof had a shallow pitch and a ridge running east-west [3]. The roof space formed Brears' room 5.4 [4].

The only access to the roof level was from the doorway (D49) in the south side of the stair turret at the head of the newel stair in the tower's north-west corner (6/114, 6/122; 12/298-12/305, 12/314), as opposed to the east side as shown on the c.1600 plan and view; no evidence for a door on the east side can be seen in the surviving fabric. The doorway has a shallow semi-circular head and is rebated to the south (external side), so it was once fitted with a door closing against this side. The sill of the doorway is set 0.20m above the top of the wall, although there is a sloping scar to the east set 0.60m above the wall top where lead sheeting has been removed, and this carries around the east external face of the turret. As with the turret to the south-west tower, there is a second, horizontal, scar beneath, with pieces of lead sheeting still in situ (12/315, 12/316, 12/325).

The turret itself is octagonal, and rises a total of 4.30m above the adjacent wall tops, somewhat shorter than the 5.18m noted in c.1600 (6/128). The interior was lit by a narrow slit-like opening (W86) in the west side and another (W92) on the east side (12/326; 12/446). Above the doorway (D49), a moulded string runs around all eight sides of the tower, with a low parapet rising above. In contrast to the turret to the south-west tower, the south-east tower turret is not capped. Instead, the newel stair within rises higher, carrying on up through the top of the turret. The underside of the uppermost surviving stone connected to the newel is chamfered, demonstrating that this marked the point where the enclosed stair stopped and the person climbing it emerged into the open air (12/306-12/309, 12/426, 14/427; 15/089-15/095). The evidence suggests that they continued up a little further, and that the turret was open-topped, presumably surmounted by a crenellated parapet. It would have provided wide-ranging views across the castle, the base court and the surrounding landscape. A number of iron clamps remain in place to the uppermost courses of the turret, suggesting an earlier scheme of repairs (12/310).

The wall tops around the tower roof average 0.80m in width. There is no surviving evidence for any kind of capping or surface to the wall tops, such as may have formed a wall walk. All surviving parapet walls appear to have been subject to deliberate demolition, rebuilding and subsequent decay; the gap between the turret and the north parapet wall is very narrow (12/327, 12/328). The north wall top (Elevation 15) was drained by two semi-circular drains, set at the base of the north parapet wall (12/332, 12/334). The position of the chimney shown on the c.1600 perspective view and plan remains visible, with the northern half of the shaft surviving to a height of 1.35m (12/447, 12/448). To the west of the chimney position, there is a section of parapet wall standing to the same height, but to the east it is generally only 0.60m high. This is formed of two courses, the upper course comprising stones moulded to the exterior, of the same profile as those to the few surviving original sections of battlement (15/101-15/104, 15/107-15/109). All parts of the internal face of the north parapet wall are crossed by a scar left by the removal of lead roof sheets. The scarring suggests that the roof was set at a shallow pitch, with the ridge aligned north-south, i.e the opposite direction to that suggested by the c.1600 perspective view. The roof sloped gently upwards towards the former chimney position. Given that the drains are set at the base of the parapet, there must presumably have been vertical, lead-lined channels in the surface of the roof slopes which fed water into them, assuming that they remained in use. The scarring also runs across the back of the upper course of moulded stones to the parapet wall, indicating that they were in place at this height when the roof was present; there was barely 0.50m between the surface of the roof lead and the top of the parapet wall (12/436, 12/437, 12/441-12/445).

The east parapet wall (Elevation 16) again has two semi-circular drains to the base. The wall averages 1.00m in height, and comprises two courses, the upper course being moulded to the exterior (12/335-12/337; 15/111, 15/113). There is a short section missing at the south end, but no clear trace of a scar left by the removal of roofing lead.

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

The south parapet wall (Elevation 17) again has two semi-circular drains to the base. Although there is one short missing section, which has been rebuilt, the wall has an average height of 0.80m. It comprises two courses, the upper course forming the moulded one (16/289). The roof scar crosses the rear of the upper course, indicating that the parapet wall was already reduced to this height when the leaded roof remained in place (6/123-6/126; 7/560, 7/561). The roof ridge ran north-south, and is set 0.60m above the main tower wall top below, and slopes gently downwards to the east and west over the tops of the east and west walls, by which point it is set 0.30m above them.

The west parapet wall (Elevation 18), like all the others, has two semi-circular drains at the base (3/491; 12/331). The southern end stands up to only 1.00m in height, with a shallow recess cut out of the rear face. However, the northern half preserves the truncated remnants of the original battlements. The crenels are marked externally with a stone with the same moulding as seen to the other sides of the tower; the top of the crenel would have been placed c.0.80m above the level of the roof lead. The merlons in between, approximately twice the width of the crenels, rise first as plain walling stone but are again capped with moulded stone externally. In addition, at the junction of the two stones forming the surviving merlons, there appears to be an integral external raised area, perhaps an eroded moulding or decorative feature, almost certainly where the two chimneys which rose up the back of the merlons became free-standing features. The top of the merlons would have been placed c.1.60m above the roof lead. This height accords well with the 'the battlement 6 foot' given on the c.1600 roof plan of the south-west tower, although the corresponding plan of the south-east tower does not give a height. The junction where the original battlements reduce in height to the reduced form is neatly done. The two surviving chimney shafts correspond to those shown on the c.1600 roof plan, although only the northern chimney appears on the c.1600 perspective view (12/319-12/324, 12/329, 12/330, 12/339-12/341, 12/374-12/390; 15/097-15/099) [5].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: One - D49 (top of newel stair).

Windows: Two - W86 and W92 (stair turret).

Fireplaces: n/a

Garderoles: n/a

Other:

Masons' marks: None.

Comments:

Plan level: 5 **Elevations:** 15, 16, 17 and 18 (internal); 1H, 1I, 2A and 2B (external)

All Photos: 3/491; 6/114, 6/122-6/126; 7/560, 7/561, 7/563-7/570; 12/298-12/310, 12/314-12/316, 12/319-12/332, 12/334-12/337, 12/330-12/341, 12/374-12/390, 12/426, 12/427, 12/436, 12/437, 12/441-12/448; 15/089-15/095, 15/097-15/099, 15/101-15/104, 15/107-15/109, 15/111, 15/113, 16/289

References:

[1] Anon 1770 The Regulations and Establishment of the Household of Henry Algeron Percy, the Fifth Earl of Northumberland, at his Castles of Wresill and Leginfield in Yorkshire began Anno Domini MDXII, 353

[2] Fisher 1937 Collection of tracings from c.1600 plans and birds-eye views of Wressle Castle

[3] West Sussex Archives PHA 3538

[4] Brears, P 2010 "Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527". The Archaeological Journal vol 167, 64-65

[5] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: ER1 (part of Chapel Lodging)

Location: Ground floor of east range

Internal Dimensions: 5.70m E-W, N-S not determined

Height: c.2.20m

Description:

On the c.1600 plan, the room was relatively large, occupying the southern half of the east range as far as the gate tower. The south end was accessed internally from a doorway (D14) leading from the ground floor of the south-east tower (SET1). There was a small room (G3), accessed by a doorway (D11) at the south end of the east wall, with a large window (W75) to the north [1]. On a second c.1600 ground plan, the room is similarly depicted, but was named as the "Plumbers Rowme" [2]. The room formed the "Chapel Lodging" (Brears' room 1.29) [3].

The principal internal access to the south end of the room was through the doorway (D14) in the south wall (Elevation 3C). At the time of survey, the floor of the remaining part of the room was a hard-packed accumulated rubble and soil. All surviving walls are built from roughly coursed and square stone, in stark contrast to the well-dressed and smooth-faced ashlar of the upper floors (8/703). The doorway (D14) has been blocked with stone and has few distinguishing features (8/704; 12/482). To the west, there is an area of brick blocking or re-facing, possibly with a joint to its west side and two very denuded sockets, set at different levels, to the west. Above, to the top of the wall, the face is inset by an average of 0.10m.

In the east wall (Elevation 3B), there is a doorway (D11) with a rounded head and quoined surround, both chamfered (8/709, 8/710, 8/714; 12/481). This doorway opens into a narrow garderobe passage (G3), which turns first to the north and then to the east, where three stone steps rise up to the garderobe itself (8/717). The garderobe was lit by a small window (W76) in the north wall (Elevation 2D). The garderobe shared the same pit/drain with the adjacent garderobe (G2) in the ground floor of the south-east tower (SET1). Only the splayed, southern side of the large window (W75) to the north still survives (Elevation 3A) (8/711, 8/712). The west wall (Elevation 3D) preserves no historic features at this level.

Surprisingly, it appears that the room was formerly crossed by a substantial north-south aligned beam, as a row of sockets for joists are visible in the east wall (Elevation 3B) [4].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: Two - D14 (south wall, from SET1), D11 (east wall to garderobe).

Windows: Two - W75 (east wall), W76 (north side of garderobe).

Fireplaces: None.

Garderobes: One - G3 (south-east corner).

Other:

Masons' marks: None.

Comments:

Plan level: 1 **Elevations:** 3A, 3B, 3C and 3D (internal)

All Photos: 8/703, 8/704, 8/709-8/712, 8/714, 8/717; 12/481, 12/482

References:

[1] West Sussex Archives PHA 3543

[2] Fisher 1937 Collection of tracings from c.1600 plans and birds-eye views of Wressle Castle

[3] Brears, P 2010 "Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527". The Archaeological Journal vol 167, 64-65

[4] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: ER2 (part of Vestry)

Location: First floor of the east range

Internal Dimensions: 5.55m E-W, N-S not determined

Height: c.4.00m

Description:

On the c.1600 plan, the room was relatively large, occupying the southern half of the east range as far as the gate tower. However, a small separate area had been created at the south end using wooden screens. These screens defined a short passage leading from a doorway in the south wall (D15), which had a small space (G7) accessed by a doorway (D12) opening off its east side. The small area was labelled on the plan as "9 foot" wide. There was a window (W79) in the west wall just to the north of the smaller screened space [1]. The main room formed the "Revestry", with the smaller space at the south end comprising the "Vestry" [Brears' room 2.18 and 2.19] [2].

The principal internal access to the south end of the room was through the doorway (D15) (15/190-15/192) in the south wall (Elevation 3C). It has a quoined surround and a shallow curved head, and is blocked at the south end of the mural passage. There is a small socket to the west of the head, in the same position as one of the wooden screens or partitions shown in c.1600. To the west, there is a second doorway (D16), again with a quoined surround and a curved segmental head. This doorway is not shown in c.1600, and so must have been inserted after that date; it was subsequently blocked with stone (8/707, 8/708; 15/189). It once communicated with the chapel (SET2) on the first floor of the south-east tower, as a straight joint is visible in the north wall of the chapel in line with the doorway. Above, the wall face is inset 0.11m across the whole elevation.

The window (W79) in the west wall (Elevation 3D) has an opening with a quoined surround and a broad segmental head; only the south side survives (8/702; 15/187).

In the east wall (Elevation 3B), a doorway (D12) (15/191) with a quoined surround and rounded head, both chamfered, led to a garderobe (G7); the doorway is rebated to the inner (east) face, and was once fitted with a door hung on iron pintles to the north jamb. The door opens into a narrow passage which runs first to the north and then returns through a right-angle to the east, where a flight of three stone steps rises to the garderobe proper. The garderobe has a flagged ceiling, supported by a chamfered corbel to the west side only. It is lit by a small window (W77) in the north wall (Elevation 2D) (15/195, 15/197-15/204, 15/206, 15/207) [3].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: Three - D15 (south wall, from SET2), D16 (south wall, from SET2?), D12 (east wall, to garderobe).

Windows: Two - W79 (west wall), W77 (garderobe).

Fireplaces: None.

Garderobes: One - G7.

Other:

Masons' marks: None.

Comments: Doorway D16 in south-west corner inserted after c.1600.

Plan level: 2 **Elevations:** 3A, 3B, 3C and 3D (internal)

All Photos: 8/702, 8/707, 8/708; 15/187, 15/189-15/192, 15/195, 15/197-15/204, 15/206, 15/207

References:

[1] West Sussex Archives PHA 3544

[2] Brears, P 2010 "Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527". *The Archaeological Journal* vol 167, 64-65

[3] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: ER3 (part of Dean of Chapel's accommodation)

Location: Second floor of east range

Internal Dimensions: 5.60m E-W, N-S not determined

Height: c.3.40m

Description:

On the c.1600 plan, the space formed the southern of two rooms, separated by a wooden screen, which occupied the southern half of the east range as far as the gate tower. The principal internal access to the room was either through the screen from the northern room, or through a doorway (D17) at the south end of the west wall which led to the gallery in the upper part of the Nether Chapel (SR9). Another doorway (D13) in the east wall gave access to a small space (G11), whilst there was an opening in the south wall with a wooden screen at the south end, set at the same height as the upper part of the chapel (SET2) in the south-east tower. There were windows in the east (W81) and west (W80) walls [1]. The room formed part of the accommodation for the "Dean of Chapel" (Brears' room 3.16) [2].

The room was linked to the gallery in the upper part of the Nether Chapel (SR9) by a doorway (D17) in the west wall (Elevation 3D) (15/148-15/150, 15/154, 15/155). The doorway is now blocked with stone, but has a quoined surround with a rounded head, both chamfered. The initials 'J R' appear on the blocking to the door (15/152). Only the south jamb of the window (W80) to its north still survives (Elevations 3D and 3E). In the east wall (Elevation 3B), a doorway (D13) with a quoined surround and rounded head, both chamfered, gave access to a garderobe (G11) (4/863; 15/146, 15/147, 15/162, 15/178). This doorway is rebated to the inner (east) face, and was once fitted with a door hung on iron pintles to the north jamb. It opens into a narrow passage which runs first to the east and then returns through a right-angle to the north, where a flight of two stone steps rise to a small landing (15/168-15/170). The passage then angles back to the east, where the garderobe itself is located. It is lit by a small window (W73) in the east wall (Elevation 2C) (15/141, 15/143), and the curved seat for garderobe proper survives (15/144, 15/171, 15/173, 15/174, 15/176, 15/182). The garderobe has a flagged ceiling over, with the flagstones cut to an angle over the corner, supported by chamfered corbelling (15/179, 15/180, 15/184, 15/185). Only the south jamb of the window (W81) in the stub of the east wall (Elevations 3A and 3B) still survives (8/713; 15/145, 15/166).

The opening shown to the south wall (Elevation 3C) in c.1600, fitted with a screen at the south end, must have allowed the Dean to observe the interior of the chapel (SET2) from a height. There is now little surviving trace of it, although a vertical line of brickwork probably marks its former western side, with an area of stone blocking to the west; its former probable position can be seen in an area of brickwork on the north side of the chapel (Elevation 15). There is also an area of blocking or disturbance to the east of the brickwork which runs as far as the east wall (15/156, 15/157, 15/159, 15/163) [3].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: Two - D13 (east wall, to garderobe), D17 (west wall, now blocked, from SR9).

Windows: Three - W73 (east wall of garderobe), W80 (west wall), W81 (east wall).

Fireplaces: None.

Garderobes: One - G11 (south-east corner).

Other:

Masons' marks: None.

Comments:

Plan level: 3 **Elevations:** 3A, 3B, 3C and 3D (internal)

All Photos: 4/863; 15/134-15/136, 15/138-15/140, 15/146-15/150, 15/153-15/157, 15/159, 15/162-15/163, 15/168-15/171, 15/173, 15/174, 15/176, 15/178-15/182, 15/184, 15/185

References:

[1] West Sussex Archives PHA 3545

[2] Brears, P 2010 "Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527". The Archaeological Journal vol 167, 64-65

[3] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: ER4 (part of roof level)

Location: Roof / wall walk level of east range

Internal Dimensions: Not determined

Height: N/a

Description:

In the early 16th century, the roof leads of all parts of the castle were accessible for the purposes of maintenance as well as other functions; the 1512 Northumberland Household Book records a yearly payment of 6s 8d at Michaelmas to "one that swepith and kepith clyne the Leddis of the Castell of Wresill" [1]. On the c.1600 plan, the roof level of the south end of the east range was fully crenellated to either side. There was a wall walk or level area immediately behind the parapet on both sides of the roof; it is possible that this level area actually denotes the wall thickness below, with the roof lead being omitted from the plan (see below) [2]. The c.1600 perspective view of the castle shows the east and west parapet walls of east range to be crenellated to the same height for their full length. The roof had a shallow pitch and a ridge running north-south, and the roof leads are shown running right up to the battlements, with no level area around as on the plan [3].

The principal surviving element of the roof level is the scar on the external north elevation of the south-east tower (Elevation 3C). There is no doorway out onto the leads from the south end of the roof, and so they must have been accessible from elsewhere. The main surviving feature is the scar left by the roof leads, which indicates that, as shown on the c.1600 perspective view, the roof ridge ran north-south. The ridge was set c.1.40m above the wall tops to either side, with each slope falling gently away from the ridge to the wall tops. The east slope of the scar has been infilled with cement mortar. However, the west slope preserves strips of lead sheets in situ, with handmade tile galleting placed on top within the scar, which was then mortared into place. The scar itself is 40mm-50mm high, with the remaining strips of lead being 5mm deep. Some retain chisel marks where the main lead sheet has been chiselled off, leaving the strip in situ (15/126-15/129, 15/131, 15/132) [4].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: None.

Windows: n/a.

Fireplaces: n/a.

Garderobes: n/a.

Other:

Masons' marks: None.

Comments:

Plan level: 3 **Elevations:** 3A, 3B, 3C and 3D (internal)

All Photos: 15/126-15/129, 15/131, 15/132

References:

[1] Anon 1770 The Regulations and Establishment of the Household of Henry Algeron Percy, the Fifth Earl of Northumberland, at his Castles of Wresill and Leginfield in Yorkshire began Anno Domini MDXII, 353

[2] West Sussex Archives PHA 3546

[3] West Sussex Archives PHA 3538

[4] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: WR1 (part of Wardrobe for the Bedding)

Location: Ground floor of west range

Internal Dimensions: 10.30m E-W, N-S not determined

Height: c.2.80m

Description:

On the c.1600 plan, the ground floor of the west range was divided into four spaces by wooden screens or partitions. The only access to the southern space was through an external doorway in the east wall from the courtyard. There was a window (W5) located towards the south end of the west wall [1]. The room formed the "Wardrobe for the Bedding" (Brears' room 1.21). It would have formed a convenient store for the 87 yards of linen cloth that was bought to the castle each year to make up into cloths and towels [2].

The principal access to the room was through the doorway in the east wall of the west range from the inner courtyard, but this has since been destroyed. At the time of survey, the floor of the remaining part of the room was a hard-packed accumulated rubble and soil. All surviving walls are built from roughly coursed and square stone, in stark contrast to the well-dressed and smooth-faced ashlar of the upper floors. Only the southern, splayed, side of the window opening (W5) (8/690) in the stud of the west wall survives (Elevations 3H and 3I); the jamb of the opening is quined, and it appears to have had a curved segmental head.

In the south wall (Elevation 3G), there is a central area of repair to the stonework, incorporating a horizontal timber (12/487, 12/488); this repair is in line with the rear of the fireplace (FP2) on the ground floor of the south-west tower (SWT1). The room must formerly have been crossed by north-south aligned ceiling beams, as there are a row of very denuded joist sockets visible in the south wall.

To the immediate south of the remains of window (W5) in the west wall, there is an intra-mural space which can no longer be accessed from anywhere within the castle, lit by single window (W7) to the west external elevation (Elevation 4C). It does not appear on any of the c.1600 plans either, although its form and location suggest that it was once a garderobe. The interior appears to be filled with a very large nest built out of small twigs and branches [3].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: None.

Windows: Two - W5 (west wall), W7 (west wall - for garderobe?).

Fireplaces: None.

Garderobes: None.

Other:

Masons' marks: None.

Comments:

Plan level: 1 **Elevations:** 3E, 3F, 3G, 3H and 3I (internal)

All Photos: 8/690; 12/487, 12/488

References:

[1] West Sussex Archives PHA 3543

[2] Brears, P 2010 "Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527". The Archaeological Journal vol 167, 64-65 & 77

[3] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: WR2 (part of Hall)

Location: First floor of west range (Hall)

Internal Dimensions: 10.10m E-W, N-S not determined

Height: c.8.20m

Description:

On the c.1660 plan, the south end of the hall was heated by a large fireplace (FP1) in the south wall. A doorway (D50) in the east wall led into a small, well-lit, room connected with an anteroom (SR4) in the south range. A passage at the south end of the hall's west wall connected (via door D1) with the first floor room (SWT2) of the south-west tower; the passage was lit by a small window in the west wall, and was labelled "a previ pasadge" (a privy passage) [1]. There was a single window (W6) at the south end of the west wall at a high level [2]. The c.1600 perspective view also shows a row of tall two-light windows to the east wall [3]. The room formed the hall (Brears' room 2.12), which was heated by a fireplace in the south wall and also a second fireplace placed before the dias beneath a louvre [4].

Only a fragment of the south jamb of the doorway (D50) still survives in the east wall (Elevation 3F). Directly above, there may be the remnants of a smaller opening (W2), although nothing is shown here on any of the c.1600 plans, and it seems in an unlikely position for such.

In the stub of the west wall (Elevation 3I), the truncated opening for the 'private passage' remains visible, with the blocked doorway (D1) at the south end (8/692-8/694; 16/263, 16/264). The passage is 2.55m high and 1.00m wide. The side walls curve inwards towards the top, to support a flat slab ceiling, and the dividing wall from the hall is 0.40m wide (16/252-12/256, 16/262). There is also some graffiti in the passage (16/257-16/261). Above the passage, the south jamb of the window (W6) survives (16/241, 16/251). This window opening had a quoined surround and a broad segmental head, both chamfered. The window itself had two trefoil-headed lights, each with an iron grille, comprising three cross-bars, socketed into the frame.

The main feature to the south wall (Elevation 3G) is the central fireplace (FP1) (8/687-8/689; 12/489; 16/250, 16/266-16/268, 16/275). It is a maximum of 4.20m wide to the room and has been completely blocked with stone and some brick, flush to the face. The opening is set within a surround comprising a moulded string with a rounded profile. The opening itself has a broad arched head of well-shaped voussoirs. Above the fireplace arch, there are three relieving courses, incorporating stones with joggled joints. Above this, there is what appears to be a largely blank area of walling. However, it is crossed by at least three lines of ironwork, forming rows placed at c.5.10m, 5.90m and 6.20m above the former internal floor level. They are all badly denuded, but the uppermost row comprises square section pieces of wrought-iron (10mm square), projecting 30mm-40mm from the wall face (16/277). At the east end of these rows of ironwork, there is a small mullioned window (W3), of two lights with a quoined chamfered surround which lit the newel stair in the north-east corner of the south-west tower (9/172; 16/269, 16/272). However, the sill of the opening is placed at a high level above the steps of the stair, and would not have provided an easy view into the hall [5].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: Two - D1 (west wall, to passage to SWT2), D50 (east wall, to anteroom and SR4).

Windows: One - W3 (south wall for newel stair)

Fireplaces: One - FP1 (south wall).

Garderoles: None.

Other:

Masons' marks: None.

Comments:

Plan level: 2

Elevations: 3E, 3F, 3G, 3H and 3I (internal)

All Photos: 8/687-8/689, 8/692-8/694; 9/172; 12/489; 16/241, 16/250-16/256, 16/257-16/264, 16/266-16/269, 16/272, 16/275, 16/277

References:

[1] West Sussex Archives PHA 3544

[2] West Sussex Archives PHA 3545

[3] West Sussex Archives PHA 3538

[4] Brears, P 2010 "Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527". The Archaeological Journal vol 167, 77-78

[5] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

Room number: WR3 (part of roof level)

Location: Roof / wall walk level of west range

Internal Dimensions: 13.69m E-W, N-S not determined

Height: c.4.60m

Description:

In the early 16th century, the roof leads of all parts of the castle were accessible for the purposes of maintenance as well as other functions; the 1512 Northumberland Household Book records a yearly payment of 6s 8d at Michaelmas to "one that swepith and kepith clyne the Leddis of the Castell of Wresill" [1]. On the c.1600 plan, the roof level of the west range was fully crenellated to either side; to the west side, it was stated "All this battlement about the (house?) ryseth (vi?) foot high above the leade". There was a wall walk or level area immediately behind the parapet on both sides of the roof; it is possible that this level area actually denotes the wall thickness below, with the roof lead being omitted from the plan (see below). The main access to the southern end of the roof was via a doorway (D2) leading off the newel stair at the north-east corner of the south-west tower. A small room or separate space is shown at the very south end of the west parapet wall [2]. The c.1600 perspective view of the castle shows the east and west parapet walls of the west range to be crenellated to the same height for their full length. The roof had a shallow pitch and a ridge running north-south, and the roof leads are shown running right up to the battlements, with no level area around as on the plan [3].

The southern end of the roof leads was accessible from a doorway (D2) (9/184, 9/186; 16/218, 16/220, 16/223-16/225) at the east end of the south wall (Elevation 3G), leading off the newel stair at the north-east corner of the south-west tower. The doorway has a quoined surround and a semi-circular head; it is rebated to the inner (south) face, and was once fitted with a door hung on iron pintles set into the west jamb. Above the doorway, to the external wall, there is a small recess or socket of unknown purpose. Curiously, the threshold of the doorway interrupts the scar left by the east slope of the roof leads, suggesting that they may have been lowered immediately adjacent to the doorway to allow a stepped access onto them.

There are in fact at least four separate scars left by the roofing leads set at slightly different heights, suggesting that the hall was re-roofed more than once. The uppermost scar indicates the roof ridge ran north-south, as shown on the c.1600 perspective view. The ridge of the roof was set c.1.30m higher than the wall tops to either side, with both roof slopes sloping gently downwards away from the ridge; they were set c.0.70m above the wall tops, and so would have met the parapet walls in the way shown on the c.1600 perspective view. Approximately 0.20m below the uppermost scar, there is a much thinner line, following a similar profile to the first, and then 0.40m below, a scar of similar proportions again following the same profile. All three of these scars appear to overlie or cut a horizontal scar, which is placed 0.75m above the inset in the elevation face which coincides with the wall tops to either side (16/219, 16/227-16/233, 16/244).

The small room or space shown at the very south end of the west parapet wall on the c.1600 plan still survives, and forms a garderobe (G9); this appears to have been the only example of such sited externally on any the surviving roof spaces. The garderobe had a flat-headed doorway (D3) on the east side (Elevation 3H); the doorway is rebated to the external (east) face and was once fitted with a door hung on iron pintles to the south jamb (16/221, 16/222, 16/234, 16/243, 16/245, 16/249). The garderobe is formed by a rather short passage, with the garderobe itself positioned at the west end (16/246-16/248). It was not provided with any windows. Above the doorway, the roof of the garderobe continues to rise, sloping back towards the main elevation (see Elevations 3G and 3H) in the form a buttress [4].

Surviving Elements:

Doors: Two - D2 (east end of south wall, from newel stair), D3 (south end of west wall, to garderobe).

Windows: One - W6 (south end of west wall).

Fireplaces: n/a

Garderobes: One - G9 (south-west corner).

Other:

Masons' marks: None.

Comments: Only garderobe noted at roof level.

Plan level: 3 **Elevations:** 3E, 3F, 3G, 3H and 3I (internal)

All Photos: 9/184, 9/186; 16/218-16/225, 16/227-16/234, 16/243-16/249

References:

[1] Anon 1770 The Regulations and Establishment of the Household of Henry Algeron Percy, the Fifth Earl of Northumberland, at his Castles of Wresill and Leginfield in Yorkshire began Anno Domini MDXII, 353

[2] West Sussex Archives PHA 3546

Wressle Castle: Room Descriptions

[3] West Sussex Archives PHA 3538

[4] Shaun Richardson EDAS, site visits during 2012-2015 works

APPENDIX 2
CONCORDANCE OF RECORDED FEATURES

APPENDIX 2: CONCORDANCE OF RECORDED FEATURES

1) Surviving Doors

<i>Door</i>	<i>Location (elevation and plan level)</i>	<i>Door</i>	<i>Location (elevation and plan level)</i>
D1	SWT2/WR2 (3I/3H/5; pl2)	D31	SR4 to stairs (12; pl2)
D2	WR3 to stairs (3G; pl3)	D32	SR4 to G5 (11; pl2)
D3	WR3 to G9 (3H; pl3)	D33	SR6 to G6 (11; pl2)
D4	SR2 (1E/11; pl1)	D34	SR6 to stairs (11; pl2)
D5	SR2 (3E/9; pl1)	D35	SWT3 to G8 (5; pl3)
D6	SR1 (3E/9; pl1)	D36	SWT3 to stairs (6; pl3)
D7	SR1 (3E/9; pl1)	D37	SWT3/SR7 (6/12; pl3)
D8	SR6 (3E/9; pl2)	D38	SR7 to stairs (12; pl3)
D9	SR4 (3E/9; pl2)	D39	SR7/SR8 (11; pl3)
D10	SR7 (3E/9; pl3)	D40	SR10 to roof (12; pl3)
D11	ER1 to G3 (3B; pl1)	D41	SR10 to roof (10; pl3)
D12	ER2 to G7 (3B; pl2)	D42	SR9 to stairs (11; pl3)
D13	ER3 to G11 (3B; pl3)	D43	SET3 to stairs (15/18; pl3)
D14	SET1/ER1 (3C/15; pl1)	D44	SET3 to stairs (18; pl3)
D15	SET2/ER2 (3C/15; pl2)	D45	SET3 to G10 (10; pl3)
D16	ER2 (3C; pl2)	D46	SET4 to stairs (15/18; pl4)
D17	ER3 (3D; pl3)	D47	SET4 to G12 (15; pl4)
D18	SR1/SWT1 (6/12; pl1)	D48	SWT4 to stairs (5; pl5)
D19	SWT1 to stairs (5; pl1)	D49	SET5 to stairs (15; pl5)
D20	SR1/SR2 (13/14; pl1)	D50	WR2 (3F; pl2)
D21	SR1/SR2 (13/14; pl1)	D51	SR9 (10; pl3)
D22	SR1/SR2 (13/14; pl1)		
D23	SR1/SR2 (13/14; pl1)		
D24	SR3 to G1 (11; pl1)		
D25	SR3/SET1 (10/18; pl1)		
D26	SET1 to G2 (15; pl1)		
D27	SWT2 to G4 (6; pl2)		
D28	SWT2 to stairs (6; pl2)		
D29	SWT2/SR4 (6/12; pl2)		
D30	SR4 to stairs (12; pl2)		

2) Surviving Windows

<i>Window</i>	<i>Location (elevation and plan level)</i>	<i>Window</i>	<i>Location (elevation and plan level)</i>
W1	SR3 (3E/9; pl1)	W51	SR9 (3E/9; pl3)
W2	WR2 (3F; no pl)	W52	SR9 (3E/9; pl3)
W3	WR2 (3G; pl2)	W53	SR7 (3E/9; pl3)
W4	G8 - SWT3 (4B; pl3)	W54	Not used
W5	WR1 (3H/3I/4A; pl1)	W55	SET1 (1I/17; pl1)
W6	WR3 (3H/3I; pl3)	W56	SET1 (1I/17; pl1)
W7	Unknown (4C; pl1)	W57	SET1 (1I/17; pl1)
W8	SWT1 (4E/8; pl1)	W58	SET2 (1G; no pl)
W9	SWT1 (4E/8; pl1)	W59	SET2 (1I; no pl)
W10	SWT2 (4E/8; pl2)	W60	SET2 (1I/17; pl2)
W11	G8 - SWT3 (4C; pl3)	W61	SET2 (1I/17; pl2)
W12	SWT3 (4E/8; pl3)	W62	SET3 stairs (1G; pl2)
W13	SWT1 (1A/7; pl1)	W63	SET3 stairs (1G; pl3)
W14	SWT1 (1A/7; pl1)	W64	G10 - SET3 (1G; pl3)
W15	SWT2 (1A/7; pl2)	W65	SET3 (1I/17; pl3)
W16	SWT2 (1A/7; pl2)	W66	SET4 (1I/17; pl4)

W17	SWT3 (1A/7; pl3)	W67	SET1 (2A/16; pl1)
W18	SWT3 (1A/7; pl3)	W68	SET1 (2A/16; pl1)
W19	SR1 (1E/11; pl1)	W69	G2 - SET1 (2C; pl1)
W20	SR1 (1E/11; pl1)	W70	SET2 (2A/16; pl2)
W21	SR2 (1E/11; pl1)	W71	SET2 (2A/16; pl2)
W22	SR2 (1E/11; pl1)	W72	SET3 (2A/16; pl3)
W23	SR2 (1E/11; pl1)	W73	G11 - ER3 (2C; pl3)
W24	SR2 (1E/11; pl1)	W74	SET4 (2A/16; pl4)
W25	SR3 (1E/11; pl1)	W75	ER1 (3A/3B; pl1)
W26	G5 - SR4 (1C; pl2)	W76	G3 - ER1 (2D; pl1)
W27	SR4 (1E/11; pl2)	W77	G7 - ER2 (2D; pl2)
W28	SR5 (1E/11; pl2)	W78	G12 - SET4 (2A; pl4)
W29	SR5 (1E/11; pl2)	W79	ER2 (3D/3E; pl2)
W30	SR5 (1E/11; pl2)	W80	ER3 (3D/3E; pl3)
W31	SR6 (1E/11; pl2)	W81	ER3 (3A/3B; pl3)
W32	SR6 (1E/11; pl2)	W82	SWT2 stair (5; pl2)
W33	G6 - SR6 (1E/1F; pl2)	W83	G10 - SET3 (11; pl3)
W34	SR8 (1C; pl3)	W84	SWT4 turret (6; pl5)
W35	SR8 (1C; pl3)	W85	SWT4 turret (5/12; pl5)
W36	SR7 (1E/11; pl3)	W86	SET5 turret (pl5)
W37	SR9 (1E/11; pl3)	W87	SWT4 turret (5/6; no pl)
W38	G4 - SWT2 (1D; pl2)	W88	SWT4 turret (6; no pl)
W39	G5 - SR4 (1D; pl2)	W89	SWT1 (7; pl1)
W40	SR8 (1D; pl3)	W90	SET4 stairs (10; pl4)
W41	SR3 (9; pl1)	W91	G2 - SET1 (2C; pl1)
W42	SR2 (3E/9; pl1)	W92	SET5 turret (18; pl5)
W43	SR2 (3E/9; pl1)	W93	G10 - SET3 (1F; pl3)
W44	SR2 (3E/9; pl1)	W94	SWT4 turret (5; no pl)
W45	SR1 (3E/9; pl1)	W95	SWT4 turret (3G; no pl)
W46	SR6 (3E/9; pl2)		
W47	SR5 (3E/9; pl2)		
W48	SR5 (3E/9; pl2)		
W49	SR5 (3E/9; pl2)		
W50	SR4 (3E/9; pl2)		

3) Surviving Fireplaces

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Location (elevation and plan level)</i>	<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Location (elevation and plan level)</i>
F1	WR2 (3G; pl2)	F7	SWT3 (6; pl3)
F2	SWT1 (5; pl1)	F8	SET4 (18; pl4)
F3	SR2 (9; pl1)	F9	SET3 (15; pl3)
F4	SR3 (10; pl1)		
F5	SWT2 (7; pl2)		
F6	SR5 (11; pl2)		

APPENDIX 3
CATALOGUE OF PHOTOGRAPHS

APPENDIX 3: WRESSLE CASTLE PHOTOGRAPHIC CATALOGUE

- Film 1: Colour digital photographs 26th-27th March 2013 (pre-intervention record)
 Film 2: Colour digital photographs 8th August 2013 (pre-intervention record)
 Film 3: Colour digital photographs 12th-13th September 2013 (recording from scaffold)
 Film 4: Colour digital photographs 19th-20th September 2013 (recording from scaffold)
 Film 5: Colour digital photographs 30th-31st October 2013 (recording from scaffold)
 Film 6: Colour digital photographs 9th-10th December 2013 (recording from scaffold)
 Film 7: Colour digital photographs 29th January 2014 (pre-intervention recording)
 Film 8: Colour digital photographs 11th February 2014 (pre-intervention recording)
 Film 9: Colour digital photographs 19th March 2014 (recording from scaffolding)
 Film 10: Colour digital photographs 2nd April 2014 (recording from scaffolding)
 Film 11: Colour digital photographs 20th May 2014 (recording from scaffolding)
 Film 12: Colour digital photographs 3rd September 2014 (recording from scaffolding)
 Film 14: Colour digital photographs 6th October 2014 (recording from scaffolding)
 Film 15: Colour digital photographs 13th October 2014 (recording from scaffolding)
 Film 16: Colour digital photographs 22nd October 2014 (recording from hoist)
 Film 17: Colour digital photographs 22nd October 2014 (recording from hoist)
 Film 18: Colour digital photographs 18th November 2014 (recording of consolidation works)
 Film 19: Colour digital photographs 30th March 2015 (management works)
 Film 20: Colour digital photographs 9th April 2015 (management works)
 Film 21: Colour digital photographs 12th May 2015 (management works)
 Film 22: Colour digital photographs 14th May 2015 (management works)
 Film 23: Colour digital photographs 27th May 2015 (management works)
 Film 24: Colour digital photographs 17th Feb 2016 (internal ground reduction works)

<i>Film</i>	<i>Frame</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Scale</i>
1	265	SW tower, SWT2, newel stair, graffiti to N side of D30 from SR4	-
1	267	South range, general view of interior, looking E	-
1	269	SW tower, SWT2, S wall (Elevation 7), W16, looking S	-
1	271	SW tower, SWT2, newel stair, graffiti to N side of D31 from SR4	-
1	272	SW tower, SWT2, newel stair, graffiti to D31 from SR4	-
1	273	SW tower, SWT2, newel stair, graffiti to S side of D30 from SR4	-
1	274	South range, general view of interior, looking E	-
1	275	South range, general view of S wall (Elevation 11), looking SE	-
1	276	South range, general view of N wall (Elevation 11), looking E	-
1	277	SW tower, SWT2 & SWT3, W wall (Elevation 8), looking W	-
1	278	South range, general view of interior, looking E	-
1	279	South range, general view of interior, looking E	-
1	280	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 9), looking SW	-
1	282	SW tower, SWT4, parapet level, looking SW	-
1	283	Bakehouse, looking N	-
1	285	SE tower (top of Elevation 10), looking E	-
1	286	SE tower, parapet level (Elevation 10), looking E	-
1	287	SW tower, SWT4, interior of stair turret, looking N	-
1	288	SW tower, SWT4, interior of stair turret, capping, looking up	-
1	291	SW tower, SWT3 newel stair, 2F, graffiti on N side of D38	-
1	292	SW tower, SWT3 newel stair, 2F, graffiti on N side of D38	-
1	294	South range, SR1 & SR4, W wall (Elevation 12), looking W	-
1	296	South range, N wall (Elevation 9), looking W	-
1	297	South range, S wall (Elevation 11), looking W	-
1	298	South range, S wall (Elevation 11), SR3, joggled joints over W25, looking S	-
1	299	SE tower, SET1 to SET3, N wall (Elevation 15), looking N	-
1	300	SE tower, SET2 to SET4, N wall (Elevation 15), looking N	-
1	301	SE tower, SET1 to SET2, E wall (Elevation 16), looking E	-
1	302	SE tower, SET2 to SET4, E wall (Elevation 16), looking E	-
1	303	SE tower, SET1 to SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), looking S	-

1	304	SE tower, SET2 to SET4, S wall (Elevation 17), looking S	-
1	305	SE tower, SET1 to SET2, W wall (Elevation 18), looking W	-
1	306	SE tower, SET2 to SET4, W wall (Elevation 18), looking W	-
1	307	South range, general view of interior, looking W	-
1	308	South range, SR7 & SR10, W wall (Elevation 12), looking W	-
1	309	SW tower, SWT1 & SWT2, W wall (Elevation 8), looking W	-
1	310	SW tower, SWT2 & SWT3, W wall (Elevation 8), looking W	-
1	311	SW tower, SWT3, W wall, W12, (Elevation 8), looking W	-
1	312	SW tower, SWT2, W wall, W10, (Elevation 8), looking W	-
1	313	SW tower, SWT1 & SWT2, S wall (Elevation 7), looking S	-
1	314	SW tower, SWT2 & SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), looking S	-
1	316	SW tower, SWT1 & SWT2, E wall (Elevation 6), looking E	-
1	317	SW tower, SWT2 & SWT3, E wall (Elevation 6), looking E	-
1	318	SW tower, SWT3, E wall (Elevation 6), looking E	-
1	319	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, looking E	-
1	320	SW tower, SWT1, N wall (Elevation 5), looking N	-
1	321	SW tower, SWT1, N wall (Elevation 5), looking NE	-
1	322	SW tower, SWT2 & SWT3, N wall (Elevation 5), looking NE	-
1	323	SW tower, SWT2 & SWT3, N wall (Elevation 5), looking N	-
1	324	Bakehouse, S elevation, looking N	-
1	325	West range, WR1 to WR3, S wall (Elevation 3G), looking S	-
1	326	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), looking SE	-
1	327	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), looking SE	-
1	328	West range, WR1 to WR3, S wall (Elevation 3G), looking S	-
1	329	SW tower, W elevation (Elevations 4C & 4E), looking E	-
1	330	SE tower, S elevation (Elevations 1G & 1I), looking N	-
1	331	S range, general view of S elevation (Elevation 1), looking NE	-
1	332	SE tower, S elevation (Elevations 1G & 1I), looking N	-
1	333	South range, S elevation (Elevation 1E), looking N	-
1	334	SW tower, S elevation (Elevation 1A), looking N	-
1	335	SW tower, S elevation (Elevation 1A), corbel to W15 oriel window, looking N	-
1	336	SW tower, S elevation (Elevation 1A), corbel to W15 oriel window, looking N	-
1	337	South range, S elevation (Elevation 1E), W30 detail, looking NE	-
1	338	South range, S elevation (Elevation 1E), W30 detail, looking NE	-
1	339	South range, S elevation (Elevation 1E), W28 detail, looking NW	-
1	340	South range, S elevation (Elevation 1E), W27 detail, looking NE	-
1	341	Brick wall to W of SW tower, looking NW	-
1	342	Brick wall to W of SW tower, looking N	-
1	343	Brick wall to W of SW tower, looking N	-
1	344	South range, E end of N elevation (Elevation 3E), looking S	-
1	345	East range, ER1 to ER4, S wall (Elevation 3C), looking S	-
1	346	Location of former bath house, SW of SW tower, looking NW	-
1	347	W end of S moat, looking W	-
1	348	S range, general view, looking NW	-
1	349	S range & S moat, general view, looking NW	-
1	350	Gardens to E of SE tower, looking N	-
1	351	Garden structure & E moat, looking NE	-
1	352	Garden structure, W elevation, looking E	-
1	353	General view of S moat, looking E	-
1	355	Bakehouse, E elevation, in situ window grille, looking W	-
1	356	Bakehouse, E elevation, in situ window grille, looking W	-
1	357	Bakehouse, E elevation, in situ window grille, looking W	-
1	358	Bakehouse, E Elevation, in situ window grille, looking SW	-
1	359	Garden structure, looking SW	-
1	360	Garden structure, looking S	-
1	361	Base court, looking E	-
1	362	Base court, S end of stable range, W elevation, looking E	-
1	363	Base court, looking W	-
1	364	Base court, S end of stable range, E elevation, looking W	-
2	001	SW tower, SWT2 & SW3, S wall (Elevation 7), W16 & W18, looking S	-
2	002	SW tower, SWT2 & SW3, S wall (Elevation 7), W15 & W17, looking SW	-
2	004	SW tower, SWT1 & SW2, S wall (Elevation 7), W13 & FP5, looking S	2m

2	006	SW tower, SWT1, S wall (Elevation 7), W14, looking S	2m
2	007	South range, SR1, SR4 & SR7, S wall (Elevation 11), looking S	2m
2	008	South range, SR1, S wall (Elevation 11), W19 & W20, looking S	2m
2	010	South range, SR1, SR4 & SR7, S wall (Elevation 11), looking S	2m
2	011	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W28, looking SE	-
2	012	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W28 bench, looking SE	-
2	013	South range, SR1, W side of screen (Elevation 13), looking E	2m
2	014	South range, SR1, W side of screen (Elevation 13), D22 & D23, looking E	2m
2	015	South range, SR1, W side of screen (Elevation 13), D20 & D21, looking E	2m
2	017	South range, SR1, E side of screen (Elevation 14), D22 & D23, looking W	2m
2	018	South range, SR1, E side of screen (Elevation 14), D20 & D21, looking W	2m
2	019	South range, SR2, S wall (Elevation 11), W21 & W22, looking S	2m
2	020	South range, SR2 & SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W21 W22 & W29, looking S	2m
2	021	South range, SR2 & SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W22, FP6 & W29, looking S	2m
2	022	South range, SR2, S wall (Elevation 11), W22 & W23, looking S	2m
2	023	South range, SR2, S wall (Elevation 11), W23 & W24/D4, looking S	2m
2	024	South range, SR2 & SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W24/D4 & W30, looking S	2m
2	025	South range, SR2 & SR3, S wall (Elevation 11), W24/D4 & W25, looking S	2m
2	026	South range, SR2 & SR3, S wall (Elevation 11), W24/D4, W30 & W31, looking S	2m
2	027	South range, SR3, S wall (Elevation 11), W25 & D24, looking S	2m
2	028	South range, SR3, SR6 & SR9, S wall (Elevation 11), looking S	2m
2	030	South range, SR9, S wall (Elevation 11), D42, looking S	-
2	031	South range, SR3, S wall (Elevation 11), W25, looking S	2m
2	032	South range, SR3, S wall (Elevation 11), D24 to G1, looking S	-
2	033	South range, SR3, hole to S wall of passage to G1, looking S	-
2	034	South range, SR3, passage to G1, looking W	-
2	035	South range, SR3, G1 chute, looking S	-
2	036	South range, SR3, G1 chute, looking S	-
2	038	South range, SR3, G1 passage, looking E	-
2	039	South range, SR3, E wall (Elevation 10), D25 & FP4, looking E	2m
2	040	South range, SR3 & SR6, E wall (Elevation 10), looking E	2m
2	041	South range, SR6, E wall (Elevation 10), looking E	2m
2	042	South range, SR6, E wall (Elevation 10), looking E	-
2	043	South range, SR3, N wall (Elevation 9), former FP and W41, looking N	2m
2	044	South range, SR3, SR6 & SR9, N wall (Elevation 9), looking N	2m
2	045	South range, SR3, SR6 & SR9, N wall (Elevation 9), looking NW	2m
2	046	South range, SR3, N wall (Elevation 9), remains of W41, looking N	2m
2	047	South range, SR2, N wall (Elevation 9), FP3 & D5/W42, looking N	2m
2	048	South range, SR2 & SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), looking N	2m
2	049	South range, SR2, N wall (Elevation 9), looking NW	2m
2	050	South range, SR2 & SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), looking N	2m
2	051	South range, SR2, N wall (Elevation 9), D5/W42, looking N	2m
2	052	South range, SR2, N wall (Elevation 9), D5/W42, looking N	2m
2	053	South range, SR2, N wall (Elevation 9), blocked D5, looking N	-
2	055	South range, SR2, N wall (Elevation 9), FP3, looking N	2m
2	056	South range, SR2, N wall (Elevation 9), FP3, hoodmould detail, looking NW	2m
2	057	South range, SR2, N wall (Elevation 9), FP3, looking NE	2m
2	059	South range, SR2, N wall (Elevation 9), W44, looking N	-
2	060	South range, SR2, N wall (Elevation 9), W44, looking N	-
2	062	South range, SR2, N wall (Elevation 9), FP3, corbels to W side, looking E	2m
2	063	South range, SR2, N wall (Elevation 9), W43 & W44, looking N	2m
2	064	South range, SR2 & SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W43, W44 & W48, looking N	2m
2	065	South range, SR2 & SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W44, W48 & W49, looking NW	2m
2	066	South range, SR1 & SR4, N wall (Elevation 9), looking N	2m
2	067	South range, SR1, SR4 & SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), looking N	2m
2	068	South range, SR1, SR4 & SR7, N wall (Elevation 9), looking N	2m
2	069	South range, SR1, N wall (Elevation 9), D6, looking N	2m
2	070	South range, SR1, N wall (Elevation 9), D7, looking N	-
2	071	South range, SR1, N wall (Elevation 9), D6, looking NW	2m
2	073	South range, SR1, N wall (Elevation 9), D6 detail, looking W	2m
2	074	South range, SR1, N wall (Elevation 9), D6 notice, looking N	-
2	078	South range, SR1 & SR4, W wall (Elevation 12), looking W	2m
2	079	South range, SR1, SR4 & SR7, W wall (Elevation 12), looking W	2m

2	080	South range, SR1, SR4 & SR7, W wall (Elevation 12), looking SW	2m
2	081	South range, SR4 & SR7, W wall (Elevation 12), looking W	-
2	082	South range, W wall (Elevation 12), looking W	-
2	083	South range, SR2, N wall (Elevation 9), view up flue of FP3	-
2	085	SE tower, SET1, S wall (Elevation 17), looking S	2m
2	086	SE tower, SET1 & SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), looking S	2m
2	087	SE tower, SET1 & SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), looking S	2m
2	088	SE tower, SET2 to SET4, S wall (Elevation 17), looking S	-
2	959	Bakehouse, W internal wall, looking W	1m
2	960	Bakehouse, W internal wall, looking W	1m
2	961	Bakehouse, E internal wall, looking E	1m
2	962	Bakehouse, N internal wall, looking N	1m
2	963	Bakehouse, N internal wall, looking N	1m
2	964	Bakehouse, N internal wall, looking NW	1m
2	965	Bakehouse, S internal wall, looking S	1m
2	966	Bakehouse, S internal wall, looking S	1m
2	967	Bakehouse, S internal wall, looking S	1m
2	968	Bakehouse, detail of stub to N internal wall, looking W	1m
2	969	Bakehouse, detail of stub to N internal wall, looking NW	1m
2	970	Bakehouse, detail of brickwork to N internal wall, looking N	1m
2	971	Bakehouse, detail of stub to N internal wall, looking E	1m
2	972	Bakehouse, detail of stub to N internal wall, looking E	1m
2	973	Bakehouse, doorway to W elevation, looking E	1m
2	974	Bakehouse, doorway to W elevation, drawbar, looking E	1m
2	975	Bakehouse, W external elevation, looking E	1m
2	978	Bakehouse, detail to N external elevation, looking S	1m
2	979	Bakehouse, detail to N external elevation, looking SE	1m
2	981	Bakehouse, N external elevation, looking S	1m
2	982	Bakehouse, N external elevation, looking SW	1m
2	983	Bakehouse, N external elevation, looking S	1m
2	984	Bakehouse, N external elevation, looking SW	1m
2	985	Bakehouse, E external elevation, looking SW	1m
2	986	Bakehouse, E external elevation, looking W	1m
2	987	Bakehouse, E external elevation, looking W	1m
2	988	Bakehouse, E external elevation, detail of window bars, looking W	-
2	990	Bakehouse, N external elevation, looking S	1m
2	991	Bakehouse, N external elevation, looking S	1m
2	992	SW tower, SWT1, N wall (Elevation 5), view up flue of FP2	-
2	994	SW tower, SWT1 & SWT2, S wall (Elevation 7), looking S	2m
2	995	SW tower, SWT1 & SWT2, S wall (Elevation 7), looking S	2m
2	996	SW tower, SWT1 & SWT2, S wall (Elevation 7), looking S	2m
2	997	SW tower, SWT1 & SWT2, S wall (Elevation 7), looking SW	2m
2	998	SW tower, SWT2, S wall (Elevation 7), looking S	-
2	999	SW tower, SWT2 & SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), looking S	-
3	324	South range, SR6, S wall (Elevation 11), view up newel stair, looking S	0.50m
3	325	South range, SR6, S wall (Elevation 11), view up newel stair, looking S	0.50m
3	326	South range, SR6, S wall (Elevation 11), view up newel stair, looking S	-
3	327	South range, SR6, S wall (Elevation 11), view up newel stair, looking S	0.50m
3	329	South range, SR6, S wall (Elevation 11), D34, looking S	1m
3	330	South range, SR6, S wall (Elevation 11), D33, looking S	1m
3	331	South range, SR6, S wall (Elevation 11), passage to G6, looking S	0.50m
3	332	South range, SR6, S side, G6, looking S	0.50m
3	333	South range, SR6, S side, roof of passage to G6, looking N	-
3	336	South range, SR6, S wall (Elevation 11), W32, looking SW	0.50m
3	337	South range, SR6, S wall (Elevation 11), W32, looking S	0.50m
3	339	South range, SR6, S wall (Elevation 11), W32, looking SE	0.50m
3	340	South range, SR6, S wall (Elevation 11), W32, looking SW	0.50m
3	341	South range, SR6, S wall (Elevation 11), W32, looking S	0.50m
3	342	South range, SR6, S wall (Elevation 11), W31, looking SW	0.50m
3	344	South range, SR6, S wall (Elevation 11), W31, detail of seats, looking S	0.50m
3	345	South range, SR6, S wall (Elevation 11), W31, detail of seats, looking S	0.50m
3	346	South range, SR6, S wall (Elevation 11), W31, looking SW	0.50m

3	347	South range, SR6, S wall (Elevation 11), W31, looking SE	0.50m
3	348	South range, SR6, S wall (Elevation 11), W31, detail of W seat, looking SW	0.50m
3	350	South range, SR6, S wall (Elevation 11), W31, looking SE	0.50m
3	354	South range, SR6, S wall (Elevation 11), W31, looking S	0.50m
3	356	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W30, looking SE	1m
3	357	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W30, looking SW	1m
3	358	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W30, detail of W seat, looking S	0.50m
3	359	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), FP6, looking SW	0.50m
3	360	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), FP6, looking SE	0.50m
3	361	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), FP6, looking SE	0.50m
3	362	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), FP6 back, looking S	0.50m
3	363	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), FP6 back, looking SW	0.50m
3	364	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), FP6 flue, looking E	-
3	365	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), FP6 flue, looking up	-
3	367	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W29, looking S	1m
3	368	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W29, latch detail, looking SE	-
3	369	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W29, latch detail, looking SE	-
3	371	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W29, looking S	-
3	372	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W29, looking SE	1m
3	374	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W28, looking SE	1m
3	375	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W28, detail of E seat, looking SE	1m
3	376	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W28, looking SW	1m
3	378	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W28, looking S	0.50m
3	379	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W28, looking S	0.50m
3	380	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W28, looking SW	0.50m
3	381	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W28, latch detail, looking SE	-
3	383	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W28, looking S	0.50m
3	385	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W28, detail of E seat, looking SE	0.50m
3	386	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W28, detail of E seat, looking SE	0.50m
3	388	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W28, detail of E seat, looking S	0.50m
3	389	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W28, detail of E seat, looking SE	0.50m
3	391	South range, SR4, S wall (Elevation 11), W27, looking SE	1m
3	392	South range, SR4, S wall (Elevation 11), W27, looking SW	1m
3	394	South range, SR4, S wall (Elevation 11), W27, W glazing slot, looking SW	-
3	395	South range, SR4, S wall (Elevation 11), W27, W glazing slot, looking SW	-
3	396	South range, SR4, S wall (Elevation 11), W27, W glazing slot, looking SW	-
3	399	South range, SR4, S wall (Elevation 11), W27, looking S	-
3	400	South range, SR4, S wall (Elevation 11), W27, looking S	-
3	401	South range, SR4, S wall (Elevation 11), W27, looking S	-
3	402	South range, SR4, S side, G5, looking S	-
3	404	South range, SR4, S side, SR8, looking up from G5	-
3	407	South range, SR4, S side, G5, W26, looking S	-
3	408	South range, SR4, S side, passage to D32 & G3, looking S	1m
3	410	South range, SR6, S wall (Elevation 11), sockets for gallery SR9?, looking SE	1m
3	411	South range, SR6, S wall (Elevation 11), sockets for gallery SR9?, looking SE	1m
3	412	South range, SR6, S wall (Elevation 11), socket above W32, looking SE	1m
3	413	South range, SR6, S wall (Elevation 11), above W31, looking SE	1m
3	414	South range, SR9, S wall (Elevation 11), W37, detail of W seat, looking SW	0.50m
3	415	South range, SR9, S wall (Elevation 11), W37, detail of E seat, looking SE	0.50m
3	416	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W30 upper lights, sockets for cross-bars, looking SE	0.50m
3	417	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W30 upper lights, sockets for cross-bars, looking SW	0.50m
3	418	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W30 upper lights, looking SW	1m
3	419	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W30 upper lights, looking SE	1m
3	421	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W29 upper lights, looking SE	1m
3	422	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W29 upper lights, looking SW	1m
3	424	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W29 upper lights, looking SW	1m
3	427	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W29 upper lights, sockets for cross-bars, looking SW	1m
3	428	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), hooks between W28 & W29, looking E	0.50m
3	429	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), hooks between W28 & W29, looking E	-
3	430	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), hooks between W28 & W29, looking W	0.50m

3	431	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W28 upper lights, looking SE	1m
3	432	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W28 upper lights, looking SW	1m
3	433	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W28 upper lights, looking SW	0.50m
3	435	South range, SR5, S wall (Elevation 11), W28 upper lights, looking SW	0.50m
3	436	South range, SR4, S wall (Elevation 11), head of W27, looking SE	1m
3	438	South range, SR4 & SR7, N wall (Elevation 9), looking N	-
3	439	South range, SR7, N wall (Elevation 9), D10 & W53, looking N	-
3	440	South range, SR4 & SR7, N wall (Elevation 9), looking N	-
3	441	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, looking N	-
3	442	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W48, looking N	-
3	443	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, detail of seats, looking NW	-
3	444	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W47 & rebuilt wall face, looking N	-
3	445	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W47, looking N	-
3	446	South range, SR6 & SR9, N wall (Elevation 9), D8, W52 & scar of former stairs?, looking N	-
3	447	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W47, looking NW	-
3	448	South range, SR6 & SR9, N wall (Elevation 9), W46 & W51, looking NE	-
3	449	South range, SR6, N wall (Elevation 9), W46, looking NE	-
3	450	South range, SR6 & SR9, N wall (Elevation 9), W46, W51 & scar of former stairs?, looking N	-
3	451	South range, SR6, N wall (Elevation 9), W46, looking N	-
3	452	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), looking NW	-
3	453	South range, SR9, S Wall (Elevation 11), D42, looking SE	1m
3	455	South range, SR9, S Wall (Elevation 11), former doorway W of D42, looking SE	1m
3	457	South range, SR9, S Wall (Elevation 11), W37 upper lights, looking SE	1m
3	458	South range, SR9, S Wall (Elevation 11), W37 upper lights, looking SW	1m
3	459	South range, SR5, S Wall (Elevation 11), W30 upper lights, looking SE	1m
3	460	South range, SR5, S Wall (Elevation 11), W29 upper lights, looking SE	1m
3	461	South range, SR5, S Wall (Elevation 11), W29 upper lights, looking S	1m
3	463	South range, SR5, S Wall (Elevation 11), socket and hooks between W28 & W29, looking E	-
3	465	South range, SR5, S Wall (Elevation 11), socket and hooks between W28 & W29, looking E	-
3	466	South range, SR5, S Wall (Elevation 11), W28 upper lights, looking SW	1m
3	467	South range, SR5, S Wall (Elevation 11), W28 upper lights tracery, looking S	-
3	468	South range, SR5, S Wall (Elevation 11), W28 upper lights quatrefoil, looking S	-
3	469	South range, SR7, S Wall (Elevation 11), W36, looking SE	0.50m
3	470	South range, SR7, S Wall (Elevation 11), W36, looking S	0.50m
3	471	South range, SR10, E end of S wall top (Elevations 1E/11), chimney, looking E	1m
3	472	SE tower, W elevation (Elevation 10), D41 & W90, looking E	-
3	473	South range, SR10, S wall top, looking W	1m
3	474	South range, SR10, S wall top, looking W	1m
3	475	South range, SR10, S wall top, former chimney position, looking SW	-
3	476	South range, SR10, S wall top, former chimney position, looking SW	-
3	479	South range, SR10, S wall top, W end over SR8, looking S	-
3	480	South range, SR10, S wall top, looking E	-
3	483	South range, SR10, E end of S wall top (Elevations 1E/11), chimney, looking SW	0.50m
3	484	South range, SR10, S wall top, crenellations at E end (Elevation 11), looking SW	0.50m
3	485	SE tower, G10, sockets & roof line (Elevation 10), looking SE	-
3	486	SE tower, G10, sockets & roof line (Elevation 10), looking SE	-
3	487	SE tower, G10, looking SE	-
3	488	South range, SR10, E end of S wall top (Elevations 1E/11), chimney, looking S	-
3	490	South range, SR10, E end of S wall top (Elevations 1E/11), detail of chimney, looking S	-
3	491	SE tower, SET5 (Elevation 10), S drain, looking E	-
3	492	South range, SR10, E end of S wall top (Elevations 1E/11), chimney, looking S	-
3	493	South range, SR10, S wall top, looking W	1m
3	494	View across garden area from S wall top, SR10, looking SW	-
3	495	Bakehouse, upper levels, looking NW	-
3	496	View across garden area from S wall top, SR10, looking SE	-
3	497	View across garden area from S wall top, SR10, looking S	-
3	498	View across garden area from S wall top, SR10, looking SW	-
3	502	South range, SR6, newel stair in SE corner, 'arrow with tail' masons' mark	-

3	505	South range, SR8, S wall, W34 & W35, looking S	-
3	507	South range, SR8, corbelling over SW corner, looking SW	-
3	508	South range, SR8, S wall, looking S	-
3	510	South range, SR8, E wall, W40, looking SE	-
3	511	South range, SR8, S wall, W34 & W35, looking S	-
3	514	South range, SR8, W wall, niche, looking SW	-
3	515	South range, SR8, W wall, looking SW	-
3	516	South range, SR8, W wall, corbelling over, looking SW	-
3	517	South range, SR8, W wall, recess for D39, looking SW	-
3	518	South range, SR8, W wall, looking SW	-
3	520	South range, SR8, W wall, niche and recess for D39, looking W	-
3	522	South range, SR8, W wall, recess for D39, looking W	-
3	523	South range, SR8, interior looking down	-
3	525	South range, SR10, S wall top, former later chimney position, looking S	0.50m
4	710	South range, SR4, N wall (Elevation 9), D9, looking NW	1m
4	711	South range, SR4, N wall (Elevation 9), D9, looking NW	-
4	713	South range, SR4, N wall (Elevation 9), W50, looking NW	1m
4	715	South range, SR4, N wall (Elevation 9), W50, looking NE	1m
4	717	South range, SR4, N wall (Elevation 9), W50, looking N	0.50m
4	718	South range, SR4, N wall (Elevation 9), W50, looking NE	0.50m
4	720	South range, SR4, N wall (Elevation 9), W50, looking NW	0.50m
4	721	South range, SR4, N wall (Elevation 9), W50, looking NW	0.50m
4	723	South range, SR4, N wall (Elevation 9), W50, E light, sockets for cross-bars, looking NE	0.50m
4	726	South range, SR4, N wall (Elevation 9), W50, looking NW	1m
4	727	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, W seat and lower light, looking NW	1m
4	729	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, E seat and lower light, looking NE	1m
4	731	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, detail of W seat, looking NW	0.50m
4	732	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, detail of W seat, looking N	0.50m
4	733	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, detail of E seat, looking NE	0.50m
4	734	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, W lower light, looking NE	0.50m
4	735	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, W lower light, cross-bars, looking NE	0.50m
4	736	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, W lower light, cross-bars, looking NE	0.50m
4	737	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, W lower light bar, cross-bar, looking N	0.50m
4	739	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, E lower light, looking N	0.50m
4	741	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, E lower light, cross-bars, looking NE	0.50m
4	742	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, E lower light, cross-bars, looking NW	0.50m
4	744	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, E lower light bar, cross-bar, looking N	0.50m
4	746	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), sockets for hooks between W48 & W49, looking N	-
4	747	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), sockets for hooks between W48 & W49, looking NE	-
4	749	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, latch detail, looking W	-
4	751	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W48, lower lights, looking NW	1m
4	752	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W48, lower lights, looking NE	1m
4	753	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W48, W lower light, cross-bar, looking N	0.50m
4	754	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W48, W lower light, cross-bar, looking N	0.50m
4	755	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W48, W lower light & latch, looking NW	0.50m
4	757	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W48, W lower light, cross-bars, looking NW	0.50m
4	758	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W48, W lower light & latch, looking NW	-
4	759	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W48, E lower light, sockets for cross-bars, looking NE	-
4	760	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W48, E lower light bar, looking N	-
4	762	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), hooks, E of W48, looking E	0.50m
4	763	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), hooks, E of W48, looking W	-

4	766	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W47, lower lights, looking NW	1m
4	767	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W47, lower lights, looking NE	1m
4	768	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W47, W lower light, looking NW	0.50m
4	770	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W47, W lower light, looking NW	-
4	772	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W47, lower lights, looking NE	0.50m
4	773	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W47, E lower light, looking NE	0.50m
4	775	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W47, E lower light, looking NE	0.50m
4	776	South range, SR6, N wall (Elevation 9), D8, looking NE	1m
4	777	South range, SR6, N wall (Elevation 9), D8, looking NW	1m
4	778	South range, SR6, N wall (Elevation 9), D8, detail, looking NW	-
4	779	South range, SR6, N wall (Elevation 9), D8, looking NW	1m
4	781	South range, SR6, N wall (Elevation 9), W46, W seat, looking NW	1m
4	784	South range, SR6, N wall (Elevation 9), W46, seats, looking N	1m
4	789	South range, SR6, N wall (Elevation 9), W46, seats, looking NE	1m
4	790	South range, SR6, N wall (Elevation 9), W46, W seat, looking NW	0.50m
4	792	South range, SR6, N wall (Elevation 9), W46, seats, looking N	0.50m
4	793	South range, SR6, N wall (Elevation 9), W46, E seat, looking NE	0.50m
4	794	South range, SR6, N wall (Elevation 9), W46, E seat, looking NE	0.50m
4	795	South range, SR6, N wall (Elevation 9), W46, E seat, looking E	0.50m
4	798	South range, SR6, N wall (Elevation 9), W46, W lower light, cross-bars, looking NW	0.50m
4	800	South range, SR6, N wall (Elevation 9), W46, lower lights, looking NE	0.50m
4	801	South range, SR6, N wall (Elevation 9), W46, lower lights, cross-bars, looking NE	0.50m
4	802	South range, SR6, N wall (Elevation 9), W46, E lower light, cross-bars, looking NE	0.50m
4	804	South range, SR4, N wall (Elevation 9), socket, W of W49, looking N	0.50m
4	805	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, upper lights, looking NW	1m
4	806	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, upper W light, looking NW	1m
4	807	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, upper lights, looking NE	1m
4	808	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, upper W light, sockets for cross-bars, looking NW	-
4	810	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, upper W light, socket, looking NW	-
4	811	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, upper E light, looking NE	-
4	812	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, upper E light, socket, looking NE	-
4	813	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W48, upper lights, looking NW	1m
4	815	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W48, upper E light, looking NE	1m
4	818	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W48, upper W light, looking NW	-
4	819	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W48, upper E light, sockets for cross-bars, looking NE	-
4	821	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W48, hooks, looking NE	0.50m
4	822	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W48, hooks, looking NE	-
4	823	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W47, looking NW	1m
4	825	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W47, looking NE	1m
4	826	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W47, upper lights, looking NE	1m
4	827	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W47, upper lights, looking NW	-
4	828	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W47, upper lights, looking NE	-
4	829	South range, SR6, N wall (Elevation 9), socket above W46, looking NE	0.50m
4	830	South range, SR7, N wall (Elevation 9), D10, looking NW	1m
4	831	South range, SR7, N wall (Elevation 9), D10, looking NE	-
4	832	South range, SR7, N wall (Elevation 9), remains of passage inside D10, looking NE	-
4	833	South range, SR7, N wall (Elevation 9), D10, looking NW	-
4	834	South range, SR7, N wall (Elevation 9), D10, head, looking NE	-
4	836	South range, SR7, N wall (Elevation 9), D10, head, looking NW	-
4	838	South range, SR7, N wall (Elevation 9), W53, looking NE	0.50m
4	840	South range, SR7, N wall (Elevation 9), W53, looking NE	0.50m
4	842	South range, SR7, N wall (Elevation 9), W53, looking N	0.50m
4	843	South range, SR7, N wall (Elevation 9), W53, head, looking N	-
4	844	South range, SR7, N wall (Elevation 9), W53, looking N	-
4	845	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, upper tracery, looking NE	1m
4	846	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, upper tracery, looking NE	1m
4	847	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W49, upper tracery, detail, looking NW	-
4	848	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), hook, E of W49, looking E	-

4	849	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), hook, E of W49, looking E	-
4	850	South range, SR9, N wall (Elevation 9), W52, looking NW	1m
4	851	South range, SR9, N wall (Elevation 9), W52, looking NW	1m
4	852	South range, SR9, N wall (Elevation 9), W52, looking NE	1m
4	853	South range, SR9, N wall (Elevation 9), W52, sockets for cross-bars & latch, looking NW	-
4	854	South range, SR9, N wall (Elevation 9), W51, looking NW	1m
4	855	South range, SR9, N wall (Elevation 9), W51, looking NE	1m
4	856	South range, SR9, N wall (Elevation 9), W51, looking NE	1m
4	857	South range, SR9, W wall (Elevation 10), blocked opening (D51), looking E	0.50m
4	858	SE tower, SET3, W wall (Elevation 10), D41 & W90, looking E	-
4	859	SE tower, W wall upper part (Elevation 10), looking SE	-
4	860	SE tower, SET3, W wall (Elevation 10), W90, looking E	-
4	861	South range, SR10, W wall (Elevation 10), roof line, looking SE	-
4	862	South range, SR10, W wall (Elevation 10), roof line, looking SE	-
4	863	East range, ER3, Elevation 3B, D13, looking E	-
4	865	South range, SR10, N wall top (Elevation 9), looking W	-
4	866	South range, SR10, N wall top (Elevation 9), looking W	-
4	867	South range, SR10, N wall top (Elevation 9), E chimney flue, looking E	-
4	868	South range, SR10, N wall top (Elevation 9), E chimney flue, looking N	0.50m
4	869	South range, SR10, N wall top (Elevation 9), possible former flue?, looking N	0.50m
4	870	South range, SR10, N wall top (Elevation 9), chimney flue, looking N	0.50m
4	871	SW tower, W wall upper part (Elevation 12), D37 & D40, looking NE	-
4	872	South range, SR10, N wall top (Elevation 9), looking NW	-
4	873	South range, SR10, N wall top (Elevation 9), looking E	-
4	874	South range, SR10, N wall top (Elevation 9), looking E	-
4	875	SW tower, W wall upper part (Elevation 12), D40, looking W	-
4	877	South range, SR10, N wall (Elevation 9), chimney flue, looking down	-
4	878	SE tower, SET3, newel stair to NW corner, D43, looking SE	-
4	879	SE tower, SET3, newel stair to NW corner, looking up	-
4	883	SE tower, SET3, newel stair to NW corner, looking down	-
4	887	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W47, cut-out to lower lights, looking NW	0.50m
4	888	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W47, cut-out to lower lights, looking NW	0.50m
4	889	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W47, cut-out to lower lights, looking NE	0.50m
4	890	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), examples of iron nails with lead sheathing, looking N	-
4	891	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), examples of iron nails with lead sheathing, looking N	-
4	892	SE tower, E wall upper part (Elevation 10), W90 & crenulations, looking E	-
4	893	SW tower, W wall upper part (Elevation 12), looking W	-
4	887	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W47, cut-out to lower lights, looking NW	0.50m
4	888	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W47, cut-out to lower lights, looking NW	0.50m
4	889	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), W47, cut-out to lower lights, looking NE	0.50m
4	890	South range, SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), examples of iron nails with lead sheathing, looking N	-
4	891	South range SR5, N wall (Elevation 9), examples of iron nails with lead sheathing, looking N	-
4	892	South range, SR10, W wall (Elevation 10), looking E	-
4	893	South range, SR10, E wall (Elevation 12), looking W	-
5	392	South range, SR10, N wall top, looking W	-
5	393	South range, SR10, N wall top, E chimney, looking NW	-
5	394	South range, SR10, N wall top, view down E chimney, looking N	-
5	395	South range, SR10, N wall top, looking E	-
5	396	South range, SR10, typical example of repointed/repared stonework	-
5	397	South range, SR10, S wall top, looking W	-
5	398	South range, SR10, S wall top, looking W	-
5	399	South range, SR10, S wall top, looking W	-
5	400	South range, SR10, S wall top, typical drain, looking S	-
5	401	South range, SR10, S wall top, looking E	-
5	402	South range, SR10, S wall top, over SR8, looking SW	-
6	114	SE tower, SET5, corner turret, D49, looking NW	-

6	115	View to SW tower from SE tower SET5, looking W	-
6	116	View to SW tower from SE tower SET5, looking SW	-
6	117	View of S moat, from SE tower SET5, looking SW	-
6	118	View of garden structure & base court from SE tower SET5, looking E	-
6	119	View of garden structure & base court from SE tower SET5, looking E	-
6	122	SE tower, SET5, corner turret, D49, looking NW	-
6	123	SE tower, SET5, S wall top (Elevation 17), looking E	1m
6	124	SE tower, SET5, S wall top (Elevation 17), rebuilt section, looking SE	1m
6	125	SE tower, SET5, S wall top (Elevation 17), looking W	1m
6	126	SE tower, SET5, S wall top (Elevation 17), looking W	1m
6	127	SE tower, SET4, N wall (Elevation 15), D47, looking N	-
6	128	SE tower, SET5, newel stair and turret in NW corner (Elevation 15), looking NW	-
6	130	SE tower, SET4, W wall (Elevation 18), FP8, looking W	-
6	131	SE tower, SET4, S wall (Elevation 17), W66, upper lights, looking SE	1m
6	132	SE tower, SET4, S wall (Elevation 17), W66, E upper light, looking SE	1m
6	134	SE tower, SET4, S wall (Elevation 17), W66, W upper light, looking SW	1m
6	135	SE tower, SET4, S wall (Elevation 17), W66, W upper light, looking SW	1m
6	136	SE tower, SET4, S wall (Elevation 17), W66, sockets for cross-bars, looking SE	1m
6	137	SE tower, SET4, S wall (Elevation 17), W66, looking S	1m
6	138	SE tower, SET4, S wall (Elevation 17), W66, base of window, looking SE	1m
6	139	SE tower, SET3, S wall (Elevation 17), socket & corbel to E of W65, looking SW	1m
6	140	SE tower, SET3, S wall (Elevation 17), socket & corbel to E of W65, looking SW	1m
6	141	SE tower, SET4, S wall (Elevation 17), W66, base of window, looking SE	1m
6	142	SE tower, SET4, S wall (Elevation 17), W66, base of window, looking S	1m
6	146	SE tower, SET4, S wall (Elevation 17), W66, base of W light, looking SW	1m
6	148	SE tower, SET4, S wall (Elevation 17), W66, base of W light, looking SW	1m
6	150	SE tower, SET4, S wall (Elevation 17), W66, base of window, looking S	1m
6	151	SE tower, SET3, S wall (Elevation 17), W65, ironwork to window head, looking S	-
6	152	SE tower, SET4, newel stair in NW corner (Elevation 15), D46, looking NW	-
6	153	SE tower, SET3, N wall (Elevation 15), FP9 and sockets, looking N	-
6	154	SE tower, SET4 & SET3, E wall (Elevation 16), W74 & W72, looking E	-
6	156	SE tower, SET3, newel stair in SW corner, looking down	-
6	157	SE tower, SET3, newel stair in SW corner, looking down	-
6	158	SE tower, SET3, base of newel stair in SW corner, blocked doorway, looking NW	-
6	159	South range, SR9, base of newel stair in SE corner, inside of D42, looking N	-
6	160	SE tower, SET3, newel stair in SW corner, looking SW	-
6	161	SE tower, SET3, newel stair in SW corner, star with tail masons' mark, looking N	-
6	164	SE tower, SET3, top of newel stair in SW corner, looking SW	-
6	165	SE tower, SET3, top of newel stair in SW corner, ceiling, looking W	-
6	166	SE tower, SET3, S wall (Elevation 17), W65, looking SE	1m
6	167	SE tower, SET3, S wall (Elevation 17), W65, looking SW	1m
6	168	SE tower, SET3, S wall (Elevation 17), W65, 'marian' masons' mark, looking SE	-
6	170	SE tower, SET3, S wall (Elevation 17), W65, sockets for cross-bars, in W light, looking SW	1m
6	171	SE tower, SET3, S wall (Elevation 17), W65, glazing bar to W light, looking SW	-
6	175	SE tower, SET3, S wall (Elevation 17), W65, latch, looking SW	-
6	176	SE tower, SET3, S wall (Elevation 17), W65, latches, looking SW	-
6	178	SE tower, SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), recessed strip above W60 & W61, looking SE	1m
6	179	SE tower, SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), recessed strip above W60 & W61, looking S	1m
6	180	SE tower, SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), recessed strip above W60 & W61, looking SE	1m
6	182	SE tower, SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), recessed strip above W60 & W61, looking SW	1m
6	185	SE tower, SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), W60, upper lights, looking SE	1m
6	186	SE tower, SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), W60, upper lights, looking SW	1m
6	187	SE tower, SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), W60, glazing slot to upper light, looking SW	-
6	188	SE tower, SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), W60, sockets for cross-bars to upper light, looking SE	-
6	189	SE tower, SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), W60, sockets and glazing slot to upper light, looking SE	-

6	190	SE tower, SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), W60, carved detail to upper light, looking SW	-
6	192	SE tower, SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), W60, carved detail to upper light, looking SW	-
6	193	SE tower, SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), W60, glazing slot to upper light, looking SW	-
6	194	SE tower, SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), W60, carved detail and glazing slot to upper part, looking S	-
6	196	SE tower, SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), W61, upper lights, looking SE	1m
6	198	SE tower, SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), W61, upper lights, looking SW	1m
6	199	SE tower, SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), W61, sockets & glazing slots to lower lights, looking SE	1m
6	200	SE tower, SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), W61, sockets & glazing slots to lower lights, looking SE	1m
6	201	SE tower, SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), W61, sockets & glazing slots to E lower light, looking SE	1m
6	202	SE tower, SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), W61, lower lights, looking S	1m
6	203	SE tower, SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), W61, lower lights, looking SW	1m
6	206	SE tower, SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), W61, lower lights, looking S	1m
6	207	SE tower, SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), W61, lower lights, looking SW	1m
6	210	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, looking NE	-
6	212	View of S moat from SW tower, looking SE	-
6	213	View of S moat from SW tower, looking SE	-
6	216	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret (Elevation 5), D48, looking N	-
6	217	SE tower, upper parts of elevation 10, looking E	-
6	218	SW tower, SWT4, S wall top (Elevation 7), looking SE	1m
6	219	SW tower, SWT4, S wall top (Elevation 7), looking SE	1m
6	221	SW tower, SWT4, S wall top (Elevation 7), missing moulded coping, looking SE	1m
6	223	SW tower, SWT4, S wall top (Elevation 7), W drain, looking SE	1m
6	225	SW tower, SWT4, S wall top (Elevation 7), looking SW	1m
6	226	SW tower, SWT4, S wall top (Elevation 7), coping profile, looking SE	1m
6	228	SW tower, SWT3, W wall (Elevation 8), W12, looking NW	-
6	229	SW tower, SWT3, W wall (Elevation 8), W12, looking NW	-
6	230	SW tower, SWT4, newel stair in NE corner (D48), looking NE	-
6	231	SW tower, SWT3, newel stair in NE corner (D36), looking NE	-
6	232	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), corbel above W18, looking SE	1m
6	233	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), corbel above W18, looking SW	1m
6	234	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), corbels above W17 & W18, looking SW	1m
6	235	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), corbel profile, looking W	1m
6	236	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), detail of corbel, looking SW	1m
6	237	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), corbels above W17 & W18, looking SE	1m
6	238	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), corbel & head of W17, looking SW	1m
6	239	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), typical hook between W17 & W18, looking SE	-
6	240	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), W18, upper lights, looking SE	1m
6	241	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), W18, upper lights, looking SW	1m
6	242	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), W18, moulded head to upper light, looking SE	-
6	243	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), W17, socket to W upper light, looking SW	-
6	244	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), typical small hook between W17 & W18, looking SE	-
6	246	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), W17, upper lights, looking SE	1m
6	247	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), W17, upper lights, looking SW	1m
6	250	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), W18, lower lights, looking SE	1m
6	251	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), W18, lower lights, looking SW	1m
6	255	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), typical small hook between W17 & W18, looking W	-
6	256	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), W17, lower lights, looking SE	1m
6	257	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), W17, lower lights, looking SW	1m
6	258	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), W17, lower lights, looking S	1m
6	261	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), W18, window seats, looking W	1m
6	263	SW tower, SWT3, E wall (Elevation 6), FP7, looking NE	-
6	265	SW tower, SWT3, N wall (Elevation 5), wood in socket, looking N	-

6	266	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), W17, window seats, looking E	1m
6	267	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), W17, E window seat, looking S	1m
6	268	SW tower, SWT3, S wall (Elevation 7), W17, E window seat, looking S	1m
6	269	SW tower, SWT2, S wall (Elevation 7), W15, upper E jamb, looking SE	1m
6	270	SW tower, SWT2, S wall (Elevation 7), corbel adjacent to W15, looking E	1m
6	271	SW tower, SWT2, S wall (Elevation 7), W15, upper W jamb, looking SW	1m
6	272	SW tower, SWT2, S wall (Elevation 7), W15, upper E jamb, looking SE	-
6	273	SW tower, SWT2, S wall (Elevation 7), W16, upper lights, looking SE	1m
6	274	SW tower, SWT2, S wall (Elevation 7), W16, upper lights, looking SW	1m
6	275	SW tower, SWT2, S wall (Elevation 7), W16, upper lights, looking S	1m
6	277	SW tower, SWT2, S wall (Elevation 7), W16, window seats, looking SE	1m
6	278	SW tower, SWT2, S wall (Elevation 7), FP5, looking SE	1m
6	279	SW tower, SWT2, S wall (Elevation 7), FP5, looking SW	1m
6	280	SW tower, SWT2, S wall (Elevation 7), FP5, moulded jamb, looking SE	-
6	281	SW tower, SWT2, S wall (Elevation 7), FP5, looking up flue	-
6	282	SW tower, SWT2, S wall (Elevation 7), brickwork to rear of FP5, looking S	-
6	283	SW tower, SWT2, S wall (Elevation 7), W15, lower W jamb, looking SW	1m
6	284	SW tower, SWT2, S wall (Elevation 7), W15, lower E jamb, looking SE	1m
6	286	SW tower, SWT2, S wall (Elevation 7), W15, base of oriel, looking down	-
7	503	SW tower, SWT1, W wall (Elevation 8), W8 & W9, looking W	1m
7	505	SW tower, SWT1, W wall (Elevation 8), W8, looking W	1m
7	507	SW tower, SWT1, W wall (Elevation 8), W8, wooden lintel, looking W	-
7	509	SW tower, SWT1, W wall (Elevation 8), W9, looking W	-
7	511	SW tower, SWT1-SW3, E wall (Elevation 6), looking E	1m
7	513	SW tower, SWT1, E wall (Elevation 6), base of mural stair, looking E	1m
7	514	SW tower, SWT2, E wall (Elevation 6), D28 & D29, looking E	-
7	515	SW tower, SWT1, E wall (Elevation 6), D18 & cupboard, looking E	1m
7	516	SW tower, SWT1, N wall (Elevation 5), D19 & base of newel stair, looking NE	1m
7	518	SW tower, SWT1, N wall (Elevation 5), D19 & base of newel stair, looking N	1m
7	521	South range, SR4, W wall (Elevation 12), view out of D31, looking E	-
7	526	SW tower, SWT1 & SWT2, N wall (Elevation 5), looking NW	1m
7	527	SW tower, SWT2 & SWT3, N wall (Elevation 5), looking NW	-
7	528	SW tower, SWT1 & SWT2, N wall (Elevation 5), looking NE	1m
7	529	SW tower, SWT1, N wall (Elevation 5), FP2 & blocked sockets, looking NE	1m
7	530	SW tower, SWT2, N wall (Elevation 5), D1, looking N	-
7	532	SW tower, SWT1, N wall (Elevation 5), FP2, looking N	1m
7	534	SW tower, SWT1, N wall (Elevation 5), FP2, looking N	1m
7	535	SW tower, SWT1, N wall (Elevation 5), FP2, view up flue	-
7	537	SW tower, W elevation (Elevations 4C & 4E), looking E	-
7	538	SW tower, W elevation (Elevations 4A, 4C & 4E), lower part & W7, looking SE	1m
7	539	SW tower, W elevation (Elevations 4A, 4C & 4E), lower part, looking SE	1m
7	540	SW tower, W elevation (Elevations 4C & 4E), lower part, looking SE	1m
7	541	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), lower part, W8 & W9, looking SE	1m
7	542	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), lower part, plinth & W8, looking SE	1m
7	543	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), lower part, W8 & W9, looking SE	1m
7	544	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W8, looking E	-
7	545	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W9, looking SE	-
7	547	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W8 & W9, looking N	1m
7	548	SW tower, S elevation (Elevation 1A), looking N	1m
7	549	SW tower, S elevation (Elevation 1A), looking N	1m
7	550	SW tower, S elevation (Elevation 1A), looking N	1m
7	551	SW tower, S elevation (Elevation 1A), W15, looking N	1m
7	552	SW tower, S elevation (Elevation 1A), corbel to W15, looking N	-
7	553	SW tower, S elevation (Elevation 1A), corbel to W15, looking N	-
7	554	SW tower, S elevation (Elevation 1A), corbel to W15, looking N	-
7	555	SW tower, S elevation (Elevation 1A), W15, looking N	-
7	557	SW tower, S elevation (Elevation 1A), W15, detail of W side, looking N	-
7	558	SW tower, S elevation (Elevation 1A), W15, detail of W side, looking N	-
7	559	SW tower, S elevation (Elevation 1A), W15, looking N	-
7	560	SE tower, SET5, S wall top (Elevation 17) after cleaning, looking SE	1m
7	561	SE tower, SET5, S wall top (Elevation 17) after cleaning, looking S	1m
7	562	View to flooded garden area, from SET5 wall top, looking S	-

7	563	SW tower, SWT4, S wall top (Elevation 7) after cleaning, looking SW	1m
7	564	SW tower, SWT4, S wall top (Elevation 7) after cleaning, looking S	1m
7	565	SW tower, SWT4, S wall top (Elevation 7) after cleaning, looking SE	1m
7	566	SW tower, SWT4, S wall top (Elevation 7) after cleaning, E drain, looking E	1m
7	567	SW tower, SWT4, S wall top (Elevation 7) after cleaning, chimney position, looking S	1m
7	568	SW tower, SWT4, S wall top (Elevation 7) after cleaning, W drain, looking S	1m
7	569	SW tower, SWT4, S wall top (Elevation 7) after cleaning, looking SE	1m
7	570	SW tower, SWT4, S wall top (Elevation 7) after cleaning, looking SE	1m
8	634	SE tower, SET1, E wall (Elevation 16), looking E	1m
8	635	SE tower, SET1 & SET2, E wall (Elevation 16), looking E	-
8	636	SE tower, SET2, E wall (Elevation 16), looking E	-
8	637	SE tower, SET1, E wall (Elevation 16), W68, looking E	1m
8	638	SE tower, SET1, E wall (Elevation 16), W67, looking E	1m
8	639	SE tower, SET1, N wall (Elevation 15), looking N	1m
8	640	SE tower, SET1 & SET2, N wall (Elevation 15), looking NE	1m
8	641	SE tower, SET1 & SET2, N wall (Elevation 15), looking NW	1m
8	642	SE tower, SET2, N wall (Elevation 15), D15, looking N	-
8	643	SE tower, SET1, N wall (Elevation 15), D14, looking N	1m
8	644	SE tower, SET1, N wall (Elevation 15), D14, blocking, looking N	1m
8	645	SE tower, SET1, N wall, steps to G2, looking N	1m
8	647	SE tower, SET1, G2, looking N	-
8	648	SE tower, SET1, G2, W91, looking E	-
8	649	SE tower, SET1, G2, chute, looking N	-
8	650	SE tower, SET1, G2, outlet/pit at base of chute, looking N	-
8	652	SE tower, SET1, G2, ceiling over, looking N	-
8	654	SE tower, SET1 & SET2, W wall (Elevation 18), looking W	1m
8	655	SE tower, SET1, W wall (Elevation 18), looking SW	1m
8	656	South range, SR1, W wall (Elevation 12), 'V-triangle' masons' mark in D18	-
8	657	South range, SR1, W wall (Elevation 12), 'closed-X' masons' mark in D18	-
8	658	South range, SR1, E face of screen (Elevation 14), D22 & D23, looking W	1m
8	659	South range, SR1, E face of screen (Elevation 14), D20 & D21, looking W	1m
8	660	South range, SR1, W face of screen (Elevation 13), D20 & D21, looking E	1m
8	661	South range, SR1, W face of screen (Elevation 13), looking SE	1m
8	662	South range, S elevation (Elevation 1C & 1E), W end, looking N	1m
8	663	South range, S elevation (Elevation 1C & 1E), W end, looking N	1m
8	664	South range, S elevation (Elevation 1D), looking W	1m
8	665	South range, S elevation (Elevation 1D), looking W	1m
8	666	South range, S elevation (Elevation 1E), centre, looking N	1m
8	667	South range, S elevation (Elevation 1E), centre, looking N	1m
8	668	South range, S elevation (Elevation 1E), W23, looking N	1m
8	669	South range, S elevation (Elevation 1E), W21, looking N	1m
8	670	South range, S elevation (Elevation 1E), W19, looking N	1m
8	671	South range, S elevation (Elevation 1E), W24/D4, looking N	1m
8	672	South range, S elevation (Elevation 1F), looking E	1m
8	673	SE tower, S elevation (Elevation 1I), looking N	1m
8	674	SE tower, S elevation (Elevations 1G & 1I), W58 & W59, looking N	-
8	675	SE tower, S elevation (Elevation 1I), W56, looking N	1m
8	676	SE tower, S elevation (Elevation 1I), drains at base of elevation, looking N	1m
8	677	SE tower, S elevation (Elevation 1I), clamp to corner plinth, looking N	1m
8	678	SE tower, E elevation (Elevations 2A & 2C), lower parts, looking W	1m
8	679	SE tower, E elevation (Elevations 2A & 2C), looking W	1m
8	680	SE tower, E elevation (Elevation 2A), W67, looking W	1m
8	681	SE tower, E elevation (Elevation 2C), looking W	1m
8	682	SE tower, E elevation (Elevation 2C), W91 & W69, looking W	1m
8	683	SE tower, E elevation (Elevation 2D), outlet from G3 at NE corner, looking SW	1m
8	684	Dated stone, base court boundary wall adjacent to SE tower, looking N	-
8	685	South range, S elevation (Elevation 1G), reused fragment to base, looking N	-
8	686	South range, S elevation (Elevation 1G), reused fragment to base, looking N	-
8	687	West range, WR1 & WR2, S wall (Elevation 3G), looking S	1m
8	688	SW tower, N elevation (Elevation 3G), looking S	1m
8	689	West range, WR2, S wall (Elevation 3G), FP1, looking S	-

8	690	West range, WR1, W wall (Elevations 3H & 3I), W6, looking SW	1m
8	692	West range, WR1 & WR2, W wall (Elevation 3I), W6 & D1, looking S	1m
8	693	West range, WR2, W wall (Elevation 3I), D1, looking S	-
8	694	West range, WR2 & WR3, W wall (Elevation 3I), D1, W6 & W4, looking S	-
8	695	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), W end, looking S	1m
8	696	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), D9, looking S	-
8	697	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), D10 & niche, looking S	-
8	698	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), W1, looking S	1m
8	699	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), D8 & roof scar, looking S	-
8	700	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), D8, looking S	-
8	701	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), E end, looking S	1m
8	702	East range, ER2, W wall (Elevation 3E), W79, looking S	-
8	703	East range, S wall (Elevation 3C), looking S	1m
8	704	East range, ER1, S wall (Elevation 3C), looking S	1m
8	707	East range, ER2, S wall (Elevation 3C), D15 & D16, looking S	-
8	708	East range, ER2, S wall (Elevation 3C), D15, looking S	-
8	709	East range, ER1 & ER2, E wall (Elevation 3B), looking E	1m
8	710	East range, ER1, E wall (Elevation 3B), D11, looking E	1m
8	711	East range, ER1, stub of E wall (Elevation 3A), looking S	1m
8	712	East range, ER1, stub of E wall, W75 (Elevation 3A), looking S	1m
8	713	East range, ER3, stub of E wall, W81 (Elevation 3A), looking E	-
8	714	East range, ER1, E wall (Elevation 3B), D11, looking E	1m
8	717	East range, ER1, G3 interior, looking E	-
9	002	SW tower, SWT4, W wall top (Elevation 8), S drain, looking W	1m
9	003	SW tower, SWT4, N wall top (Elevation 5), looking NW	1m
9	004	SW tower, SWT4, N wall top (Elevation 5), looking E	1m
9	006	SW tower, SWT4, base of stair turret, E elevation, looking E	1m
9	007	SW tower, SWT4, base of stair turret, S elevation, looking NE	1m
9	008	SW tower, SWT4, base of stair turret, detail of lead flashing	-
9	009	SW tower, SWT4, E wall top (Elevation 6), N drain, looking NE	1m
9	010	SW tower, SWT4, E wall top (Elevation 6), looking NE	1m
9	011	SW tower, SWT4, E wall top (Elevation 6), looking SE	1m
9	012	SW tower, SWT4, E wall top (Elevation 6), S drain, looking E	1m
9	013	SW tower, SWT4, E wall top (Elevation 6), roof scar at S end, looking E	0.50m
9	014	South range, SR10, S wall top (Elevation 11), looking E	-
9	016	SW tower, SWT3, N wall (Elevation 5), upper part of newel stair, looking N	1m
9	017	SW tower, SWT3, E wall (Elevation 6), flue from FP7, looking NE	1m
9	020	SW tower, SWT3, N wall (Elevation 5), corbels, looking NW	1m
9	021	SW tower, SWT3, N wall (Elevation 5), typical corbel, looking NW	0.50m
9	022	SW tower, SWT3, N wall (Elevation 5), typical corbel, looking E	0.50m
9	023	SW tower, SWT3, N wall (Elevation 5), W corbel, looking NE	0.50m
9	024	SW tower, SWT3, W wall (Elevation 8), W12, window head, looking SW	1m
9	025	SW tower, SWT3, W wall (Elevation 8), hook adjacent to W12, looking S	0.50m
9	026	SW tower, SWT3, W wall (Elevation 8), W12, window head, looking N	1m
9	027	SW tower, SWT3, W wall (Elevation 8), W12, fallen keystone to S light, looking W	-
9	028	SW tower, SWT3, W wall (Elevation 8), W12, upper lights, looking S	1m
9	029	SW tower, SWT3, W wall (Elevation 8), W12, sockets and glazing slots, looking S	1m
9	030	SW tower, SWT3, W wall (Elevation 8), W12, upper lights, looking N	1m
9	031	SW tower, SWT3, W wall (Elevation 8), W12, sockets and glazing slots, looking NW	-
9	032	SW tower, SWT3, W wall (Elevation 8), W12, looking NW	1m
9	034	SW tower, SWT3, N wall (Elevation 5), typical coursing, looking E	1m
9	038	SW tower, SWT3, N wall (Elevation 5), lower part of newel stair, looking N	1m
9	039	SW tower, SWT3, E wall (Elevation 6), flue from FP7, looking NE	1m
9	041	SW tower, SWT3, E wall (Elevation 6), head of FP7, looking NE	1m
9	047	SW tower, SWT3, N wall (Elevation 5), socket at E end, looking N	1m
9	049	SW tower, SWT3, N wall (Elevation 5), typical hook, looking N	-
9	053	SW tower, SWT3, N wall (Elevation 5), discoloration around hook, looking N	-
9	054	SW tower, SWT3, N wall (Elevation 5), typical hooks, looking NW	-
9	055	SW tower, SWT3, N wall (Elevation 5), typical socket, looking N	-
9	057	SW tower, SWT3, G8, looking N	-
9	058	SW tower, SWT3, W wall (Elevation 8), W12, lower lights, looking SW	1m

9	059	SW tower, SWT3, W wall (Elevation 8), W12, sockets and glazing slot, looking SW	-
9	060	SW tower, SWT3, W wall (Elevation 8), W12, looking NW	1m
9	061	SW tower, SWT3, W wall (Elevation 8), W12, looking NW	1m
9	063	SW tower, SWT3, E wall (Elevation 6), FP7, looking NE	1m
9	064	SW tower, SWT3, E wall (Elevation 6), FP7, looking NE	1m
9	065	SW tower, SWT3, E wall (Elevation 6), FP7, looking NE	1m
9	068	SW tower, SWT3, E wall (Elevation 6), FP7, projecting corbel for hearth, looking N	0.50m
9	069	SW tower, SWT3, E wall (Elevation 6), FP7, projecting corbel for hearth, looking N	0.50m
9	070	SW tower, SWT3, E wall (Elevation 6), FP7, fireback, looking E	0.50m
9	071	SW tower, SWT3, E wall (Elevation 6), FP7, fireback, looking NE	0.50m
9	072	SW tower, SWT3, E wall (Elevation 6), FP7, looking SE	1m
9	075	SW tower, SWT3, N wall (Elevation 5), lip to newel stair, looking N	0.50m
9	076	SW tower, SWT3, E wall (Elevation 6), D36 in newel stair, looking E	0.50m
9	079	SW tower, SWT2, N wall (Elevation 5), E beam socket, looking NW	0.50m
9	080	SW tower, SWT2, N wall (Elevation 5), beam sockets, looking NW	1m
9	083	SW tower, SWT2, N wall (Elevation 5), W beam socket, looking N	1m
9	084	SW tower, SWT2, N wall (Elevation 5), W beam socket & other sockets, looking NE	1m
9	088	SW tower, SWT3, W wall (Elevation 8), shadow to wall, looking SW	1m
9	089	SW tower, SWT3, W wall (Elevation 8), W12, N seat, looking W	0.50m
9	092	SW tower, SWT3, W wall (Elevation 8), W12, seats, looking SW	0.50m
9	094	SW tower, SWT2, E wall (Elevation 6), sockets for frieze, looking NE	1m
9	095	SW tower, SWT2, E wall (Elevation 6), socket with wood, looking E	-
9	097	SW tower, SWT2, E wall (Elevation 6), sockets for frieze, looking SE	1m
9	098	SW tower, SWT2, N wall (Elevation 5), sockets for frieze, looking N	1m
9	100	SW tower, SWT2, N wall (Elevation 5), sockets for frieze with corbel, looking NW	1m
9	102	SW tower, SWT2, N wall (Elevation 5), sockets for frieze with corbels, looking NW	1m
9	103	SW tower, SWT2, N wall (Elevation 5), sockets for frieze with corbels, looking NW	1m
9	106	SW tower, SWT2, N wall (Elevation 5), sockets for frieze with wood, looking N	-
9	108	SW tower, SWT2, N wall (Elevation 5), sockets for frieze over D1, looking N	1m
9	109	SW tower, SWT2, W wall (Elevation 8), sockets for frieze N of W10, looking W	1m
9	111	SW tower, SWT2, W wall (Elevation 8), W10, upper lights, looking SW	1m
9	113	SW tower, SWT2, W wall (Elevation 8), W10, upper lights, looking NW	1m
9	118	SW tower, SWT2, G4, looking E	-
9	119	SW tower, SWT2, E wall (Elevation 6), D27, looking E	1m
9	124	SW tower, SWT2, E wall (Elevation 6), D29, threshold, looking E	-
9	125	SW tower, SWT2, E wall (Elevation 6), D29, looking NE	1m
9	127	SW tower, SWT2, E wall (Elevation 6), D29, looking E	1m
9	130	SW tower, SWT2, N wall (Elevation 5), W82 to newel stair, looking N	0.50m
9	131	SW tower, SWT2, E wall (Elevation 6), D28 to newel stair, looking E	1m
9	132	SW tower, SWT2, N wall (Elevation 5), typical coursing, looking NW	1m
9	133	SW tower, SWT2, N wall (Elevation 5), typical coursing, looking NW	1m
9	134	SW tower, SWT2, N wall (Elevation 5), typical hooks, looking NW	-
9	138	SW tower, SWT2, N wall (Elevation 5), D1, blocking, looking NW	1m
9	140	SW tower, SWT2, N wall (Elevation 5), D1, blocking, looking N	1m
9	142	SW tower, SWT2, N wall (Elevation 5), D1, blocked head, looking N	-
9	143	SW tower, SWT2, W wall (Elevation 8), W10, S seat, looking S	1m
9	144	SW tower, SWT2, W wall (Elevation 8), W10, N seat, looking N	1m
9	147	SW tower, 'X-type' masons' mark in newel stairs between SWT2 & SWT3	-
9	148	SW tower, SWT2, newel stair, graffiti to N side of D30 from SR4	-
9	149	SW tower, SWT2, newel stair, graffiti to N side of D30 from SR4	-
9	150	SW tower, SWT2, newel stair, graffiti to N side of D30 from SR4	-
9	151	SW tower, SWT2, newel stair, graffiti to N side of D30 from SR4	-
9	152	SW tower, SWT2, newel stair, graffiti figure to head of D30 from SR4	-
9	153	SW tower, SWT2, newel stair, graffiti figure to head of D30 from SR4	-
9	154	SW tower, SWT2, newel stair, graffiti to S side of D30 from SR4	-
9	155	SW tower, SWT2, newel stair, graffiti to N side of D30 from SR4	-
9	156	SW tower, SWT2, newel stair, graffiti to N side of D31 from SR4	-

9	157	SW tower, SWT2, newel stair, graffiti to S side of D31 from SR4	-
9	158	SW tower, SWT2, newel stair, graffiti to N side of D31 from SR4	-
9	159	SW tower, SWT2, newel stair, graffiti to S side of D30 from SR4	-
9	160	SW tower, SWT2, newel stair, graffiti to N side of D30 from SR4	-
9	161	SW tower, SWT2, newel stair, graffiti to S side of D30 from SR4	-
9	162	SW tower, SWT2, newel stair, graffiti to S side of D30 from SR4	-
9	163	SW tower, SWT3, newel stair, towards D38, looking E	1m
9	166	SW tower, SWT2, NE newel stair, graffiti to N side of D31 to SR4	-
9	167	SW tower, SWT2, NE newel stair, graffiti to N side of D31 to SR4	-
9	168	SW tower, SWT2, NE newel stair, graffiti to N side of D31	-
9	169	SW tower, SWT2, NE newel stair, looking down to D30, looking E	-
9	170	SW tower, SWT2, NE newel stair, looking down to D31	0.50m
9	171	SW tower, SWT2, NE newel stair, looking down to D31	0.50m
9	172	SW tower, SWT2, NE newel stair, W3, looking N	-
9	173	South range, SR7, newel stair, looking down to D38	1m
9	174	South range, SR7, newel stair, graffiti adjacent to D38	-
9	176	SW tower, SWT2, NE newel stair, graffiti between SWT2 & SWT3	-
9	177	SW tower, SWT2, NE newel stair, graffiti between SWT2 & SWT3	-
9	178	SW tower, SWT2, NE newel stair, graffiti between SWT2 & 3WT3	-
9	179	SW tower, SWT2, NE newel stair, graffiti inside D36	-
9	180	SW tower, SWT2, NE newel stair, graffiti inside D36	-
9	181	SW tower, SWT3, NE newel stair, looking down to D36, looking W	1m
9	184	SW tower, SWT3, NE newel stair, looking up to D2, looking N	1m
9	185	SW tower, SWT3, NE newel stair, graffiti, W side of D2	-
9	186	SW tower, SWT3, NE newel stair, D2, looking NW	1m
9	188	SW tower, SWT3, NE newel stair, looking up to SWT4	-
9	191	SW tower, SWT3, NE newel stair, graffiti near D2	-
9	192	SW tower, SWT3, NE newel stair, graffiti near D2	-
9	193	SW tower, SWT3, NE newel stair, graffiti near D2	-
9	196	SW tower, SWT3, NE newel stair, looking down to D40, looking E	1m
9	197	SW tower, SWT4, NE newel stair, looking down	-
9	199	SW tower, SWT4, NE newel stair to SWT5, graffiti	-
9	200	SW tower, SWT4, interior of stair turret, looking down to D48, looking S	1m
9	201	SW tower, SWT4, interior of stair turret, W84, looking W	-
9	202	SW tower, SWT4, interior of stair turret, graffiti	-
9	203	SW tower, SWT4, interior of stair turret, graffiti	-
9	204	SW tower, SWT4, interior of stair turret, graffiti	-
9	205	SW tower, SWT4, interior of stair turret, graffiti	-
9	206	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, capping from within	-
9	207	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, capping from within	-
9	209	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, capping from within	-
9	211	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, capping from without, looking N	0.50m
9	212	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, capping from without, looking NE	0.50m
9	213	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, capping from without, looking SW	0.50m
9	214	View to central part & SE tower from SW tower, looking E	-
9	216	View of S moat from SW tower, looking SE	-
9	217	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, SE side, looking E	1m
9	218	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, SE side, detail of moulded string, looking E	-
9	219	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, S side, head of D48 & W85, looking W	1m
9	221	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, N side, looking W	-
9	223	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, N side, chamfered stone, looking W	-
9	224	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, N side, chamfered stone, looking W	-
9	225	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, E side, looking W	-
9	226	SW tower, SWT4 (Elevation 12), parapet wall, looking S	-
9	227	SW tower, SWT4 (Elevation 12), N drain in parapet wall, looking S	1m
9	228	SW tower, SWT4 (Elevation 12), parapet wall, looking N	1m
9	229	SW tower, SWT4 (Elevation 12), N drain through parapet wall, looking W	-
9	230	SW tower, SWT4 (Elevation 12), N drain through parapet wall, looking NW	-
9	231	SW tower, SWT4 (Elevation 12), S drain through parapet wall, looking W	-
9	232	SW tower, SWT4 (Elevation 12), S drain through parapet wall, looking S	1m
9	233	SW tower, SWT4 (Elevation 12), typical coursing, looking S	1m
9	234	SW tower, SWT4 (Elevation 12), typical coursing, looking S	1m
9	235	SW tower, SWT4 (Elevation 12), D40, door head, looking NW	1m

9	236	South range, SR10, W wall (Elevation 12), roof scar, looking S	1m
9	237	South range, SR10, W wall (Elevation 12), roof scar, looking S	1m
9	238	South range, SR10, W wall (Elevation 12), roof scar, looking N	1m
9	239	South range, SR7, N wall (Elevation 9), possible date? to concrete sill of D10	-
9	240	South range, SR7, W wall (Elevation 12), steps to D37, looking SW	1m
9	241	South range, SR7, W wall (Elevation 12), D37, looking NW	1m
9	242	South range, SR7, W wall (Elevation 12), head of D38, looking NW	1m
9	243	South range, SR7, W wall (Elevation 12), former steps below D37, looking NW	1m
9	245	South range, SR7, W wall (Elevation 12), former steps below D37, looking SW	1m
9	248	South range, SR4, W wall (Elevation 12), D31, looking SW	-
9	249	South range, SR4, W wall (Elevation 12), D29 to D31, looking SW	-
9	252	SW tower, SWT3, G8, looking N	1m
9	253	SW tower, SWT3, G8, W11, looking W	1m
9	254	SW tower, SWT3, G8, view down chute	-
9	255	SW tower, SWT3, D35 from G8, looking S	1m
9	256	SW tower, SWT2, G4, W38, looking E	1m
9	257	SW tower, SWT2, G4, looking E	1m
9	258	SW tower, SWT2, G4, 'complex' masons' mark	-
10	261	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W8, looking NE	1m
10	262	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W8, looking SE	1m
10	263	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W9, looking SE	-
10	264	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W9, looking NE	-
10	265	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W9, looking E	-
10	266	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), possible blocked socket below W10, looking SE	-
10	267	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W10, looking SE	1m
10	268	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W10, looking NE	1m
10	269	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W10, sockets in lower sills	1m
10	270	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W10, sockets in lower N sill	1m
10	271	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W10, sockets in lower S sill	1m
10	272	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W10, sockets in upper sill	1m
10	273	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W10, sockets in upper sill	1m
10	274	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), 1F galleting, S of W10, looking E	1m
10	275	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), 1F galleting, S of W10, looking E	-
10	277	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W10, N window head, looking E	-
10	278	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W10, window heads, looking SE	1m
10	279	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W10, window heads, looking NE	1m
10	280	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W10, S window head, looking E	-
10	281	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W12, lower lights, looking SE	-
10	282	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W12, lower lights, looking NE	-
10	283	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W12, sockets for cross-bars and glazing slot, looking SE	-
10	284	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W12, sockets for cross-bars, looking NE	-
10	285	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4C), W11 & tile galleting, looking NE	-
10	287	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W12, looking SE	-
10	288	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W12, looking NE	-
10	289	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W12, window heads, looking SE	1m
10	290	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), W12, window heads, looking NE	1m
10	291	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), parapet wall, looking NE	1m
10	292	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), parapet wall, looking S	1m
10	293	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), S drain through parapet wall, looking E	1m
10	294	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), parapet wall at SW corner, looking SE	-
10	295	SW tower, N elevation (Elevation 3I), looking down on sloping roof of G9	-
10	296	SW tower, W elevation (Elevation 4E), parapet wall at NW corner, looking E	-
10	297	SW tower, SWT4, W wall top (Elevation 8), N end roof scar, looking W	1m
10	298	SW tower, SWT4, W wall top (Elevation 8), looking NW	1m
10	299	SW tower, SWT4, W wall top (Elevation 8), N drain through parapet wall & roof scar, looking W	1m
10	300	SW tower, SWT4, N wall top (Elevation 5), looking N	1m
10	301	SW tower, SWT4, N wall top (Elevation 5), looking NW	1m
10	302	SW tower, SWT4, N wall top (Elevation 5), W drain through parapet wall, looking NW	1m

10	303	SW tower, SWT4, N wall top (Elevation 5), chimney position, looking NW	1m
10	304	SW tower, SWT4, N wall top (Elevation 5), looking NE	1m
10	305	SW tower, SWT4, N wall top (Elevation 5), parapet wall, looking N	1m
10	306	SW tower, SWT4, N wall top (Elevation 5), gap between parapet wall and stair turret, looking E	-
10	307	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret (Elevation 6), roof scar around base, looking E	1m
10	308	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret (Elevation 5), roof scar around base looking N	1m
10	309	SW tower, SWT4, E wall top (Elevation 6), N drain and roof scar, looking E	1m
10	310	SW tower, SWT4, E wall top (Elevation 6), N drain through parapet wall, looking E	1m
10	311	SW tower, SWT4, E wall top (Elevation 6), looking NE	1m
10	312	SW tower, SWT4, E wall top (Elevation 6), looking S	1m
10	313	SW tower, SWT4, E wall top (Elevation 6), S drain, looking E	1m
10	314	SW tower, internal scaffolding	-
10	315	SW tower, SWT4, N wall top (Elevation 5), from stair turret	-
10	316	SW tower, SWT4, S, W & N wall tops (Elevations 7, 8 & 5), from stair turret	-
10	317	SW tower, SWT4, E wall top (Elevation 6), from stair turret	-
10	318	View of SE tower & South range, looking E	-
10	319	View of SE tower & S moat, looking E	-
10	321	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, capping from without, looking W	1m
10	322	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, capping from without, looking E	1m
10	323	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, capping from without, looking S	1m
10	324	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, capping from without, looking S	1m
10	325	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, capping from without, looking SW	1m
10	327	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, capping from without, looking S	-
10	328	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, capping from without, looking down interior	-
10	329	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, capping from without, looking S	-
10	330	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, capping from without, looking E	-
10	332	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, graffiti	-
10	333	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, graffiti	-
10	334	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, graffiti	-
10	335	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, graffiti	-
10	336	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, graffiti	-
10	337	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, graffiti	-
10	340	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, shoe graffiti	-
10	341	Base court, garden structure from yard, looking SW	1m
10	342	Base court, garden structure from yard, looking SW	1m
10	343	Base court, garden structure from yard, looking SE	1m
10	344	Base court, view towards large barn, looking E	1m
10	345	Base court, garden structure from yard, looking W	1m
10	346	Base court, garden structure from yard, rear of arch, looking S	1m
10	347	Base court, garden structure from yard, rear of arch, looking SW	1m
10	348	Base court wall, S side, centre, looking N	1m
10	349	Base court wall, S side, W end, looking NW	1m
10	350	Base court wall, S side, E end with buttresses, looking NE	1m
10	351	Base court wall, S side, E end, buttress, looking N	1m
10	352	Base court, garden structure from garden, looking E	1m
10	353	Base court, garden structure from garden, looking E	1m
10	354	Base court, garden structure from garden, brickwork detail & socket, looking E	-
10	355	Base court, garden structure from garden, looking NE	1m
10	356	Base court, garden structure from garden, W end, looking N	1m
10	357	Base court, garden structure from garden, looking N	1m
10	358	Base court, garden structure from garden, looking NW	1m
10	359	Base court, garden structure from garden, detail of arch, looking NW	1m
10	360	Base court, garden structure from garden, capping to interior	-
10	361	Base court, garden structure from garden, interior, looking E	-
10	362	Base court, garden structure from garden, interior with truncated step?, looking NW	-
10	363	Base court, garden structure from garden, capping to interior	-
11	704	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, lead fitting at S side top, looking NE	-
11	705	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, lead fitting at S side top, looking E	-
11	706	SW tower, SWT4, stair fitting, lead fitting at S side top, looking E	-

11	707	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, capping from without after repair, looking S	-
11	708	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, capping from without after repair, looking N	-
11	709	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, capping from without after repair, looking S	-
12	298	SE tower, SET5, stair turret (Elevation 15), looking N	1m
12	299	SE tower, SET5, stair turret (Elevation 15), D49, looking N	1m
12	300	SE tower, SET5, stair turret (Elevation 15), D49, looking N	1m
12	301	SE tower, SET5, stair turret (Elevation 15), D49, looking N	1m
12	302	SE tower, SET5, stair turret, newel stair inside D49, looking N	1m
12	303	SE tower, SET5, stair turret, newel stair inside D49, looking N	1m
12	304	SE tower, SET5, stair turret, newel stair inside D49, looking N	1m
12	305	SE tower, SET5, stair turret, underside of treads inside D49	-
12	306	SE tower, SET5, stair turret, top, looking E	0.50m
12	307	SE tower, SET5, stair turret, top, looking E	0.50m
12	308	SE tower, SET5, stair turret, top, looking down	-
12	309	SE tower, SET5, stair turret, top, looking NE	0.50m
12	310	SE tower, SET5, stair turret, top, clamp, looking W	0.50m
12	311	View of central part & SW tower from SE tower (SET5), looking W	-
12	312	View of SW tower, upper levels, from SE tower (SET5), looking W	-
12	313	View of SW tower from SE tower (SET5), looking W	-
12	314	SE tower, SET5, stair turret (Elevation 15), D49, detail of door jamb, looking NE	0.50m
12	315	SE tower, SET5, stair turret (Elevation 15), in situ lead between courses, E of D49, looking NW	-
12	316	SE tower, SET5, stair turret (Elevation 15), in situ lead between courses, E of D49, looking NW	-
12	319	SE tower, SET5, W wall top (Elevation 18), N chimney & drain, looking NW	1m
12	320	SE tower, SET5, W wall top (Elevation 18), N chimney, looking NW	1m
12	321	SE tower, SET5, W wall top (Elevation 18), chimneys & drains, looking SW	1m
12	322	SE tower, SET5, W wall top (Elevation 18), chimneys, N drain & D49, looking NW	1m
12	323	SE tower, SET5, W wall top (Elevation 18), chimneys & N drain, looking NW	1m
12	324	SE tower, SET5, W wall top (Elevation 18), chimneys & N drain, looking SW	1m
12	325	SE tower, SET5, stair turret (Elevation 15), in situ lead between courses, E of D49, looking NW	-
12	326	SE tower, SET5, stair turret (Elevation 18), W92, looking W	1m
12	327	SE tower, SET5, N wall top (Elevation 15), gap between stair turret & N parapet wall, looking W	1m
12	328	SE tower, SET5, W wall top (Elevation 18), gap between stair turret & W parapet wall, looking NW	0.50m
12	329	SE tower, SET5, W wall top (Elevation 18), S drain through parapet wall, looking W	0.50m
12	330	SE tower, SET5, W wall top (Elevation 18), S drain through parapet wall, looking W	0.50m
12	331	SE tower, SET5, W wall top (Elevation 18), recess in parapet wall, looking SW	0.50m
12	332	SE tower, SET5, N wall top (Elevation 15), W drain and chimney, looking NW	1m
12	334	SE tower, SET5, N wall top (Elevation 15), W drain and chimney, looking NE	1m
12	335	SE tower, SET5, E wall top (Elevation 16), N drain through parapet wall, looking E	0.50m
12	336	SE tower, SET5, E wall top (Elevation 16), N drain through parapet wall, looking SE	1m
12	337	SE tower, SET5, E wall top (Elevation 16), looking NE	1m
12	339	SE tower, SET5, W wall top (Elevation 18), looking N	1m
12	340	SE tower, SET5, W wall top (Elevation 18), detail of parapet wall, looking NW	1m, 0.50m
12	341	SE tower, SET5, W wall top (Elevation 18), detail of parapet wall, looking N	1m, 0.50m
12	342	SE tower, SET4, E wall (Elevation 16), W74, looking SE	1m
12	343	SE tower, SET4, E wall (Elevation 16), W74, looking N	1m
12	344	SE tower, SET4, E wall (Elevation 16), W74, looking SE	1m
12	345	SE tower, SET4, N wall (Elevation 15), D47, looking N	1m
12	346	SE tower, SET4, N wall (Elevation 15), typical coursing, looking NW	1m
12	348	SE tower, SET4, newel stair (Elevation 15), top of D46, looking NW	1m
12	349	SE tower, SET4, W wall (Elevation 18), top of FP8, looking SW	1m
12	351	SE tower, SET4, W wall (Elevation 18), top of FP8, looking NW	1m

12	352	SE tower, SET4, S wall (Elevation 17), W66, looking S	-
12	353	SE tower, SET4, E wall (Elevation 16), blocking of W74 & W72, looking SE	1m
12	354	SE tower, SET4, E wall (Elevation 16), blocking of W74 & W72, looking NE	1m
12	355	SE tower, SET4, E wall (Elevation 16), joist sockets, looking E	1m
12	357	SE tower, SET3, N wall (Elevation 15), sockets, looking E	1m
12	358	SE tower, SET3, N wall (Elevation 15), E socket, looking E	0.50m
12	360	SE tower, SET3, N wall (Elevation 15), W socket, looking NE	0.50m
12	361	SE tower, SET4, N wall (Elevation 15), base of D46, looking NW	1m
12	362	SE tower, SET4, newel stair through D46, looking N	0.50m
12	363	SE tower, SET4, newel stair through D46, looking N	0.50m
12	365	SE tower, SET4, newel stair down to SET3, looking N	-
12	368	SE tower, SET3, W wall (Elevation 18), sockets at base of FP8, looking SW	0.50m
12	370	South range, SR10, E end of S wall top (Elevations 1E/11), chimney from above	-
12	371	South range, SR10, SE corner (Elevations 1E/11), chimney from above	-
12	372	South range, SR10, SE corner (Elevation 1E/11), chimney from above	-
12	373	S moat from SE tower, looking SW	-
12	374	SE tower, SET5, W elevation (Elevation 10), detail of crenulation, looking E	0.50m
12	375	SE tower, SET5, W elevation (Elevation 10), detail of crenulation, from above	-
12	376	SE tower, SET5, W elevation (Elevation 10), detail of crenulation, from above	-
12	377	SE tower, SET5, W elevation (Elevation 10), detail of crenulation, looking S	-
12	378	SE tower, SET5, W elevation (Elevation 18), stair turret & crenulations, looking N	-
12	379	SE tower, SET5, W elevation (Elevation 10), crenulations, looking N	-
12	380	SE tower, SET5, W elevation (Elevation 10), crenulations, looking N	1m
12	381	SE tower, SET5, W elevation (Elevation 18), stair turret, looking N	1m
12	382	SE tower, SET5, W elevation (Elevation 10), crenulations, looking S	1m
12	384	SE tower, SET5, W elevation (Elevation 10), crenulations, looking NE	1m
12	385	SE tower, SET5, W elevation (Elevation 10), junction of crenulations & Stair turret, looking SE	1m
12	387	SE tower, SET5, W elevation (Elevation 10), detail of crenulations, looking E	0.50m
12	388	SE tower, SET5, W elevation (Elevation 10), parapet wall, looking S	-
12	389	SE tower, SET5, W elevation (Elevation 10), crenulations, looking N	-
12	390	SE tower, SET5, W elevation (Elevation 10), parapet wall, looking S	-
12	391	General view to SW tower from SET5, looking W	-
12	392	South range, SR10, E end of S wall top (Elevations 1E/11), chimney, from above	-
12	393	South range, SR10, E end of S wall top (Elevations 1E/11), detail of chimney, from above	-
12	394	South range, SR10, E end of S wall top (Elevations 1E/11), detail of chimney, from above	-
12	395	South range, SR10, E end of S wall top (Elevations 1E/11), chimney, looking W	-
12	396	South range, SR10, E end of S wall top (Elevations 1E/11), chimney, looking W	-
12	397	South range, SR10, E end of S wall top (Elevations 1E/11), chimney, looking W	-
12	398	South range, SR10, E end of S wall top (Elevations 1E/11), detail of chimney, looking W	-
12	399	South range, SR10, E end of S wall top (Elevations 1E/11), detail of chimney, looking W	-
12	400	South range, SR10, E end of S wall top (Elevations 1E/11), detail of chimney, looking W	-
12	402	SE tower, W elevation (Elevation 10), repairs to major crack, looking S	1m
12	403	SE tower, W elevation (Elevation 10), repairs to major crack, looking N	1m
12	404	SE tower, W elevation (Elevation 10), W90, looking NE	1m
12	405	SE tower, W elevation (Elevation 10), top of D41, looking NE	1m
12	406	SE tower, W elevation (Elevation 10), typical coursing, looking N	1m
12	407	SE tower, W elevation (Elevation 10), possible corbel below W90, looking N	-
12	408	SE tower, W elevation (Elevation 10), looking N	1m
12	409	SE tower, W elevation (Elevation 10) & South range, S elevation (Elevation 11), W83, looking S	1m
12	410	SE tower, G10, N elevation (Elevation 9), possible drain, looking S	1m
12	411	SE tower, G10, E elevation (Elevation 10), roof scar and socket, looking SE	-
12	412	South range, SR9, SE mural stair, interior, looking E	-
12	413	SE tower, G10, interior, looking S	-
12	414	SE tower, G10, W93, looking W	-
12	415	SE tower, stair to G10, looking N	-
12	416	South range, SR10, E elevation (Elevation 10), roof scar, looking S	1m

12	417	South range, SR10, E elevation (Elevation 10), roof scar, looking N	1m
12	419	South range, SR6, E elevation (Elevation 10), curve of blocked opening, looking S	1m
12	420	South range, SR6, E elevation (Elevation 10), stone in top of curved blocked opening, looking E	-
12	421	South range, SR6, E elevation (Elevation 10), curve of blocked opening, looking N	1m
12	422	South range, SR6, N end of E elevation (Elevation 10), blocked doorway D51, looking NE	-
12	423	South range, SR6, E elevation (Elevation 10), pillar in blocked opening, looking N	1m
12	424	South range, SR6, E elevation (Elevation 10), pillar in blocked opening, looking S	1m
12	425	South range, SR6, E elevation (Elevation 10), pillar in blocked opening, looking N	1m
12	426	SE tower, SET5, top of stair turret, looking NE	-
12	427	SE tower, SET5, top of stair turret, looking down	-
12	431	View of moated enclosure from SET5, prior to tree felling, looking NW	-
12	432	View of gardens and river to SW of castle from SET5, looking SW	-
12	433	View of S gardens from SET5, looking S	-
12	436	SE tower, SET5, N wall top (Elevation 15), chimney, roof scar & drains, looking NE	1m
12	437	SE tower, SET5, N wall top (Elevation 15), chimney, roof scar & drains, looking NW	1m
12	438	View of garden structure & base court from SE tower, looking E	-
12	439	View of garden structure & base court from SE tower, looking E	-
12	440	View of garden structure & base court from SE tower, looking E	-
12	441	SE tower, SET5, N wall top (Elevation 15), chimney & W drain, looking NW	1m
12	442	SE tower, SET5, N wall top (Elevation 15), parapet wall, looking NW	1m
12	443	SE tower, SET5, N wall (Elevation 15), central chimney, looking W	1m
12	444	SE tower, SET5, N wall (Elevation 15), looking N	1m
12	445	SE tower, SET5, N wall (Elevation 15), chimney & W drain, looking W	1m
12	446	SE tower, SET5, stair turret (Elevation 18), W92, looking W	1m
12	447	SE tower, SET5, N wall top (Elevation 15), chimney flue opening, looking down	-
12	448	SE tower, SET5, N wall top (Elevation 15), chimney flue to FP9 (SET3), looking down	-
12	450	SE tower, SET3, E wall (Elevation 16), W72, looking S	1m
12	451	SE tower, SET3, N wall (Elevation 15), FP9, looking NW	1m
12	452	SE tower, SET3, N wall (Elevation 15), FP9, looking NE	1m
12	454	SE tower, SET3, N wall (Elevation 15), ironwork E of FP9, looking E	-
12	455	SE tower, SET3, N wall (Elevation 15), ironwork E of FP9, looking E	-
12	456	SE tower, SET3, N wall (Elevation 15), D43, looking NW	1m
12	459	SE tower, SET3, N wall (Elevation 15), D43 & newel stair, looking N	1m
12	460	SE tower, SET3, W wall (Elevation 18), brickwork, looking N	1m
12	461	SE tower, SET3, W wall (Elevation 18), D44, looking S	1m
12	462	SE tower, SET3, W wall (Elevation 18), D44, vertical slot, looking SW	-
12	463	SE tower, SET3, W wall (Elevation 18), D44, vertical slot, looking SW	-
12	467	SE tower, SET3, N wall (Elevation 15), base of FP9, hearth supports, looking E	-
12	470	SE tower, SET2, N wall (Elevation 15), projection for newel stair, looking N	1m
12	471	SE tower, SET2, N wall (Elevation 15), brick-blocked opening, looking NW	1m
12	472	SE tower, SET2, N wall (Elevation 15), brick-blocked opening, looking NE	1m
12	473	SE tower, SET2, N wall (Elevation 15), top of D15, looking W	1m
12	474	SE tower, SET2, N wall (Elevation 15), top of D15, looking E	1m
12	475	SE tower, SET2, N wall (Elevation 15), top of D15, detail, looking N	-
12	476	SE tower, SET2, S wall (Elevation 17), piscina, looking S	-
12	479	SE tower, NW newel stair between SET3 & SET5, graffiti	-
12	481	East range, ER1, E wall (Elevation 3B), D11 & D12, looking E	1m
12	482	East range, ER1, N wall (Elevation 3C), looking S	1m
12	483	South range, E end of N wall (Elevation 3E), W1, looking S	1m
12	484	South range, E end of N wall (Elevation 3E), W1, looking W	1m
12	485	South range, N wall (Elevation 3E), D5 & W42, looking S	1m
12	486	South range, N wall (Elevation 3E), plinth revealed, looking W	1m
12	487	West range, WR1, lower N wall (Elevations 3F & 3G), looking SE	1m
12	488	West range, WR1, lower N wall (Elevations 3G & 3H), looking SW	1m
12	489	West range, WR2, N wall (Elevation 3G), FP1, looking S	1m

14	023	South range, N elevation, upper part (Elevation 3E), typical coursing, looking W	-
14	025	South range, N elevation, upper part (Elevation 3E), typical coursing, looking E	1m
14	026	South range, N elevation, upper part (Elevation 3E), string course, looking E	-
14	027	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), W53, looking S	1m
14	028	South range, SR7, N elevation (Elevation 3E), head of D10 & niche, looking SE	1m
14	029	South range, SR7, N elevation (Elevation 3E), D10, looking S	1m
14	030	South range, SR7, N elevation (Elevation 3E), niche, looking S	1m
14	032	South range, SR7, N elevation (Elevation 3E), niche, looking S	1m; 0.50m
14	033	South range, SR7, N elevation (Elevation 3E), niche, looking SE	1m; 0.50m
14	036	South range, SR7, N elevation (Elevation 3E), base of niche, looking S	0.50m
14	037	South range, SR7, N elevation (Elevation 3E), top of niche, looking S	-
14	038	South range, SR7, N elevation (Elevation 3E), niche, looking SE	0.50m
14	039	South range, SR7, N elevation (Elevation 3E), niche, looking SW	0.50m
14	040	South range, SR7, N elevation (Elevation 3E), base of D10 & niche, looking SE	0.50m
14	041	South range, SR7, N elevation (Elevation 3E), base of D10, looking SW	-
14	043	South range, SR7, N elevation (Elevation 3E), base of D10, looking SE	-
14	045	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), W49, spandrel detail to window head, looking S	-
14	046	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), W49, quatrefoil detail to window head, looking S	-
14	047	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), W49, spandrel detail to window head, looking S	-
14	048	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), W48, spandrel detail to window head, looking S	-
14	049	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), W48, detail to window head, looking S	-
14	050	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), W48, quatrefoil detail to window head, looking S	-
14	051	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), W48, quatrefoil detail to window head, looking S	-
14	052	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), W48, spandrel detail to window head, looking S	-
14	053	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), W47, detail to window head, looking S	-
14	054	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), W47, spandrel detail to window head, looking S	-
14	055	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), W47, spandrel detail to window head, looking S	-
14	056	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), W47, quatrefoil detail to window head, looking S	-
14	057	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), brickwork to E of W46, looking S	1m
14	058	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), brickwork to E of W46, looking SW	1m
14	059	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), D9, looking E	1m
14	060	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), D9, looking SW	1m
14	061	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), D9, W jamb, looking SW	-
14	062	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), W49, showing damage to jambs by removal of iron grille, looking SE	-
14	063	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), W49, showing damage to jambs by removal of iron grille, looking SW	-
14	064	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), W49, sill, looking S	1m
14	065	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), W49, sill, looking S	1m
14	067	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), D8, looking S	1m
14	068	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), D8, looking SW	1m
14	069	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), D8, pintle, looking SW	-
14	070	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), D8, looking SE	-
14	071	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), D8, threshold, looking S	-
14	073	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), roof scar of external stairs, looking E	-
14	074	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), roof scar of external stairs, looking S	-
14	075	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), roof scar of external stairs, looking W	1m
14	076	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), brickwork to E of W6, looking SE	1m
14	077	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), brickwork to E of W6, looking SW	1m
14	078	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), base of D9, looking SE	1m
14	079	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), base of D9, looking SW	1m

14	080	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), possible former sign position below W50, looking S	-
14	082	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), typical coursing, looking E	1m
14	083	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), corbel above W1, looking E	1m
14	084	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), corbel above W1, looking E	-
14	085	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), socket above corbel, above W1, looking S	-
14	086	South range, N elevation, E end (Elevation 3E), sloping stonework to E of W46, looking E	1m
14	087	South range, N elevation, E end (Elevation 3E), sloping stonework to E of W46, looking SW	1m
14	088	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), repair above sloping stonework to E of W46, looking S	-
15	089	SE tower, SET5, top of NW stair turret, looking NE	0.50m
15	090	SE tower, SET5, top of NW stair turret, looking NE	0.50m
15	091	SE tower, SET5, top of NW stair turret, looking NE	0.50m
15	092	SE tower, SET5, top of NW stair turret, looking E	0.50m
15	093	SE tower, SET5, top of NW stair turret, looking NE	0.50m
15	094	SE tower, SET5, top of NW stair turret, looking NE	0.50m
15	095	SE tower, SET5, top of NW stair turret, looking NW	0.50m
15	097	SE tower, SET5, base of NW stair turret & parapet wall, looking SE	0.50m
15	098	SE tower, SET5, base of NW stair turret & parapet wall, looking W	0.50m
15	099	SE tower, SET5, base of NW stair turret & parapet wall, looking W	0.50m
15	101	SE tower, N elevation (Elevation 3C), parapet wall, looking E	-
15	102	SE tower, N elevation (Elevation 3C), parapet wall, looking S	-
15	103	SE tower, N elevation (Elevation 3C), parapet wall, looking SE	-
15	104	SE tower, N elevation (Elevation 3C), parapet wall, looking W	1m
15	107	SE tower, N elevation (Elevation 3C), parapet wall, looking E	1m
15	108	SE tower, N elevation (Elevation 3C), parapet wall, looking SE	-
15	109	SE tower, N elevation (Elevation 3C), parapet wall, looking S	-
15	110	SE tower, N elevation (Elevation 3C), string course, looking W	-
15	111	SE tower, E elevation (Elevation 2A), parapet wall & drains, looking S	-
15	113	SE tower, E elevation (Elevation 2A), parapet wall & drains, looking S	-
15	115	Garden structure & base court, from SE tower, looking E	-
15	117	SE tower, N elevation (Elevation 3C), drain through parapet wall, looking S	-
15	118	SE tower, N elevation (Elevation 3C), sloping roof to G12, looking SE	1m
15	120	SE tower, N elevation (Elevation 3B), sloping roof to G12, looking SE	1m
15	121	SE tower, E elevation (Elevation 2C), sloping roof to G12, looking SW	1m
15	123	SE tower, N elevation (Elevation 3C), sloping roof to G12, looking SW	-
15	124	SE tower, SET4, G12, interior, looking S	-
15	126	East range, ER4, S elevation (Elevation 3C), roof scar, looking W	1m
15	127	East range, ER4, S elevation (Elevation 3C), roof scar, looking E	1m
15	128	East range, ER4, S elevation (Elevation 3C), roof scar, detail of tile infilling and cut lead, looking S	-
15	129	East range, ER4, S elevation (Elevation 3C), roof scar, detail of tile infilling and cut lead, looking S	-
15	131	East range, ER4, S elevation (Elevation 3C), roof scar, detail of tile infilling and cut lead, looking SW	-
15	132	East range, ER4, S elevation (Elevation 3C), roof scar, detail of tile infilling and cut lead, looking S	-
15	134	East range, ER3, top of E elevation (Elevation 3B), looking W	-
15	135	East range, ER3, top of E elevation (Elevation 3B), looking SE	1m
15	136	East range, ER3, top of E elevation (Elevation 3B), looking SE	1m
15	138	East range, ER3, S elevation (Elevation 3C), sloping stonework below W78, looking SW	1m
15	139	East range, ER3, S elevation (Elevation 3C), sloping stonework below W78, looking SW	1m
15	140	East range, ER3, S elevation (Elevation 3C), sloping stonework below W78, looking S	-
15	141	SE tower, E elevation (Elevation 2C), W73, looking SW	1m
15	142	SE tower, E elevation (Elevation 2A), chamfered offset above W71, looking S	-
15	143	SE tower, E elevation (Elevation 2C), W73, looking S	1m

15	144	East range, ER3, G11 interior, looking W	-
15	145	East range, ER3, E wall (Elevation 3B), top of W81, looking E	1m
15	146	East range, ER3, E wall (Elevation 3B), top of D13, looking E	1m
15	147	East range, ER3, E wall (Elevation 3B), top of D13, looking E	1m
15	148	East range, ER3, W wall (Elevation 3D), D17, looking W	1m
15	149	East range, ER3, W wall (Elevation 3D), D17, looking SW	1m
15	150	East range, ER3, E wall (Elevation 3D), D17, looking W	1m
15	152	East range, ER3, E wall (Elevation 3D), graffiti on blocking of D17, looking W	-
15	153	East range, ER3, S wall (Elevation 3C), set back between ER2 & ER3, looking SW	1m
15	154	East range, ER3, E wall (Elevation 3D), blocking to D17, looking W	1m
15	155	East range, ER3, E wall (Elevation 3D), blocking to D17, looking W	1m
15	156	East range, ER3, S wall (Elevation 3C), blocking at E end, looking S	1m
15	157	East range, ER3, S wall (Elevation 3C), blocking at E end, looking SW	1m
15	159	East range, ER3, S wall (Elevation 3C), blocking at E end, looking SE	1m
15	162	East range, ER3, E wall (Elevation 3B), base of D13, looking E	1m
15	163	East range, ER3, S wall (Elevation 3C), blocking at E end, looking SE	1m
15	165	East range, ER3, S wall (Elevation 3C), wall to E of W81, looking SE	1m
15	166	East range, ER3, E wall (Elevation 3C), stub of W81, looking SE	1m
15	168	East range, ER3, passage to G11, looking E	1m
15	169	East range, ER3, passage to G11, looking E	1m
15	170	East range, ER3, passage to G11, looking S	1m
15	171	East range, ER3, G11, interior, looking NE	1m
15	173	East range, ER3, G11, interior, looking NE	1m
15	174	East range, ER3, G11, interior & seat, looking E	1m
15	176	East range, ER3, G11, interior, seat & W73, looking E	1m
15	178	East range, ER3, D13 to G11, looking W	1m
15	179	East range, ER3, G11, garderobe ceiling	-
15	180	East range, ER3, G11, garderobe ceiling	-
15	182	East range, ER3, G11, D13 & interior, looking SW	-
15	184	East range, ER3, G11, garderobe ceiling	-
15	185	East range, ER3, G11, garderobe ceiling	-
15	187	East range, ER2, W wall (Elevation 3D), W79, looking W	1m
15	189	East range, ER2, S wall (Elevation 3C), blocked D16, looking SW	1m
15	190	East range, ER2, S & E walls (Elevations 3C & 3B), D15 & D12, looking SE	1m
15	191	East range, ER2, E wall (Elevation 3B), D12, looking E	1m
15	193	East range, ER2, S wall (Elevation 3C), blocking to D15, looking S	-
15	195	East range, ER2, S wall (Elevation 3C), W77 in G7, looking E	-
15	197	East range, ER2, S wall (Elevation 3C), W77 in G7, looking S	-
15	198	East range, ER2, passage to G7, looking S	1m
15	199	East range, ER2, passage to G7, looking S	1m
15	200	East range, ER2, passage to G7, looking N	1m
15	201	East range, ER2, ceiling to passage to G7, looking N	1m
15	202	East range, ER2, G7, interior, looking E	1m
15	203	East range, ER2, G7, ceiling to interior, looking E	1m
15	204	East range, ER2, G7, interior, looking E	1m
15	206	East range, ER2, G7, seat & chute, looking E	1m
15	207	East range, ER2, G7, view down chute, looking down	-
16	216	SW tower, N elevation (Elevation 3G), parapet wall & string course, looking S	-
16	217	SW tower, N elevation (Elevation 3G), parapet wall & string course, looking S	-
16	218	SW tower, N elevation (Elevation 3G), D2 & socket above, looking S	-
16	219	West range, WR3, S wall (Elevation 3G), roof lead scars, looking SW	-
16	220	West range, WR3, S wall (Elevation 3G), roof lead scars & D2, looking S	-
16	221	West range, WR3, W wall (Elevation 3H), D3 to G9, looking W	-
16	222	West range, WR3, W wall (Elevation 3H), D3 to G9, looking W	-
16	223	West range, WR3, S wall (Elevation 3G), D2 & newel stairs, looking S	-
16	224	West range, WR3, S wall (Elevation 3G), D2 & newel stairs, looking S	-
16	225	West range, WR3, S wall (Elevation 3G), D2 & newel stairs, looking S	-
16	227	West range, WR3, S wall (Elevation 3G), base of D2 & roof scars, looking S	-
16	228	West range, WR3, S wall (Elevation 3G), roof scars, looking W	-
16	229	West range, WR3, S wall (Elevation 3G), roof scars, looking W	-
16	230	West range, WR3, S wall (Elevation 3G), roof scars, looking S	-

16	231	West range, WR3, S wall (Elevation 3G), roof scars, looking S	-
16	232	West range, WR3, S wall (Elevation 3G), roof scars, looking S	-
16	233	West range, WR3, S wall (Elevation 3G), roof scars, looking E	-
16	234	West range, WR3, W wall (Elevation 3H), D3 to G9, looking W	-
16	235	Bakehouse, aerial view, looking N	-
16	236	Bakehouse, aerial view, looking N	-
16	237	Bakehouse, aerial view, looking N	-
16	238	Bakehouse, aerial view, looking N	-
16	239	Bakehouse, aerial view, looking N	-
16	240	Bakehouse, aerial view, looking N	-
16	241	West range, WR2, W wall (Elevation 3I), W6, looking S	-
16	243	West range, WR3, D3 to G9, looking SW	-
16	244	West range, WR3, S elevation (Elevation 3G), roof scars, looking E	-
16	245	West range, WR3, D3 to G9, looking W	-
16	246	West range, WR3, G9, interior, looking W	-
16	247	West range, WR3, G9, interior, looking W	-
16	248	West range, WR3, G9, interior, looking W	-
16	249	West range, WR3, D3, doorway pintle, looking W	-
16	250	West range, WR2, S wall (Elevation 3G), FP1, looking S	-
16	251	West range, WR2, W wall (Elevation 3I), W6, looking SW	-
16	252	West range, WR2, W wall (Elevation 3I), D1, looking S	-
16	253	West range, WR2, W wall (Elevation 3I), D1 & passage, looking S	-
16	254	West range, WR2, W wall (Elevation 3I), D1 & passage, looking S	-
16	256	West range, WR2, W wall (Elevation 3I), D1, passage ceiling, looking S	-
16	257	West range, WR2, W wall (Elevation 3I), D1, graffiti to passage, looking SW	-
16	258	West range, WR2, W wall (Elevation 3I), D1, graffiti to passage, looking E	-
16	260	West range, WR2, W wall (Elevation 3I), D1, graffiti to passage, looking SE	-
16	261	West range, WR2, W wall (Elevation 3I), D1, graffiti to passage, looking SE	-
16	262	West range, WR2, W wall (Elevation 3I), D1, passage ceiling, looking S	-
16	263	West range, WR2, W wall (Elevation 3I), blocked D1, looking S	-
16	264	West range, WR2, W wall (Elevation 3I), D1 & passage, looking S	-
16	266	West range, WR2, S wall (Elevation 3G), FP1, looking S	-
16	267	West range, WR2, S wall (Elevation 3G), FP1, looking S	-
16	268	West range, WR2, S wall (Elevation 3G), FP1, looking S	-
16	269	West range, WR2, S wall (Elevation 3G), W3 to newel stairs, looking S	-
16	272	West range, WR2, S wall (Elevation 3G), W3 to newel stairs, looking S	-
16	274	SE tower, scaffolded, looking SE	-
16	275	West range, S wall (Elevation 3G), looking S	-
16	276	South range, E end of N wall (Elevation 3E), looking SE	-
16	277	West range, WR2, S wall (Elevation 3G), typical wall hook above FP1, looking W	-
16	283	S moat & gardens to S of castle, looking SE	-
16	284	Gardens to S of castle, looking SW	-
16	285	Central range & SW tower from hoist, looking W	-
16	289	SE tower, S elevation (Elevation 1I), parapet wall, looking E	0.50m
16	291	SE tower, S elevation (Elevation 1I), melted lead in parapet wall, looking N	-
16	292	SE tower, S elevation (Elevation 1I), W66, looking S	-
16	293	SE tower, S elevation (Elevation 1I), W66, lead packing to grille sockets, looking E	-
16	295	SE tower, S elevation (Elevation 1I), W66, looking W	-
16	296	SE tower, S elevation (Elevation 1I), W65, packing to lower lights, looking S	-
16	297	South range, E end of S elevation (Elevation 1G), W63 & string course, looking W	-
16	298	South range, W end of S elevation (Elevation 1D), looking W	-
16	299	SE tower, S elevation (Elevation 1I), W60, looking E	0.50m
16	300	SE tower, S elevation (Elevation 1I), W60, looking W	-
16	301	SE tower, S elevation (Elevation 1I), W60, looking W	-
16	302	SE tower, S elevation (Elevation 1I), C20th repair pointing adjacent to W60, looking W	-
16	303	SE tower, G10, E wall (Elevation 10), roof line and sockets, looking E	-
16	304	SE tower, G10, E wall, D45, looking E	-
16	306	SE tower, G10, E wall, D45, doorway detail, looking E	-
16	307	SE tower, G10, E wall (Elevation 10), roof line, looking E	-
16	308	SE tower, G10, interior, looking S	-

16	309	SE tower, SET3, SW newel stair, looking down	-
16	310	SE tower, SET3, SW newel stair, looking down	-
17	268	SW tower, hoist in use, looking SW	-
17	269	SW tower, hoist in use, looking SW	-
17	270	SW tower, general view, looking NE	-
17	271	SW tower, general view, looking E	-
17	272	Garden structure, looking E	-
17	273	S moat, general view, looking SW	-
17	274	S moat & gardens, general view, looking S	-
17	275	S moat & gardens, general view, looking S	-
17	277	SE tower, SET5, stair turret under repair, looking N	-
17	278	SE tower, SET5, wall tops & parapet walls, looking E	-
17	279	S moat, DMV & gardens, general view, looking SE	-
17	280	Garden area, general view, looking SW	-
17	281	SE tower, SET5, stair turret & wall tops under repair, looking NW	-
17	282	Garden structure & base court, looking E	-
17	283	Garden structure & base court, looking NE	-
17	284	Garden structure, looking NE	-
17	285	SW tower, general view, looking W	-
17	286	SW tower & central range, general view, looking W	-
17	287	DMV, gardens & S moat, general view, looking SE	-
17	288	SE tower, S Elevation (Elevation 1I), possible C20th repointing around W65, looking E	-
17	289	SE tower, scaffold in place, looking NE	-
17	291	South range, N elevation (Elevation 3E), looking S	-
17	292	S moat & gardens, general view, looking S	-
17	293	S moat & gardens, general view, looking SE	-
17	294	SW tower, top of W elevation (Elevation 4E), looking E	-
17	295	S moat & gardens, general view, looking SE	-
17	296	SW tower, top of W elevation (Elevation 4E), looking E	-
17	297	SW tower, SW4, stair turret & wall tops, looking E	-
17	298	SW tower, wall at base, looking S	-
17	299	SW tower, S elevation (Elevation 1A), looking NE	-
17	300	SW tower, top of S elevation (Elevation 1A), looking NE	-
17	301	SW tower, top of S elevation (Elevation 1A), looking NE	-
17	302	SW tower, S elevation (Elevation 1A), W15, looking N	-
17	303	SW tower, S elevation (Elevation 1A), W17, looking N	-
17	305	SE tower, S elevation (Elevation 1I) under scaffold, looking E	-
17	306	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret & parapet wall, looking N	-
17	307	SW tower, SWT4, stair turret, looking N	-
17	308	South range, SR10, wall tops, looking NE	-
17	309	South range, S elevation (Elevation 1C), W26, W34 & W35, looking N	-
17	310	South range, S elevation (Elevation 1E), W27, looking N	-
17	311	South range, S elevation (Elevation 1E), W30 to W32 & W37, looking N	-
17	313	South range, S elevation (Elevations 1F & 1G), chimney & top of G10, looking N	-
17	314	SW tower & South range, looking W	-
17	315	South range, SR10, E end of S wall top (Elevations 1E/11), detail of chimney, looking NE	-
17	316	SE tower, G10, interior, looking E	-
17	317	SW tower & central part S elevation (Elevations 1A-1F), looking W	-
17	318	Brick structure, looking N	-
17	319	SE tower, recording from scaffolding, looking W	-
17	320	SE tower, recording from scaffolding, looking NW	-
17	321	Gardens, general view, looking SW	-
17	322	SE tower, E elevation (Elevation 2A), looking NW	-
17	323	SE tower, central part of E elevation (Elevation 2A), looking W	-
17	324	SE tower, top of E elevation (Elevation 2A), looking W	-
17	325	SE tower, E elevation (Elevation 2A), W74, looking W	-
17	326	SE tower, top of E elevation (Elevation 2A), looking W	-
17	327	View of moated enclosure, looking NW	-
17	328	SE tower, SET5, wall tops, parapet wall & stair turret under repair, looking W	-
17	331	SW tower, N elevation (Elevations 3G to 3I), looking SW	-

18	400	South range, screen between SR1 & SR2, SE Pit 1, looking N	0.50m
18	401	South range, screen between SR1 & SR2, SE Pit 1, looking N	0.50m
18	402	South range, screen between SR1 & SR2, SE Pit 1, looking E	0.50m
18	405	South range, screen between SR1 & SR2, SE Pit 1, looking N	0.50m
18	406	South range, screen between SR1 & SR2, footings between Pits 1 & 3, looking N	0.50m
18	407	South range, screen between SR1 & SR2, NE Pit 2, looking S	0.50m
18	408	South range, screen between SR1 & SR2, NE Pit 2, looking S	0.50m
18	409	South range, screen between SR1 & SR2, footings between Pits 1 & 2, looking down	0.50m
18	410	South range, screen between SR1 & SR2, SW Pit 3, looking W	0.50m
18	412	South range, screen between SR1 & SR2, footings between Pits 1 & 2, looking S	0.50m
18	413	South range, screen between SR1 & SR2, NW Pit 4, looking down	0.50m
18	414	South range, cross surmounting screen between SR1 & SR2, looking SE	-
18	415	South range, cross surmounting screen between SR1 & SR2, looking SE	-
18	417	South range, screen, Pits 1 to 4, looking S	-
18	418	Garden structure, N (base court) side, looking SW	1m
18	419	Garden structure, arch, N (base court) side, looking S	1m
18	420	Garden structure, N (base court) side, looking SE	1m
18	421	Garden structure, concrete dome, looking NW	0.50m
18	422	Garden structure, concrete dome, looking NW	0.50m
18	423	Garden structure, concrete dome, looking NW	0.50m
18	424	Garden structure, bricks to SE side of concrete dome, looking NW	0.50m
18	425	Garden structure, wall top, looking W	0.50m
18	426	Garden structure, wall top, looking W	0.50m
18	427	Garden structure, wall top, looking E	0.50m
18	428	Garden structure, S (moat) side, looking NW	1m
18	429	Garden structure, S (moat) side, looking NW	1m
18	430	Garden structure, S (moat) side, looking N	1m
18	431	Tracks left by hoist, E of SE tower, looking NE	1m
18	432	Tracks left by hoist, S of South range, looking W	-
18	433	Tracks left by hoist, S of SW tower, looking E	1m
18	434	Tracks left by hoist, S of SW tower, looking E	1m
18	435	Brick wall line/footings in hoist tracks, S of SW tower, looking E	0.50m
18	436	Bakehouse, N internal wall, looking N	-
18	437	Bakehouse, N internal wall, roof scar, looking N	-
18	438	Bakehouse, NW internal corner, roof scar & remains of West range window, looking NW	-
18	439	Bakehouse, E internal wall, roof scar, looking N	-
18	440	Bakehouse, E end of S internal wall, roof scar, looking W	-
18	441	Bakehouse, W end of S internal wall, triangular hole, looking W	-
18	442	Bakehouse, E end of N internal wall, 1st floor window, looking N	-
18	443	Bakehouse, W end of N internal wall, 1st floor window, looking N	-
18	444	Bakehouse, NW internal corner, remains of West range window, looking NW	-
18	445	Bakehouse, NW internal corner, remains of West range window, looking NW	-
18	446	Bakehouse, S elevation, springer for vault, looking NE	-
18	447	Bakehouse, top of S elevation, crenulations, looking N	-
18	448	Bakehouse, top of S elevation, crenulations, looking N	-
19	279	Bakehouse, E & S elevations after vegetation clearance, looking NW	1m
19	280	Bakehouse, E elevation after vegetation clearance, looking W	1m
19	281	Bakehouse, S elevation after vegetation clearance, looking NW	1m
19	282	Bakehouse, general view after vegetation clearance, looking NW	1m
19	283	Cattle pen area after posts removed, adjacent to SW tower (Area A), looking NE	1m
19	284	Ex situ stones forming wall line, adjacent to SW tower, looking NW	1m
19	285	Cattle pen area after posts removed, adjacent to SW tower (Area A), looking S	1m
19	286	Cattle pen area after posts removed, adjacent to SW tower (Area A), looking S	1m
19	287	Cattle pen area after posts removed, adjacent to SW tower (Area A), typical post hole	0.50m
19	288	Cattle pen area after posts removed, adjacent to SW tower (Area A), typical post hole	0.50m
19	289	Area A, post hole A, showing chalk surface, looking NW	0.50m
19	290	Area A, post hole A, showing chalk surface, looking NW	0.50m

19	392	General view of castle and bakehouse after vegetation clearance, looking SW	-
19	393	General view of castle after vegetation clearance, looking SW	-
19	394	General view of castle and bakehouse after vegetation clearance, looking SW	-
19	395	Bakehouse, N elevation, after vegetation clearance, looking S	1m
19	396	General view of castle and bakehouse after vegetation clearance, looking S	-
19	397	Bakehouse, W elevation after vegetation clearance, looking E	1m
20	398	NE corner of moat after vegetation clearance, looking SE	-
20	399	NE corner of moat after vegetation clearance, looking SE	-
20	401	W moat after vegetation clearance, looking S	-
20	403	NE corner of moat after vegetation clearance, looking SE	-
20	404	NE corner of moat after vegetation clearance, looking SE	-
20	406	View to site of New Garden, looking N	-
20	407	W moat after vegetation clearance, looking S	1m
20	408	W moat, with 'dock' after vegetation clearance, looking S	1m
20	409	W moat, with 'dock' after vegetation clearance, looking S	1m
20	410	W moat, with 'dock' after vegetation clearance, looking S	1m
20	411	N moat after vegetation clearance, looking E	1m
20	412	W moat after vegetation clearance, looking S	1m
20	413	W moat after vegetation clearance, looking N	-
20	414	W moat after vegetation clearance, looking N	-
20	415	W moat, with 'dock' after vegetation clearance, looking N	1m
20	416	N moat after vegetation clearance, looking E	1m
20	417	N moat after vegetation clearance, looking W	1m
20	418	N moat after vegetation clearance, looking W	1m
20	419	N moat after vegetation clearance, looking W	1m
20	420	N moat after vegetation clearance, looking E	1m
20	421	N moat after vegetation clearance, looking E	1m
20	422	E moat after vegetation clearance, looking S	1m
20	423	N moat after vegetation clearance, looking W	-
20	424	E moat after vegetation clearance, looking S	1m
20	425	E moat after vegetation clearance, looking N	-
20	426	E moat after vegetation clearance, looking N	-
20	427	Moated enclosure, mound/platform in NE corner, after vegetation clearance, looking NW	1m
20	428	Moated enclosure, after vegetation clearance, looking NW	1m
20	429	Castle & bakehouse, after vegetation clearance, looking SW	1m
20	430	Bakehouse & moated enclosure, after vegetation clearance, looking W	1m
20	431	Castle & bakehouse, after vegetation clearance, looking SW	1m
20	432	Moated enclosure, after vegetation clearance, looking NW	1m
20	433	Moated enclosure, after vegetation clearance, looking W	1m
20	434	Moated enclosure, well, looking W	1m
20	435	Moated enclosure, well, looking W	1m
20	436	Moated enclosure, well, looking W	1m
20	437	Moated enclosure, view down well	-
20	438	Moated enclosure, view down well	-
20	439	Moated enclosure after vegetation clearance, looking SE	1m
20	440	Moated enclosure after vegetation clearance, looking NE	1m
20	441	Moated enclosure, former West range position, after vegetation clearance, looking S	1m
20	442	Moated enclosure, former West range position, after vegetation clearance, looking S	1m
20	443	Moated enclosure, after vegetation clearance, looking NE	1m
20	446	Moated enclosure, after vegetation clearance, looking E	1m
20	447	Moated enclosure, after vegetation clearance, looking N	-
20	449	Moated enclosure, after vegetation clearance, from SW tower, looking N	-
20	450	Moated enclosure & bakehouse, after vegetation clearance, from SW tower, looking N	-
20	451	Moated enclosure & bakehouse, after vegetation clearance, from SW tower, looking NE	-
20	454	Moated enclosure & bakehouse, after vegetation clearance, from SW tower, looking N	-

20	456	Moated enclosure & bakehouse, after vegetation clearance, from SW tower, looking N	-
20	457	Moated enclosure, after vegetation clearance, from SW tower, looking NE	-
20	458	Moated enclosure, after vegetation clearance, from SW tower, looking NE	-
20	459	Moated enclosure, after vegetation clearance, from SW tower, looking NW	-
20	460	Moated enclosure, after vegetation clearance, from SW tower, looking N	-
20	461	Moated enclosure, after vegetation clearance, from SW tower looking towards garden, looking N	-
20	462	Moated enclosure, after vegetation clearance, from SW tower, looking NE	-
20	463	Moated enclosure, after vegetation clearance, from SW tower, looking N	-
20	464	Bakehouse, after vegetation clearance, from SW tower, looking N	-
20	470	Site of New Garden, from SW tower, looking N	-
20	473	Moated enclosure & bakehouse, after vegetation clearance, from SW tower (panorama), looking N	-
20	474	Moated enclosure, after vegetation clearance, from SW tower site (panorama), looking N	-
20	477	Moated enclosure & bakehouse, after vegetation clearance, from SW tower, looking N	-
20	478	Moated enclosure, after vegetation clearance, from SW tower area, looking NE	-
20	479	Moated enclosure, bakehouse & site of New Garden, after vegetation clearance, from SW tower, looking N	-
20	480	Moated enclosure, bakehouse & site of New Garden, after vegetation clearance, from SW tower, looking N	-
20	483	Moated enclosure, bakehouse & site of New Garden, after vegetation clearance, from SW tower, looking N	-
20	484	Moated enclosure & bakehouse, after vegetation clearance, from SW tower, looking NE	-
20	486	Moated enclosure, bakehouse & site of New Garden, after vegetation clearance, from SW tower (panorama), looking N	-
20	488	New Garden site, looking S	-
20	489	New Garden site, looking S	-
21	749	Concrete base of demolished agricultural shed being grubbed out, looking W	-
21	750	Concrete base of demolished agricultural shed being grubbed out, looking W	-
21	751	Concrete base of demolished agricultural shed being grubbed out, looking W	-
21	755	Concrete base of demolished agricultural shed being grubbed out, looking W	-
21	756	Concrete base of demolished agricultural shed being grubbed out, looking W	-
21	757	Concrete base of demolished agricultural shed being grubbed out, looking W	-
21	758	Concrete base of demolished agricultural shed being grubbed out, looking W	-
21	768	Concrete base of demolished agricultural shed being grubbed out, looking E	1m
21	769	Concrete base of demolished agricultural shed being grubbed out, looking E	1m
21	770	Concrete base of demolished agricultural shed being grubbed out, looking E	1m
21	771	Ground reduction works for new shed, looking W	1m
21	772	Ground reduction works for new shed, looking W	1m
21	773	Concrete base of demolished agricultural shed being grubbed out, looking W	-
21	774	Concrete base of demolished agricultural shed being grubbed out, looking W	-
21	775	Concrete base of demolished agricultural shed being grubbed out, looking W	-
21	776	Concrete base of demolished agricultural shed being grubbed out, looking W	-
21	777	Concrete base of demolished agricultural shed being grubbed out, looking W	-
21	778	Concrete base of demolished agricultural shed being grubbed out, looking W	-
21	779	Ground reduction works for new shed, W end, looking W	1m
21	780	Concrete base of demolished agricultural shed being grubbed out, former stanchion base at NW end, looking W	1m
21	781	Concrete base of demolished agricultural shed being grubbed out, former stanchion bases, looking W	1m
21	782	Concrete base of demolished agricultural shed being grubbed out, looking NE	1m
22	783	Wall on base court alignment, N side, prior to ground reduction, looking S	1m
22	784	Wall on base court alignment, N side, prior to ground reduction, looking SE	1m
22	785	Area D prior to ground reduction, looking SE	1m
22	786	Area D prior to ground reduction, looking E	1m
22	787	Notice board formerly on entrance door (D6)	-
22	789	Notice board formerly on entrance door (D6)	-

22	791	SW tower, SWT1, looking up flue of FP2	-
22	792	SW tower, SWT1, looking up flue of FP2	-
22	793	SW tower, SWT1, looking up flue of FP2	-
22	795	SW tower, SWT1, inside face of FP2, looking S	-
22	796	Moated enclosure, remains of brick wall along inside of W moat, looking S	-
22	797	Moated enclosure, remains of brick wall along inside of W moat, looking S	-
22	798	Exposed foundations of gate tower and base court wall (Area D), looking W	2 x 1m
22	799	Exposed foundations of gate tower and base court wall (Area D), looking S	2 x 1m
22	800	Exposed foundations of gate tower and base court wall (Area D), looking E	2 x 1m
22	801	Exposed foundations of base court wall (Area D), looking N	1m
22	802	Exposed foundations of base court wall (Area D), looking S	1m
22	803	Exposed foundations of gate tower, SE corner (Area D), looking W	2 x 1m
22	804	Exposed foundations of gate tower, SE corner (Area D), looking W	2 x 1m
22	805	Exposed foundations of gate tower and base court wall (Area D), looking SW	2 x 1m
22	806	Exposed foundations of gate tower and base court wall (Area D), looking SW	2 x 1m
22	807	Exposed foundations of gate tower and base court wall (Area D), looking SW	2 x 1m
22	808	Exposed foundations of gate tower and base court wall (Area D), looking SW	2 x 1m
22	809	Exposed foundations of N wall of gate tower (Area D), looking S	1m
22	810	Exposed foundations of N wall of gate tower (Area D), looking S	1m
22	811	Exposed foundations of N wall of gate tower (Area D), looking S	1m
22	812	Exposed foundations of N wall of gate tower (Area D), looking S	1m
22	814	Exposed foundations of base court wall (Area D), looking E	0.50m
22	815	Exposed foundations of base court wall (Area D), looking E	0.50m
23	007	Moated enclosure, N moat, after removal of modern dumping, looking NE	-
23	008	Moated enclosure, N moat, after removal of modern dumping, looking NW	-
23	009	Moated enclosure, N moat, after removal of modern dumping, looking N	-
23	010	Moated enclosure, N moat, after removal of modern dumping, looking NE	-
23	011	Moated enclosure, completion of landscaping works, looking E	-
23	012	Moated enclosure, completion of landscaping works, looking E	-
23	013	Moated enclosure, completion of landscaping works, looking E	-
23	014	Moated enclosure, completion of landscaping works, looking NE	-
23	017	Moated enclosure, completion of landscaping works, looking E	-
23	019	Moated enclosure, completion of landscaping works, looking E	-
24	514	SE tower, SET1, exposed plinth to base of E wall (Elevation 16), looking NE	1m
24	515	SE tower, SET1, exposed brick flooring, looking E	1m
24	516	SE tower, SET1, S wall (Elevation 17), after ground reduction works, looking S	1m
24	517	SE tower, SET1, E end of S wall (Elevation 17), after ground reduction works, looking S	1m
24	518	SE tower, SET1, W end of S wall (Elevation 17), after ground reduction works, looking SW	1m
24	519	SE tower, SET1, S end of W wall (Elevation 18), after ground reduction works, looking W	1m
24	520	SE tower, SET1, N wall (Elevation 15), exposed flooring in D26, looking N	1m
24	521	SE tower, SET1, N wall (Elevation 15), exposed flooring in D26, looking N	1m
24	522	SE tower, SET1, N wall (Elevation 15), exposed flooring in D14, looking N	1m
24	523	SE tower, SET1, N wall (Elevation 15), exposed flooring in D14, looking N	1m
24	524	SE tower, SET1, N wall (Elevation 15), exposed flooring in D24, looking N	1m
24	525	SE tower, SET1, S wall (Elevation 17), after ground reduction works, looking S	1m
24	526	SE tower, SET1, W wall (Elevation 18), after ground reduction works, looking W	1m
24	527	SE tower, SET1, N wall (Elevation 15), after ground reduction works, looking N	1m
24	529	South range, SR3, NE corner after ground reduction works, looking NE	1m
24	530	South range, SR3, E wall (Elevation 10), after ground reduction works, looking NE	1m
24	531	South range, SR1 to SR3, ground reduction works in progress, looking W	-
24	532	SW tower, SWT1, ground reduction works in progress, looking W	-
24	533	SW tower, SWT1, ground reduction works in progress, looking E	-
24	534	SW tower, SWT1, ground reduction works in progress, looking NE	-

APPENDIX 4
SPECIALIST FINDS REPORT

APPENDIX 4: SPECIALIST FINDS REPORT

by Sophie Tibbles, East Riding Archaeology

Brick

Base court wall.

One complete sample. White lime-based mortar with crushed CBM inclusions on all surfaces. The brick is medieval (14th century) but the mortar would suggest re-use during the post-medieval period (c.18th century).

Weight: 1796g. Dimensions: 260mm x 120mm x 42mm (10¼" x 4¾" x 1 5/8").

Laid brick floor, adjacent to D14 in ground floor of south-east tower (SET1).

One near complete sample (x2 joining halves). No evidence of bonding material and no distinguishing features. Early post-medieval (17th century).

Weight: 2076g. Dimensions: 240mm x 120mm x 50mm (9½" x 4¾" x 2").

Floor tile

Context [001], SW pit (TP3)

Two near complete plain glazed floor tiles. Yellow-glazed with a white slip. Primary use evident by the heavy degree of wear on the upper surfaces. White lime-based mortar on all surfaces (except the upper), including over breaks. Occasional inclusions of crushed CBM similar to that noted on the brick sample (court wall). The tiles date between 15th/16th century, the mortar suggests re-use during the post-medieval period.

Combined weight: 1244g. Dimensions: 120mm x 120mm x 26mm.

Context [001], NW pit (TP4)

One incomplete plain glazed floor tile (x2 joining fragments). Yellow/brown-glazed with white slip. White lime-based mortar on all surfaces (patches on the upper) including over breaks. Of late medieval/early post-medieval date (c.16th/17th century).

Weight: 843g. Dimensions: 184mm x >117mm x 28mm.

APPENDIX 5
BUILDING ACCOUNTS FOR WRESSLE CASTLE 1602-03

APPENDIX 5: BUILDING ACCOUNTS FOR WRESSLE CASTLE 1602-03

by Peter Brears

(Original document held in Alnwick Castle Archives)

1) Commentary

The refurbishment of the castle probably began with the arrival of John Morton, carpenter, in the last week of July 1602, and the unspecified works he carried out with his two men between mid August and 31st October 1602. Sometime during this period a second carpenter called John Stanley was paid 5 shillings for:

“iii Dayes at his first coming to viewe the decayed works of the Castell at the appointment of Sir Henry Slingsby”

As a result, Morton was replaced as the carpenter and major contractor at the castle, he and his men working here continuously from 28th September 1602 through to April 1603. They worked regular six-day weeks, he receiving 1s 6d and his workmen 1s a day.

One of the carpenter's first tasks was to obtain the required timber by felling trees in the park, additional labourers being employed to dig a sawpit close by the stump so that their trunks and branches could be sawn into balks, joists, girders and planks. The first tree was felled around 30th September 1602, this being followed by “great trees” on 25th November and 25th January, 8th February, 28th February and 25th March 1603. It took up to six men to fell, saw and square the timbers in the Great and Little Parks, ready for the tenants of Newsholm with wains to cart them back to the castle, for which they received either 1s 6d “in Drynke & bread” or payments of from 3s 6d to 10s 8d. Further sawing must have taken place on ‘the horse to saw timbers on’ housed in the gate passage according to the inventory of 1605.

Since heavy timbers, lead, stone and mortar had to be raised and lowered between ground level and the roofs, a crane, also called a “cryanne, gynne or jynne” was purchased for permanent use at the castle on 9th October 1602. It was listed as “1 great gin and the furniture belonging to it” in the hall in the 1605 inventory. It had a great iron ring costing 1s (20/12/1602) and brass pulleys, some loaned on 19th November 1602 “to pull up the great Tymber to the rofe of the Castell 2s 6d”. One was exchanged in York on 4th April 1603 after being “broken about great Tymber workes 3s 8d”. The pulleys for the crane ran on iron bolts, one costing 1s 2d (30/4/1603), a further eight great bolts being in the storehouse in 1605. The “great rope called the hawser” (9/2/1602) and a further 19 fathom [114ft] “great Roope to take up the Tymbers £2 4s” (24/11/1602) were probably intended for use on the crane.

Smaller loads were raised and lowered using the “paire of [block and] tackles with a great Cable Roape, & a Cable Roape with a great bolt of Iron” stored in the plumbers' house in the 1605 inventory. The great tackle had its brass pulleys mounted on an “exeltre” [axle-tree] of iron, together with further iron bolts (30/9/1602, 25/11/1602 and 24/4/1603) for the “tackle Roape and topp Roape for the tackles” (9/2/1602). In use, the block and tackle would have been mounted at the head of a tripod formed by the “three tackle poales” stored in the gate passage in 1605. A further two ropes for the carpenters' use were purchased on November 24th 1602 for 2s 6d. Since the ropes, crane and tackles could not work efficiently without lubrication, quantities of soap were purchased for this purpose, 4lb on 25/11/1602, 2lb on 20/12/1602, 2lb on 2/4/1603 and 2lb on 4/6/1603, all at 4d a pound.

Twenty-four double “trayses” for carpenters were brought on 9th October 1602, and a further twenty-four “trases” costing 4s on 25th March 1603 to “make fast” the scaffolding for the masons. The only recorded use of the ‘traces’ refers to the pairs of short ropes used to secure the collars of draught animals back to the swingle-trees that linked them to ploughs, harrows etc. Presumably they were being used by the carpenters to make the traditional square and diagonal lashings that bound the scaffold-poles firmly together. The remaining tool purchased for the carpenter was a long crowbar called a ‘gavelock’ that cost 6s 8d on 30th September 1602, and listed as “one Iron Javelocke” in the storehouse in 1605. Since most of their principal joints would have been secured with wooden pegs,

they would only need nails to fasten down the boards that lay directly beneath the lead roof. Described as 'sixpenny nails for the carpenters, they were bought in large quantities:

7/1/1603	500	2s 6d
16/1/1603	500	2s 6d
25/1/1603	1000	5s
28/1/1603	1000	5s
27/2/1603	1000	4s 6d
2/4/1603	200	--
c.30/4/1603	1000	5s
21/5/1603	?	1s
28/5/1603	150	1s 6d
4/6/1603	1000	5s

Old lead from the roofs was re-used, but being insufficient in quantity, further supplies had to be brought in. On 7th November 1602 the steward (?) who was keeping the building accounts rode to York to receive £8 from Mr Dolman, took it to Sir Henry Slingsby at his Red House, Moor Monkton, seven miles to the north-west, and returned to York. Here, on the following day, he supervised the weighing of four fothers [i.e. four tons] of lead and 20lb of solder, the "straking" of it into a boat by hired labourers, and its transport down the Ouse, through Selby and up the Derwent to Wressle. For this, the boatmen charged 13s 4d. From the riverside two labourers loaded it into wains and carted it into the castle. The ground floor room immediately south of the gatehouse was a plumbers' workshop called the "the plummery". In 1605 it contained:

"One great frame to melt lead in and ii troughs and vi tressles
vii peeces of lead & one web [sheet of lead for roofing] of lead
ii bolts & a strickle belonging to the lead frame".

John Ayley, a York plumber, worked at the castle 27th-30th September 1602, returning to remove lead from the roofs 18th November-1st December 1602. Back again on 16th-20th December in the company of John Hill, a smith, he cast and laid five fothers of lead at 26s the fother, totalling £6 13s 4d, his men repairing the lead gutters on the new roof and 'My Lady's' south-eastern tower. Between 7th and 15th January 1603 they removed the lead from the north range or wardrobe, the north-east or Constable Tower, the Gatehouse Tower and the bakehouse, cast a further 5½ fothers of lead for £7 6s 8d and repaired the great chamber roof where the crane had stood. Between February 18th and 22nd, they returned firstly to work on the lead roof of the hall stairs, re-cover the bakehouse in old lead and mend the gutters, and secondly on 1st-2nd March to use more old lead to make gutters and spouts on the Gatehouse Tower.

On 11th March 1603 they came back to Wressle, along with a further fother of lead from York by boat, two labourers carrying it from the riverside into wains, and from the wains into the "plumhouse". Their main task was to work on the Hall roof, cutting out good sections of lead that could be re-used, and melting two fothers of its scrap with the fother from York to cast a number of new webs. Further lead had to be removed to give access to the decayed timbers beneath, ready for the masons and carpenters.

Like the plumbers, the masons only attended when their services were required. On 17th-19th November 1602 they had made a "waye for the taking up of the Timber on Wressell Castle". They then departed, only coming back the following March. Between 28th February and 2nd March the tenants assisted by ten labourers had used wains to bring in quicklime and nine tons of stone, unloading the lime into the "Chamber where it lyeth" to keep it dry. Between 7th and 26th March two masons were busy squaring the stone for the new Hall roof at a cost of 27s, cutting new corbels, and breaking out the wall into which they were inserted over the following two weeks. As the work proceeded, labourers drew water and slaked the lime, mixed the lime into mortar, and carried it, along with the new stonework, up the scaffolding to roof level (11/3/1603, 12/3/1603 and 9/4/1603).

From 8th April the masons moved on to other parts of the castle, laying a stone on the Great Chamber, replacing a door that had been dismantled to insert timbers in the Lords' Chamber, fixed two "Corbyns" [wooden corbels?] on the Wardrobe, and repaired the decayed [battlements?] of the Bakehouse. They then requested 18d each which "as they say" was customary on leaving their completed work, "but to content them I gave [it to] them".

2) Schedule of Works

July 1602	John Norton, carpenter, on site, with 2 men from mid August to 31/10/02
27-30/9/02	John Ayley & 1 man, plumbers, on site, soldering old webs of lead.
30/9/02	tree felled in park
4/10/02-	John Stanley & 4 men, carpenters, start work
17/10/02	crane, tackle, ropes etc acquired
7-8/11/02	4 fother of lead shipped from York Tenants cart timber into Castle
19/11/02	1 mason & 1 man open up walls to remove timbers from castle tree felled in park
18/11 to 1/12/02	John Ayley & man, plumbers taking lead off roof John Stanley employing 12 men
8-11/12/02	Plumbers & 4 labourers carry lead from the "plomhouse to the back syde of the Castell and to wynde it up to the roofe, dressing the gutters, and carrying the newe lead up to the Roofe for the laying of leade on the gutters". Plumbers using 1000 6d lead nails to secure the lead.
13/?/02	Carpenters sawing boards, preparing roof, removing two "Jynnes" [cranes] etc. John Stanley has 10 men
18/12/02	Carpenters' 4 labourers wind timbers to the roof
20-24/12/02	Carpenters with 9 men, finish work on a roof and lay in 'the great Balke in the Wardrobe' etc.
3-8/1/03	5 men take down "the Roofe of the stayers up to the hall with a Frame and making fitt for the Plumber", etc.
11-16/1/03	5 men "laying bordes on the great Chamber where the gynne stoode and nayling them downe fitt for the Plumber and for like worke over the wardrobe and taking downe the old tymer of the backhouse" etc.
7-15/01/03	John Ayling & John Hill, and one man, plumbers, take lead off the gatehouse tower and bakehouse, mend the lead where the "gynne" stood when the Great Chamber roof was removed, removed the lead from the Wardrobe and the Constable Tower. Also casting 5½ fothers of lead, including that from the Gatehouse Tower and bakehouse.
20-25/01/03	5 men fell tree for a balk for the bakehouse, shape it, take down bakehouse roof. Obtain 500 nails.
27/1-1/2/03	6 men saw new "gystes" and adapt old ones for the bakehouse roof and nail down the boards these ready for the plumbers. Obtain 1000 nails. Tree felled & sawn in great park, Work on a great balk.
3-8/02/03	6 men felling tree, leading it with wains, sawing it ready for Gatehouse roof
9-15/2/03	6 men sawing & framing new Gatehouse Tower roof. Tree felled in Little Park.

- 16-22/2/03 6 men framing new Gatehouse roof and sawing boards [for it?].
- 23-27/2/03 6 men getting timber and boarding the Gatehouse roof, using 1000 nails. 3 labourers wind timbers up the tower for the carpenters.
- 28/2-2/3/03 6 men sawing boards and finishing the Gatehouse roof for the plumbers.
The tenants and 10 labourers cart 9 tons of stone into the castle
4 labourers cart in quicklime and store it in a chamber at the castle,
- 7-12/3/03 6 men fell tree, saw and square it for Hall roof
Tenants bring in the timber. 2 labourers water and slake lime for the masons
- 14-19/3/03 6 men saw boards & joists & spars for the Hall roof
John Ayley & John Hill, plumbers, remove lead from Hall stairs, putting old lead on the bakehouse roof, and mend the gutters. 2 labourers help to carry lead from the plumhouse up to the roof etc.
Obtain 1000 lead nails
- 2/3/03 Plumbers lay up old leads on the gutters of the Gatehouse Tower, make the spouts there and mend the leadwork there. 5 labourers help, and the Gatehouse Tower is finished.
- 9/3/03 1 fother of lead shipped from York, carried from river to castle in wains. 48lb solder obtained for the new Hall roof
- 11-12/3/03 Plumbers take old lead off Hall roof, cutting the best to be relaid there and scrapping the rest.
The new fother of lead and 2 fothers of scrap lead from the Hall roof are re-cast.
- 7-26/3/03 Bartholomew [Beane?], mason, is squaring new stones for the Hall roof.
- 20-25/3/03 6 men fell a great timber tree in the park, squared it and sawed boards. Start the scaffolding for the masons using 200 nails. Masons open up the Hall walls and work a corbel to be inserted there.
- 2/4/03 6 men complete the scaffold, then with the tenants' wains get the "great balk" etc out of the park, saw it, make and put in "the wood Corbyns" [corbels to support the balk in the Hall?].
Masons continue working on the Hall wall and lay corbel in place. 5 labourers make the lime and mortar and carry it up to the scaffold 6 men. Plumers remove lead from the hall roof ready for the carpenters.
- 4-9/4/03 Masons break down parts of the Hall roof and set in its [new?] corbels. 5 labourers help by mixing the mortar, carrying stone from the scaffolding and clear rubbish from the site.
- 3-9/4/03 6 men saw and take down the decayed balk in Hall and bring in the new balk. 3 labourers assist in this work.
- 8-13/4/03 3 masons lay a stone in the Great Chamber, rebuild a door that was taken down to bring a timber into the Lords' Chamber. They also cut out the wall under the chamber between the Chapel and the Gatehouse to insert two "Corbyns", and similarly inserted two "corbills" on the Wardrobe, and repaired decayed stonework on the bakehouse. 6 laboureres helped by using a sieve to sift lime, make mortar, and cleared debris from these areas using three "scuttles".
6 men hewed and sawed four girders for the Hall roof and prepared the new balk for raising into its roof. The tenants carted in more timber.

- 18-23/4/03 7 men continued sawing timbers and boards and making the great balk and its four girders. 4 labourers spent 2 days winding up the timbers required by the carpenters, breaking one of the brass pulleys of the tackle.
- 24-30/4/03 7 men and 4 labourers raise the great balk into the Hall roof, fit other timbers [the "girders"] into it. The smith makes a new iron bolt for the pulley of the "gynne". Bricklayers work on tiling the Porter's Lodge, mending the lantern on the Gatehouse Tower etc. with 3 labourers to carry up lime and stone all week.
- 9-14/5/03 7 men continue work on the Hall roof, with 4 labourers winding up "girders" for it. 5 bricklayers continue their work using £5 of bricks, lime, and 3 pecks of [?] at 3d the peck.
- 15-21/5/03 7 men sawing fitting "girders" [to the Hall roof], with 3 labourers working 2 days to hoist up timbers. 1000 6d nails obtained for the roof.
- 23-28/5/03 7 men sawing and nailing boards [on the Hall roof] assisted by 3 labour for 3 days. Another 100 6d nails obtained and 150 nails at 12d the 100.
- (10?) 3/6/03-5/6/03 7 men sawing and boarding the Hall roof, with 5 labourers for 2 days raising timbers and helping the carpenters. Obtained 1000 6d nails and 2lb soap for the great rope and pulleys. John Ayley, John Hill, plumbers, and their men lay old lead onto the roof of the Hall, having obtained 50lb solder for soldering the joints and 500 lead nails.
- 7-12/6/03 7 men put in 2 corbels and fitted 1 balk in the roof on the [north?] side of the Chapel and taking down the [cranes?] etc. John Stanley, carpenter, and his men leave with a day's wages of 1s 6d for him and 1s each of his men.
- 13-15/6/03 John Ayley, John Hill, plumbers, and their man mend the gutters, aided by 5 labourers for 2 days raising lead to the roof and carrying up sand to fill the gutters. The plumbers now leave, with a day's wages of 1s 6d each and 1s for their men.

Main contracts end 15/6/1603. Undated entries continue

- ? nails and for nailing pictures to the roof.
- ? 1 bar of iron to repair a decayed timber
- ? 35 threse [thresh or trace = sheaf] of wheat straw at 6d the threse
1 man "dressing it and [wisting?] it" [1day?]
3 labourers 1 day to [draw?] the same and making it fit for the thacker at 6d the day
to the thaker 5 days on the Castle 12d the day
1 labourer to serve the thaker [1 day]
- ? 1 tyler 3 days' work on the castle mending one [....?] The wind blew down and other work
1 labourer to serve him 3 days
The tyler 1 day for going a [...?] and making the leads safe
1 labourer to serve him with lime and stone that day

3) Costings (Totals per page)

p.1	15	5	8
p.2	20	2	4
p.3	4	13	3
p.4	6	12	6
p.5	14	6	8
p.6	4	1	6
p.7	9	3	2
p.8	4	19	10
p.9	6	16	6
p.10	5	9	0
p.11	4	15	10
p.12	2	6	10
p.13	8	8	0
p.14	5	10	2
p.15	5	0	2
p.16	5	0	2
p.17	5	17	11
p.18	8	2	10
p.19	6	3	8
p.20	9	1	0
p.21	<u>2</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>0</u>
	£154	6	0

4) Wages

Carpenter, Plumber, Mason - 1s 6d/day
Workmen & Tiler - 1s/day
Labourers - 6d/day

APPENDIX 6
INVENTORY OF GOODS AT WRESSLE CASTLE 1605-06

APPENDIX 6: INVENTORY OF GOODS AT WRESSLE CASTLE 1605-06

by Peter Brears

(Original document at West Sussex Archives, PHA D26/5)

An Inventorie of suche thinges as were fownd in the Castle at Wressle delivered to Mr Roberte Stapleton at my entrie Julie 1606.

A Inventory taken of all the Implementes that arr wthin the Castle of Wresill now in the posession of John Phillipps Novemb: VII th 1605.

- Imp within the hall ix tables i Cobbord and six fourmes.
- Itm i great gin and the furniture belonging to it.
- Itm viii peeces of old timber belonging to the hall and i old almasse tubb.
- Itm iiii carved bosses in the hall and ii doores one hath a loake and thother none.
- Itm In the pantrye ii binges and one table and i Cubbord & the Doore without a loke.
- Itm In the buttery i lead Ceastren and a paire of gantres, and a doore only a loke wthout a key.
- Itm In the kitching ii boyling panes, one of lead and thother of copper.
- Itm ii dresser boardes and a paire of tressles.
- Itm ii stone morters for to bray oatmeale in ii paire of old wooden Racks in the Chimney.
- Itm i old dishbinck & a door without a loke.
- Itm In the scoallery i copper boyling pan & an old dishbinck and a door wth a loke.
- Itm In the paistrye iii moulding boards & a stone mortar and an old presse.
- Itm In the low larder ii dressers and a frame to hang flesh on & 1 doore wth a loke without a key.
- Itm In the seller iiii paire of gantrees to ly beare on and a doore with a bolt.
- Itm One paire of gantrees in the little house next to the brew house.
- Itm In the Brewhouse ii great Leads and 1 mashfatt & a woode Trough and a Cooler & one frame. And the brew-house in great decay and ready to fall & the brewhouse hath ii doores with lokes.
- Itm In an old house next to the brewhouse one doore without a loake.
- Itm In the backhouse ii planks & ii tressles & i knidding trorough and i doore wth a loke.
- Itm In the Wine seller 2 tresles and a mustard whearne and an old tubb & a Rowler & ii peeces of old timber and a doore wthout a loake.
- Itm In the dogg... i doore with an iron hesp.
- Itm In a great low seller under the hall ii Iron Ringes & 1 leather hamper & one window without Iron stanches & one great letteron and i great doore and the out doore with a loke and a key.
- Itm In a low under Roome ii doores thone wth a Lock and thother none.
- Itm In the Woodhouses ii doores wthout lockes and in the one a great fourme.

- Itm In the Wardroabe the presses whole excepting ii lokes that arr wanting & the Rayment in great decay; and a taylors table to worke on; iii peeces of timber and one Chist without a lock & x peeces of timber more; and the doore only a lock and a key.
- Itm In the Chamber over the Wardroabe one bed stedd & a table fframe & an old presse and iii peeces of timber, i old doore and the Chamber in decay, & the boarded flowre in decay and i doore without eyther lock or bandes and a paire of staires in decay.
- Itm In the store house ii great latine bookes and i table wth a frame & one lead pype vii peeces of Iron, viii great bolts of the gin, one Iron Javelock and ii Iron windowes ii long barrs and iii short.
- Itm one iron wheele for the lamp in the Chapel.
- Itm V. iron Cas[ements?] without glasse, Itm one litle picture with my Lords Armes on it Itm 1 fourme; Itm a sort of things belonging to my Lords bed. Itm xxi long boardes & ix short ones. and one old letteron & ii [?] of late and other little things with an old picture of stone, and one trellisse.
- Itm In the porter loadg ii doores thone with a lock and thother without a lock; and six peeces of timber and one bedstead.
- Itm In the plummery one great frame to melt lead in and ii trowghs and vi tressles, Itm vii peeces off lead and one web of lead, Itm xviii half inch boardes and ii plancks and viii inch boardes. Itm one great Chist bownd wth iron. Itm a paire of tackles with a great Cable Roape, & a Cable Roape with a great bolt of iron: Itm xv boards for a tub and xiii of rownd woode, and ['lockes' struck out] bolts of a strickle belonging to the lead frame with one doore with a lock and a key [in margin - 'these now wants fower peeces of lead'].
- Itm Within the gates in the Inner Court i great girder, vii peeces of loose timber and three tackle poales, an a horse to saw timber on.
- Itm In an other wine seller iii paire of gantres.
- Itm xxiiii peeces of sawde woode plankes, and other woode and ii livery Cubbords & a little forme and iii old chistes and a doore with a lock and a key.
- Itm In the little dish ['bink' struck out] house ii fourmes and one little planke.
- Itm In the nurcery iii tables wth frames and ii formes.
- Itm In the inner Nurcery one old cubbord and a very bad table and a little settle and ii bedsteads and one long forme and ii short formes.
- Itm In the Withdrawing Chamber one livery Cubbord and one doore with lock and key.
- Itm In the great Chamber one livery cubord ['Itm one great Chist and the Vestrye is in great decay and the doore with a lock but no key' 'Itm in the Loadging Chamber' all struck out]
- Itm In the body of the Chapple ii cubordes and one great doore with a lock and a letteron. Itm in the vestry (ii?) great presses one Livery Cubbord ... one great Chist and the vestry is in great decay.
- Itm In a loadging Chamber a great presse in great decay lacking boards and for want of plumber work it rains in through the leads.
- Itm In a Chamber in the gatehouse towre one bed lacking two sides. Itm in an other chamber one old doore and ii window [...].

Itm In my Ladyes Chamber one bedstead one Cubbord and one presse and one Livery Table.

Itm In the chamber called Paradise there is one and fiftie boxes and a little Livery table.

Itm within the Constable towre in a loading Chamber one great presse.

Itm In an other chamber one great presse and an old table fframe.

Itm In an other Chamber one old fframe of a Cubbord.

Itm In the kitchin Towre in one Chamber one great presse and a frame of a presse.

Itm In the Lds Towre an old study there is ii bands of Iron. Itm an other Chamber ii broaken fourmes.

Itm In the outward Court viii peeces of timber .

Itm Two ladders belonging to the house.

Itm One old roatten deare cart.

Itm there is four Windowes in the Castle but are in decay and want glasse.

Itm In the second survay there was fownd more than was before (viz.).

Itm One old Cubbord frame, one peece of timber and one Iron bolt.

Itm there is xiiii boxes more in the paradice Chamber.

Itm In the hall one peece of timber

Itm One gin for pulling upp timber upon the topp of the Leads.

Itm there is many keys that will not oapen any lockes.

Ro Stapylton

APPENDIX 7
LETTER FROM WILLIAM PLAXTON 23RD JUNE 1649

APPENDIX 7: LETTER FROM WILLIAM PLAXTON, 23 JUNE 1649

transcribed by Susan Neave

(Original held at Alnwick Castle archives)

Sir

Both yors of the 12th and 16th Instant I received, We have had as manye at worke as could possiblye be Employed about the worke at the Castle to make it untenable the rooffe and leads are taken downe soe farre as I hope will give satisfacion (vizt betwixt the two Towers), the materialls are carefullye layd up, on munday next we begin to throw downe the outward and inward walls which I hope Mr Prickett will find in good forwardnesse att his returne into these ptes; it cannot be expected to be done wthyt expedicon that some would have it, if the materialls be preserved for his Lordships best advantage, which hitherto we have used our best endeavour to doe; and shall still continue the like care wth what speed as may be most convenient, (that the least p[re]judice be done to the materialls) we shall forward the worke soe much as possiblye may be, and I doubt not but it will be finished before hay time begin; the Bulworkes that were not sleighted by the Countrye are now cast down by his Lordships Tennants and some few labourers. I feare we shall be ill troubled for roome in the Court to lye all the stones yt comes from the inward wall; the Batlemt stones shall be layd by themselves; there is alreadye two chimnyes taken down which is layd upon the leads, there is yet other two to be taken downe which shall be layd their alsoe, they will be in better readynesse if in case his Lordship repaire the remaining part of the Castle; my Brother Hen Aikeroyd desires to be yor chapman for the lead if his Lordship resolve to sell it; there is a very fine proportion of it; I do verily beleive it will [?] 300 li either by Lump or by Fother, soe far as I can judge by the opinion of others: if Mr Prickett receive directions for the seling of it, and that the other be got chapman he will pay his money at London wthin a reasonable time, Sr The Tennants wthin my Collection are very much unsatisfyed concerning their Arreares, the most of them haveing already compounded and divers of them have paid all they were behind, for which as yet they have noe dischardge, they humbly desire that his Lordship will be pleased for the time to come that what abatemt his Honr doth allow for Cesmts may be quite taken out of the rental and not return in Arreare as hitherto it is in the Auditors bookes; which doth much perplex the Tennant, and dishearten the Bailiffes in the executeing their office; the Tennants that have Compounded and payd their last half yeares rent according to the Allowance; I have given them acquittances for the discharge of their halfe yeares rent, and if the allowance be returned in arrears upon the severall Tennants heads, for my pticuler, I know not of whom it must be [?recd] good Sr let us have yor assistance in this, that our accompts at the Auditt may be noe longer [?pusled] wth Arreares. I am sure Mr Prickett hath partlye knowne the troubles of the former Arreares; I hope he shall never doe the like in this Baliwicke, when the abatemt is quite cut offe, I hope the Tennants will beware of arreares for time to come, however

where anything is to be had they shall not be suffered to doe it, not to trouble you any longer my
service prsented to yor selfe I take leave and ever rest

Yors fathfully to serve yow

Will. Plaxton

there is not above 1/6 part of the castle lead taken offe: I think their is 5 times as
much to take off on the whole Castle as it taken off

APPENDIX 8
LISTED BUILDING AND SCHEDULED MONUMENT DESCRIPTIONS

APPENDIX 8: LISTED BUILDING AND SCHEDULED MONUMENT DESCRIPTIONS

Listed Building Description

RUINS OF WRESSLE CASTLE, BRIGHTON ROAD, WRESSLE, EAST RIDING OF YORKSHIRE

Grade: I

Date first listed: 16-Dec-1966

Date of most recent amendment: 15-Sep-1987

UID: 165373

List entry number: 1083170

Listing NGR: SE7066031547

Castle. c1380 with later alterations and repairs. For Sir Henry Percy. Limestone ashlar with brick repair work. The south range only survives, consisting of 2 towers flanking a central rectangular range. The original hall formed the west range, and the gatehouse the east range, while the rectangle was completed by a north service range.

South facade: central 3- storey, 6-bay range with 3-storey, 2-bay tower to left and 4-storey, 2-bay tower to right. The towers break forward slightly and their inner returns are occupied by square turrets. Double chamfered plinth. Left tower: blocked central square-headed 2-light mullioned window with blocked lancet to right. First floor: tall empty window opening with fine angel corbel to support original oriel. 2-light trefoiled transomed window to right. Second floor: stepped-in and with 2-light trefoiled transomed windows. Octagonal turret to north-west corner.

Main range: irregular fenestration with square-headed slit windows to flanking turrets. Ground floor: all openings blocked. Square-headed doorway with trefoiled single-light window above. Otherwise round-headed windows of single, 2, 3 and 5 lights. First floor: tall window of 3 round-headed lights to left. Three trefoiled 2-light transomed windows with quatrefoils pierced through spandrels, rising through 2 storeys, to centre. Pair of square-headed single-light windows and a single-light trefoiled window to right. Second floor: single-light trefoiled window to left, 2 square-headed single-light windows to right. Octagonal chimney with elaborate cap to right turret. Right tower: pair of square-headed single-light windows flanked by single-light trefoiled windows, all blocked. First floor: 2-pairs of cinquefoiled windows with inverted trefoiled light flanked by niches to spandrels. Second and third floors each have paired trefoiled windows. Eaves string course and plain coped parapets throughout. Rear wall of central range similar to front facade.

Interior: some 4-centred-arched fireplaces remain but the lavish plasterwork for which the castle was renowned was destroyed in a fire of 1796. The rest of the castle was demolished in 1648-50. Scheduled as an Ancient Monument. Neave D, "Wressle Castle", *Archaeological Journal*, Vol 141, 1984, pp 58-60. Pevsner N, *Yorkshire: 'York and the East Riding*, 1972.

Listed Building Description

RUINED WALLING ADJOINING WRESSLE CASTLE ON THE EAST, BRIGHTON ROAD, WRESSLE, EAST RIDING OF YORKSHIRE

Grade: II

Date first listed: 16-Dec-1966

Date of most recent amendment: Not applicable to this List entry.

UID: 165375

List Entry Number: 1083171

Listing NGR: SE7073131576

Ruined walling adjoining Wressle Castle on the east. Section of ruined walling. Probably C16. Red brick. Approximately 30 metres in length and 2 metres in height, containing on its south side a red brick arch, probably a fireplace, with attached to it a cell approximately 15 metres in diameter, lined in brick and with a doorway. Scheduled as an Ancient Monument.

Listed Building Description**THE BAKEHOUSE AT WRESSLE CASTLE, APPROXIMATELY 30 METRES NORTH OF RUINS OF WRESSLE CASTLE, BRIGHTON ROAD, WRESSLE, EAST RIDING OF YORKSHIRE**

Grade: II*

Date first listed: 16-Dec-1966 (formerly listed as small outbuilding adjoining Wressell Castle on the north)

Date of most recent amendment: 15-Sep-1987

UID: 165374

List Entry Number: 1160652

Listing NGR: SE7066631577

Bakehouse. c1380 for Sir Henry Percy. Ashlar. Square on plan. Single storey. Pointed doorway to right, and springers for barrel vault to left. Embattled parapet now partially blocked. This building originally stood in the angle between the north and west ranges of Wressle Castle. Scheduled as an Ancient Monument. Neave D "Wressle Castle" Archaeological Journal Vol 141, 1984, pp 58-60. Pevsner N, Yorkshire: York and the East Riding, 1972.

Scheduled Monument Description**WRESSLE CASTLE, WRESSLE, EAST RIDING OF YORKSHIRE**

List Entry Number: 1005210

Date first scheduled: n/a

Date of most recent amendment: Not applicable to this List entry.

Legacy System Information

UID: ER 149

National Grid Reference: SE 70679 31573

Summary of Monument: Not currently available for this entry.

Reasons for Designation: Not currently available for this entry.

History: Not currently available for this entry.

Details: This record has been generated from an "old county number" (OCN) scheduling record.

These are monuments that were not reviewed under the Monuments Protection Programme and are some of our oldest designation records. As such they do not yet have the full descriptions of their modernised counterparts available.

APPENDIX 9
EDAS SURVEY METHODOLOGIES

APPENDIX 9: EDAS SURVEY METHODOLOGIES

The archaeological and architectural survey at Wressle Castle was carried out using a combination of photographic, machine and hand-based techniques. As far as was possible given the existing condition of the castle, the recording conforms to a Level 4 survey as defined by Historic England 2016, 27. Six main phases of work were carried out between August 2013 and February 2016.

Documentary Research

No new primary documentary research was required to be undertaken for the survey. However, a large amount of primary material relating to the castle has already been catalogued and interpreted by both Fisher (1954) and Brears (2010), and David and Susan Neave supplied unpublished early post-medieval material which they and others had gathered during previous research; all this material was collected and collated by EDAS as part of the project. Further documentary material had already been collected by EDAS as part of a previous earthwork survey to the south of the castle, and this included an examination of the impressive collection of maps and plans held by the Falkingham family (Richardson & Dennison 2015).

EDAS obtained high-quality copies of a number of key documents, where reproduced copies were not of a suitable quality for detailed interpretation. The Petworth House Archive at the West Sussex Record Office holds a set of drawings made by T F Hampe in c.1600 of the castle, comprising the 'upright' view (WSA PHA 3538), ground floor and base court plans (WSA PHA 3543), the first or principal floor plan (WSA PHA 3544), the second/upper floor plan (WSA PHA 3545) and the roof leads/tower chambers plan (WSA PHA 3546); digital copies of all of these drawings were obtained. There is another in the same set which shows the roof leads of the towers, together with three simpler floor plans, including one which shows the immediate environment of the castle, as well as a plan of Wressle village dated 1602. All of these latter plans were traced by Fisher in 1937, and formed part of his 1954 PhD thesis. This PhD thesis was formerly held by the Yorkshire Archaeological Society, and EDAS were fortunate to examine and photograph it before it was sold in 2015.

In addition to the above, copies of a scheme of repair works undertaken at the castle in 1602-03, an inventory of a similar date, and a mid 17th century letter relating to the castle's demolition were made available to EDAS by David and Susan Neave. These unpublished documents, held in the Alnwick Castle Archives, form an important resource, as the plans noted above were almost certainly made in anticipation of the 1602-03 repair works. The documents were reviewed and transcribed into modern English for EDAS by Peter Brears and Susan and David Neave, and have been reproduced elsewhere in this report.

In addition to the above, consultations were undertaken with the following individuals during the course of writing the archive report:

- Dr John Goodall, architectural editor of *Country Life* and architectural historian;
- Peter Brears, expert in late medieval household culture;
- David and Susan Neave, architectural historians.

Archaeological Topographic Survey

As part of the management works carried out in June 2015, a measured earthwork survey was undertaken on the remainder of the moat not recorded as part of the previous garden earthwork survey, i.e. the moated enclosure itself and the site of the 'New Garden' to the immediate north.

The detailed Level 3 survey (as defined by English Heritage 2007, 23-25) recorded the position and form of all features considered to be of archaeological and/or historic interest. The survey was undertaken at a scale of 1:500 using EDM total station equipment, in accordance with current guidelines (English Heritage 2011). Sufficient information was gathered to allow the survey area to be readily located through the use of surviving structures, fences, walls, water courses, trackways and other topographical features. The survey recorded the ground level position of all structures, wall remnants and revetments, earthworks, water courses, leats, paths, stone and rubble scatters, ironwork, fences, walls and other boundary features, and any other features considered to be of archaeological or historic interest. The survey also recorded any differences in the exposed surface

detritus, such as sorted stone and/or rubble scatters, as well as differences in coarse vegetation, in case they would aid the functional differentiation and interpretation of the site.

The site survey was integrated into the Ordnance Survey (OS) national grid by resection to points of known co-ordinates. Heights AOD were obtained by reference to the nearest OS benchmark; given the nature of the remains, contours were not plotted across the survey area, although reduced heights were provided where useful, as for example along profiles made across the moated enclosure. Survey points were taken from fixed survey stations on a closed traverse around and through the survey area. The locations, descriptions and values of the Bench Marks and control points are stated in the final survey data. On completion of the total station survey, the field data was plotted and re-checked on site in a separate operation. Any amendments or additions were surveyed by hand measurement. The resulting site survey was produced at a scale of 1:500 and presented as an interpretative hand-drawn wet ink hachure plan(s) using conventions analogous to those used by English Heritage (1999; 2002, 14; 2007, 31-35).

Photographs were also taken to illustrate specific well-preserved parts of the new survey area, details of specific features and/or areas of erosion etc. More general photographs were also taken showing the landscape context of the area. The colour photographs were produced using a digital camera with 12 mega-pixel resolution. English Heritage photographic guidelines were followed (English Heritage 2007, 14), and each photograph was provided with a scale. All photographs were clearly numbered and labelled with the subject, orientation, date taken and photographer's name, and were catalogued and cross-referenced to digital files etc.

Architectural Survey: Drawn Record

Conventions

All drawings in the project archive use the same letter and numbering system for spaces and features as is used in the written record (see below). Each discrete space within each area of the castle was assigned a unique reference code, based on its location and height relative to that location. For example, the lowest chamber in the south-west tower has the code SWT1, the second chamber SWT2 and so on, until the newel stair turret is reached. A feature letter/numbering system was also used for openings - windows, fireplaces and doorways were identified using a unique letter/number code (i.e. D = doorway; FP = fireplace, W = window). Each elevation was also assigned a unique identification number, to aid description and interpretation, in a clockwise direction starting at the south side of the south-west tower.

Plans

An outline ground floor plan of the castle was produced at a scale of 1:50 by Plowman Craven Ltd for English Heritage at the start of the project, using EDM total station survey equipment. This plan showed the overall form, including doorway and window openings, but did not include details such as blocked openings or plinths, and so this survey was enhanced by EDAS through hand measurement. EDAS then produced similar 1:50 scale outline surveys of the upper parts of the castle, above ground level, again using EDM reflectorless total station survey equipment. These plans were used to provide an accurate base, which was significantly enhanced by hand measurement from the relevant section of scaffolding or from a hoist used for the repair works. The new plans, taking the form of pencil drawings on draughting film, show all significant details, including inserted, blocked or unblocked openings, fireplaces and fittings, as well as other details of archaeological or architectural interest.

Due to the ordering of its internal elements, the castle does not maintain a single ground, first, second etc floor level across its footprint, and so the 1:50 scale interim plans were used to create a more meaningful final set of floor plans that illustrated how the internal spaces were related to each other, so as to demonstrate its complex internal circulation. However, even after doing so, the presence of spaces such as garderobes at intermediate levels between floors meant that in some cases these have had to be shown adjacent to the relevant part of the castle on the most relevant floor plan. The plans of the upper levels of the castle also included detailed records of steps, wall-walks, drains and other features. A total of five A0 floor or level plans were produced as pencilled field drawings.

In addition, 1:50 scale plans were made of the adjacent bakehouse, at ground floor and upper levels, and at ground floor level only for an early brick structure located within the base court.

Elevations

In June-July 2013, where accessible and visible, all interior and exterior elevations of the castle were subject to a detailed rectified photographic survey by Plowman Craven Ltd for English Heritage. Each of the four main external elevations and associated six external returns were photographed, together with the main internal elevations to the south-west tower, the south range, and the south-east tower. However, there was insufficient room to record the interiors of smaller spaces, such as garderobes or mural passages, in this way. In addition, the nature of a rectified survey means that any sections of wall set back from the main wall face, such as within window and doorway reveals, or parapet walls, were not photographed to scale.

The rectified photographs were printed at 1:50 scale, in black and white on draughting film, and made available to EDAS. This meant that they were sufficiently large to depict all significant architectural detail, for example, stones around openings, masonry types, construction details, any modifications to the principal period of construction (e.g. blocked openings, inserted doorways and windows etc), and areas of previous repair and/or consolidation. All the photographs were levelled to heights AOD and their locations were identified on a key drawing using numbers. However, it was not always easy to identify some of the significant architectural detail on the photographs and, even at 1:50 scale, some were insufficiently large to show small fittings such as the various kinds of ironwork which survive around the castle.

Therefore, photocopies of the 1:50 scale photographs were made and appropriate additions were added from the scaffolding erected for the repairs, using hand measurement. This allowed more detail to be identified and recorded, such as areas of blocking, alteration and rebuilding, as well as any ironwork, masons' marks, graffiti and other relevant structural information. English Heritage did not require any elevational information to be captured from internal staircases, mural passages or other smaller spaces not appearing on the main rectified photographic record, unless they appeared on the sections through the castle (see below). Nevertheless, each of these spaces was thoroughly inspected by EDAS for any relevant structural information such as masons' marks or graffiti. Addition measurements were also taken for those areas that were set back from the main plane of the rectified photographs, such as window reveals and parapets. A total of 24 annotated paper copies of the 1:50 photographs were produced.

The rectified photographic plots, and the new information gathered from the hand enhancing, were then combined to produce a new set of A0 pencilled field drawings showing all external and internal elevations of the castle at a scale of 1:50; small returns of less than 2.00m width were ignored, unless they contained significant architectural information. Stone-by-stone drawings were not required, and so the elevation drawings depicted all openings such as doorways and windows but only included details of their surrounds or jambs. The elevations also show all areas of blocking, alteration and rebuilding in outline, as well as any ironwork and other relevant structural information.

Sections and Architectural Details

As part of the fieldwork, sufficient measurements were taken so that, when combined with the information obtained from the rectified photographs, four sections could be constructed through the castle at a scale of 1:50. One long section ran east-west through the full extent of the surviving structure, with three cross-sections running north-south through each major structural element of the castle (the south-east tower, the south range and the south-west tower). The sections were not placed for aesthetic effect (for example, to catch the best preserved windows) but rather to best illustrate the arrangement of the structural elements and the design of the castle. The sections also serve as a key to the recorded plan levels.

Detailed recording, using hand measure and photographic techniques, of important decorative features was also carried out in 2013-14, subject to access from the scaffolding erected for the repairs. Representative mouldings and profiles were recorded at an appropriate scale, and all surviving masons' marks were noted.

Recording of Repairs

The main contractor responsible for the repair and conservation work (Historic Property Restoration) maintained a basic record of repairs, detailing areas of repointing, positions of ties and pins, and areas of rebuilding, based on the project architect's specifications. This was not required to be augmented by EDAS and so no additional records were made.

Architectural Survey: Photographic Record

In addition to the drawn records, a detailed photographic survey of the castle was carried out for recording and illustrative purposes, together with additional photography of significant features, using colour digital photography. This work was carried out as both a pre-intervention record (before and after vegetation had been removed) as well as a record of repairs in progress, and in some cases, once repairs had been completed.

The colour photographs were produced using a digital camera with 12 mega-pixel resolution. English Heritage photographic guidelines were followed (Historic England 2016, 14-21; Historic England 2015) and, subject to access, each photograph was provided with a scale. Artificial lighting was used where necessary, in the form of electronic flash. All photographs were clearly numbered and labelled with the subject, orientation, date taken and photographer's name, and were catalogued and cross-referenced to digital files etc. A total of 1,675 colour digital photographs were taken as part of the recording work.

Architectural Survey: Written Record

The information gathered during the recording work set out above, together with notes and observations made on site, was collated and used to compile a written descriptive record of the castle. The written record takes the form of descriptive text and a structured gazetteer of rooms and spaces using pro forma record sheets compiled from an Access database. As already noted above, each discrete space within each area of the castle was assigned a unique reference code, based on its location and height relative to that location. Each of these discrete spaces was then described on an individual pro forma record sheet. The pro forma records include a detailed description of the space and preliminary interpretation of the extant structure (e.g. location, dimensions, plan, form, function, date, sequence of development), details of any structural elements (e.g. number of doors, windows, fireplaces, garderobes and cupboards), and an index of the photographs relating to that space. The feature letter/numbering system referred to above for use on all drawings in the archive report was also used in the individual gazetteer. The structured gazetteer of room sheets has been placed in an appendix to the main archive survey report.

Watching Brief

Two limited phases of archaeological observation, investigation and recording (watching briefs) were undertaken as part of the conservation works to the castle, both to the interior of the structure. The first took place on 18th November 2014, and involved the monitoring of four small post pits to support a new open-sided shelter for the cross on the south range screen. The second took place on the 17th February 2016, during internal ground levelling undertaken in all parts of the south range, prior to the laying down of a membrane which was subsequently covered with gravel.

Where required, all groundworks were continuously monitored by the archaeologist, and excavated material was visually checked for archaeological finds where possible. Following standard archaeological procedures, each discrete stratigraphic entity (e.g. a cut, fill or layer) was assigned an individual three digit context number (e.g. 020) and detailed information was recorded on pro forma context sheets. In-house recording and quality control procedures ensured that all recorded information was cross-referenced as appropriate. A digital photographic record using a camera with 12 mega-pixel resolution was made of the works and all exposed archaeological features. Levels AOD were recorded and calculated from a benchmark previously established by the EDAS structural survey of the castle.

Reporting

An EDAS archive survey report for Wressle Castle has been produced, based on the results of the archaeological and architectural fieldwork. The report is a standard A4 typed and bound document, which assembles and summarises the available evidence for the castle in an ordered form, synthesises the data, comments on the quality and reliability of the evidence, and how it might need to be supplemented by further fieldwork or desk-based research. The castle is also placed within its historical, social, architectural and landscape contexts, where possible. The survey report also contains various appendices, including the structured gazetteer of pro forma room record sheets, and photographic registers and catalogues.

Survey Archive

A properly ordered and indexed project archive (paper, magnetic and plastic media) has been deposited with the East Riding of Yorkshire Museum Service (EDAS site code WCW 13; accession number ERYMS (BAG) 2017.22). This archive also includes the archives generated from the other phases of work undertaken at the castle, for example the survey of the gardens to the south of the ruins.

Bibliography

Brears, P 2010 'Wressle Castle: Functions, Fixtures and Furnishings for Henry Percy 'The Magnificent' Fifth Earl of Northumberland, 1498-1527'. *The Archaeological Journal* vol 167, 55-114

English Heritage 2011 *Traversing the Past: the Total Station Theodolite in Archaeological Landscape Survey*

English Heritage 2007 *Understanding the Archaeology of Landscapes: A Guide to Good Recording Practice*

English Heritage 2002 *With Alidade and Tape: Graphical and Plane Table Survey of Archaeological Earthworks*

English Heritage 1999 *Recording Archaeological Field Monuments: A Descriptive Specification*

Fisher, E J 1954 (vol 2) 'The Lordship of Wressel'. *Some Yorkshire Estates of the Percies 1450-1650 [Leconfield, Spofforth, Topcliffe and Wressel]*, 2 vols (vol 2, 1-139) (unpublished PhD thesis, Department of History, University of Leeds; copy deposited with the Yorkshire Archaeological Society) (also available at http://etheses.whiterose.ac.uk/3261/1/uk_bl_ethos_558412_vol1.pdf)

Historic England 2016 *Understanding Historic Buildings: A Guide to Good Recording Practice*

Historic England 2015 *Digital Image Capture and File Storage: Guidelines for Best Practice*

Richardson, S & Dennison, E 2015a *Garden and Other Earthworks South of Wressle Castle, Wressle, East Yorkshire: Archaeological Survey* (unpublished EDAS archive report 2014/479.R01 for the Castle Studies Trust)